

*The Legendary
Line Of Descent
Of
BRITISH RULERS
(Platinum Jubilee 2022)*

by Edward Goodman



**Edited and with additional research by
Alexander Baron**

**This book is dedicated to
Clio, the Muse of History**



***Clio* by Johannes Moreelse (circa 1603-34).**

Table Of Contents

1	Introduction
3	Glossary
4	Place Names – To English
7	Place Names – From English
10	Miscellaneous Nouns – To English
11	People – Variant Names
14	Notes For The Reader
17	The Line Of Succession
34	Line Of Descent (Names Only)
38	The Line Of Descent (Biographies)
291	Chronology Of Britain
480	Appendix A: The Ancestors Of Brutus
482	Appendix B: Pretenders To The English Throne
491	Appendix C: Native Princes And Princes Of Wales
492	Appendix D: Purported Homosexual And Bisexual Rulers
493	Appendix E: The Compass Of The British Ascendancy
496	Appendix F: Illustrations Of British Ascendancy
504	A Bibliography Of English History
567	Notes
579	Index

A Sad But Necessary Preface

I was introduced to Ted Goodman by my colleague Mark Taha in late 1993 or early 1994. Our first relationship was that of lawyer and client, later we would become lawyer and assistant, lawyer and researcher, author and assistant, then finally collaborators.

From 2016, I assisted him with his blog, called *TheGoodmanHistoryBlog*; shortly, I would assist him with his most ambitious project to date, editing his mother's memoirs. Ted's mother was a remarkable woman who lived to the remarkable age of 106. As his father lived to be 90, he obviously had longevity in his genes. Sadly, cancer had other ideas. In the last years of his life, Ted suffered terribly, first from a condition that left him blind in one eye for some time, then the cancer which led to major surgery and chemotherapy. We thought, hoped, the surgery was successful, but shortly the cancer returned, and this time surgery was not an option.

When Ted spoke at his mother's funeral (which can be found at this link: <https://archive.org/details/marie-goodman-funeral-service>), he was clearly not a well man. He had originally intended to publish this book in 2022, for the Platinum Anniversary of our greatest monarch. This was interrupted by the worldwide covid lockdowns, then of course came the death of Elizabeth II – whom I had expected to outlive her mother who died in 2002 at the age of 101.

More information can be found about Edward Anthony Charles Goodman at this link: <https://archive.org/details/edward-goodman-virtual-archive>

Alexander Baron,
Sydenham,
London

May 13, 2024

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Introduction

Recorded British history commences with the Roman invasions (55BC onwards). These islands were, however, inhabited for at least seven millennia before that. Legend supplies an outline account of that period. Later (circa 1136AD), it was recorded by Geoffrey of Monmouth in his book *History Of The Kings Of Britain*. (1) Such folk history is based on fact, so should be noted when no contemporaneous sources exist.

Using this information it is possible to compile a line of succession of British rulers from earliest times, because monarchs were selected from ruling families who were remembered. Pre-Roman ones regained power in 410AD when Emperor Honorius declared the country independent. They retained authority when later (682AD) confined to North Wales by Anglo-Saxon invaders. In 1485, a scion (Henry Tudor) seized the English throne, and a descendant of his (James VI of Scotland) became King of Great Britain in 1603.

This work describes a conjectural, hereditary descent based on available evidence. Sources are quoted so the reader can evaluate early attributions.

The Japanese monarchy is regarded as the oldest in the world, dating from circa 800BC. This work indicates that the British one may predate it.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Nothing endures forever, and so the line of Brutus the Trojan may now be in decline. The new king, Charles III, will have a difficult reign. His overseas realms are becoming republics and the (Dis) United Kingdom itself is in trouble and may break up. That, however, is material for future studies which cannot yet be written. The present one deals only with the history of the line of descent, and draws no conclusions other than to demonstrate the durability of insular succession.

**Edward A. C. Goodman,
Redhill,
Surrey**

December 2023.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Glossary

This is a work for the lay reader. It is based on recorded history and before that legendary prehistory.

Many of the people and places in this book had more than one name, and at times the former alluded to areas that differ substantially from today. The Romans called Britain *Britannia*. Later it became known as *Britanniae* meaning “the Britains” because it was divided into several provinces. *Britannie* was also known as *Provincia Britannia*, literally the Province of Britain.

Names of individuals can be even more complicated including variant spellings and translations. For example, Tasciovanus ap Llod, King of Catuvellauni was known (in Welsh) as Teneufan map Llod, or more simply as Tenacius, Tenantius, Tenatius, Tenuantius, Teneuvan, Theomantius, Tenefan, and Tasciovanus, King of the Catuvel.

The words in the following lists include Celtic, Latin, Old English (language of the Anglo-Saxons), Norman French, and Old Norse.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Place Names - Latin (Principally) To English

The following tables give the modern names of places etc used in this publication. Some of them, eg Britain and Britannia, are used interchangeably throughout. The old place names do not always correspond precisely with new ones.

Albany	Scotland
Alcudia	Dumbarton
Anatolia	Asia Minor
Anderitum	Pevensey
Argentoratum	Strasbourg (France)
Armorica	Brittany
Atrebatum/Calleva Atrebatum	Silchester
Augusta	London (from 305AD) (1)
Augusta Treverorum/Treverorum	Trier, (Germany)
Bernicia	Northumberland
Bōnōnīa (see also Bolougne)	Bologna
Bōnōnīa/Gesoriacum	Boulogne
Branodunum	Branchester
Britannia Inferior	Lower Britain (North)
Britannia Superior	Upper Britain (South)
Calleva Atrebatum/Atrebatum	Silchester
Cambria	Wales
Caledonia	Scotland
Calleva/Calleva Atrebatum	Silchester
Calunium	Lancaster
Camulodunum	Colchester
Cantia	Kent
Civitas	tribal district
Coel the Old	Coel Hen

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Colonia	an outpost
Colōnia Claudia Āra Agrippīnēnsium/	
Colonia Agrippina	Cologne
Colonia Nervia Glevensium/Glevum	Gloucester
Corinium Dobunorum	Cirencester
Eboracum	York
Dacia	Romania
Deira	Yorkshire
Dubrae/Dubris/Portus Dubris	Dover
Dumnonia	Devon
Durovernum Cantiacorum	Canterbury
Gallia Narbonensis (Gaul)	France
Gewisse	See note (2)
Glevum	Gloucester
Glywysing	Glamorgan
Hispania	Iberian peninsula
Isca/Isca Dumnoniorum	Exeter
Italia	Italy
Kaerreint	Canterbury
Kaerusc	Carleon-upon-Usk
Laudonia	Lothian
Lindum Colonia	Lincoln
Litus Saxonicum	Saxon Shore
Loegria	England
Leoqetia	Malta
Londinium	the modern City of London (the Square Mile)
Longovicium	Lanchester (Roman fort)
Lugdunum	Lyons (in France)
Luguvalium	Carlisle
Manaw Gododdin/Manaw Gododdin	A coastal region of Scotland
Manduesedum/Manduessedum	Mancetter

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Mithraeum	A temple to Mithra (Mithras)
Moguntiacum	Mainz (Germany)
Moridunum	Carmarthen
Noviomagus Reginorum/Regentium	Chichester
Paladur	Shaftesbury
Pannonia	Croatia/Eastern Austria/Hungary
Portus Ritupis/Rutupiae	Richborough
Raetia	Upper Rhine area/ Switzerland
Rheged	Cumbria
Treverorum/Augusta Treverorum	Trier, (Germany)
Troia Nova (later Trinovantum)	London
Trinovantum	London (pre-Roman rule)
Vectis	Isle of Wight
Venedotia	North Wales
Venta Icenorum	Caistor-by-Norwich
Verlamio/Verlamion/Verulamium	Saint Albans
Viroconium Cornoviorum	Wroxeter

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Place Names - English To (Principally) Latin

Asia Minor

Bologna

Boulogne

Branchester

Brittany

Caistor-by-Norwich

Canterbury

Cantiacorum/Kaerreint

Carleon-upon-Usk

Carlisle

Carmarthen

Chichester

Cirencester

city/outpost

Colchester

Cologne

Croatia

Cumbria

Denmark

Devon

Dover

Dumbarton

England

Exeter

France

general

Anatolia

Bōnōnīa (see Boulogne)

Bōnōnīa (also Gesoriacum)

Branodunum

Armorica

Venta Icenorum

Durovernum

Kaerusc

Luguvalium

Moridunum

Noviomagus Reginorum/

Regentium

Corinium Dobunorum

Colonia

Camulodunum

Colōnia Claudia Āra

Agrippīnēnsium/

Colonia Agrippina

Pannonia

Rheged

Dacia (Mediaeval), see also

Romania

Dumnonia

Dubrae/Dubris/Portus

Alcudia

Loegria

Isca/Isca Dumnoniorum

Gallia Narbonensis (Gaul)

magister militum

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Glamorgan
Gloucester

Iberian peninsula
Isca/Isca Dumnoniorum
Isle of Wight
Italy
Kent
Lancaster
Lanchester (Roman fort)
Lincoln
London

Lothian
Lower Britain (North)
Lyons (France)
Mainz (Germany)
Malta
Mancetter

North Wales
Northumberland
outpost/city
Pevensey
Pannonia
Richborough
Romania
Saint Albans

Glywysing
Colonia Nervia
Glevensium/Glevum
Hispania
Exeter
Vectis
Italia
Cantia
Calunium
Longovicium
Lindum Colonia
Londinium (the modern
City of London, not
Greater London or
the City of Westminster)
later renamed Augusta.
Also Troia Nova (later
Trinovantum)
Laudonia
Britannia Inferior
Lugdunum
Moguntiacum
Leoqetia
Manduesedum/
Manduessedum
Venedotia
Bernicia
Colonia
Anderitum
Croatia
Portus Ritupis/Rutupiae
Dacia
Verlamio/Verlamion/

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

	Verulamium
Saxon Shore	Litus Saxonicum
Scotland	Albany/Caledonia
Shaftesbury	Paledur
Silchester	Attrebatum/Calleva
	Atrebatum
Strasbourg (France)	Argentoratum
Switzerland/upper Rhine area	Raetia
Trier (Germany)	Augusta
	Treverorum/Treverorum
Trinovantum	London
Upper Britain (South)	Britannia Superior
Upper Rhine area/Switzerland	Raetia
Wales	Cambria
Wroxeter	Cornoviourum/Uricomium
	Viroconium
York	Eboracum
Yorkshire	Deira

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Miscellaneous Nouns - (Mainly) Latin To English

**bretwalda (also brytenwalda and
bretenanwealda, sometimes capitalized)
is an Old English word.**

civitas

legio

magister militum

Riothamus (title)

witan/witenagemōt

English ruler

tribal district

**legion (6,000
men)**

**general/master
of the soldiers**

great king

ruling council

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

People - Variant Names

The following list is alphabetical rather than chronological; the name in the first column is the name by which that individual is usually known today.

Alchred (King of Northumbria)	Alhred
Beldgabred	Blegywrđ, the Minstrel
Beli Mawr	Beli the Great/Heli
Bladud	Blaiddyd
Beonna (King of East Anglia)	Beorna
Cadwallon I Lawhir	Cadwallon Lawhir/ Cadwallon ap Einion
Cnut the Great	King Canute
Cadwallon Long Hand	Einion
Caractacus	Caradoc
Cassivellaunus	Cassibelanus/ Caswallon
Catellus	Kadell
Catherine of Aragon	Katherine, Caterina (Spanish)
Cledaucus	Clydog
Clotenus	Klydno
Cunedda Wledig	Cunedda/Cunedda ap Edern/ Cunedda the Great/Cunedda the Emperor
Cunobelinus	Cymbeline (from Shakespeare)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Cuthred (King of Wessex)	also Cymfelyn
Diguellus	Cupræd
Docilis	Llefelys
Ebraucus the Good	Doli
	Efrawg/Efrog/
	Efrawg Gadarn ap Mymbyr
Edern Æternus ap Padarn	Eternus
Eldol	Eidol
Eliud	Elihud
Ennianus	Einion Mab Arthal
Eugenius	Eugen
Gogmagog	Madoc the Great
Gurgintius	Guriant (Gorwst - Welsh name)
Gurguit Barbtruc	Gwrgan Farfdrwch
Gwendoline	Guendoloëna/ Gwendolen/ Gwendolin/ Gwendolyn
Idvallo	Eidwal/Eidwal mab Owain
Idwal Foel	Idwal ab Anarawd/ Idwal the Bald
Idwal Iwrch	Idwal ap Cadwaladr/ Idwal the Roebuck
Iorwerth Drwyndwn	Iorwerth ap
Owain/Iorwerth	Flat Nose
Leir	Lear (ie King Lear)
Lud	Lludd
Llywelyn ap Iorwerth	Llywelyn the Great/ Llywelyn

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Mempricius the Sodomite

Merfyn Frych

Gwriad/Merfyn

Merianus

Morvidus

Paternus Pesrut

Redechius

Redon

Rhodri Molwynog

Idwal/Rhodri

Rhun Hir

Riothamus

Runo the Just

Saint Cadwaladr Fendigaid

Samothos

Tacitus

Tasciovanus

Fawr (Welsh)

Membryr

**Merfyn ap
the Oppressor/**

**Merfyn the
Freckled**

Mariawn

Morydd map Daned

**Padern Beisrudd
(Pattern the Red
Robe)**

Rhydderch

Rydion

**Rhodri ap
the Bald and Grey**

**Rhun Hir ap
Maelgwn Gwynedd
/Rhun the Tall**

Riotimus/Riutimus

Rhun

Cadwaladr the Blessed

Dis

Tegid

Tenvantius/

Tenefan ap Lludd

Teneufan/Teuhant/

Trahayant

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Notes For The Reader

The reader may find the following notes helpful to avoid confusion.

Calendar Change

It is widely known that regardless of the adoption of English as the *lingua franca* of the world and the use of BC and AD (alternatively BCE and CE) for dates, different calendars are still used locally. For example, in the Islamic world, the year 2000 was 1420-21 AH.

In 1752, Great Britain changed from the Julian Calendar to the Gregorian; this resulted in 11 days being omitted, so September 2, 1752 was followed by September 14, 1752. Also, between 1155 and 1752, New Year's Day was March 25 (Lady Day). In some publications the reader will see the date written thus: January 30, 1648 as January 30, 1648/9. This publication uses the modern calendar for all dates, so for example the death of Oliver Cromwell on September 3, 1658 is rendered thus.

Marriage Dates

The reader may be perplexed by the young ages at which some people married. In modern England, the age of consent for marriage (the marriageable age) is 18, but a minor may marry at 16 with parental consent. This has not always been the case. Traditionally, marriage was considered a business transaction (to

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

put it crudely), and marriages between especially royals were arranged when the parties were very young. The age of consent for sex was set at 12 by the 1275 *Statute of Westminster*. Before that, the female marriage partner would not have sex until she began menstruating.

Difficult or obscene as this may seem to us, it was the norm. Lady Margaret Beaufort, the mother of Henry VII, was just 12 when she married Edmund Tudor in 1455; he died from the plague the following year leaving her a heavily pregnant 13 year old widow.

In 1875, the age of consent was raised to 13, and following a “moral panic” initiated in 1885 by the campaigning journalist W.T. Stead, to 16, at which it remains.

The Calendar And Dates

There have been many different calendars used throughout history. The main calendar is the Gregorian Calendar (after Pope Gregory XIII). The birth of Christ is used as the starting point, 1AD - *anno Domini* also known as 1CE - ie common era. Going back is 1BC - ie before Christ also known as BCE, before common era. Note, there is no year zero: 1AD is preceded by 1BC.

The Gregorian calendar was introduced in October 1582 superseding the Julian Calendar of Julius Caesar which began January 1, 45BC.

As stated above, in 1752, September 2 was followed by September 14 (in England). This change was effected in Hanover in 1700 when March 1 followed February 19. The different dates are styled O.S/N.S. - that is old style and new style. This work uses old style before 1752. In England, New Year's Day was celebrated on March 25 (Lady Day) between 1155 and 1752. A lot more could be written

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

about the calendar including Jewish and Islamic calendars, but the above will suffice for this short work.

Spoken And Written English

The English language we use today is very different in both its spoken and written forms. This is an enormous subject way beyond our scope, but a few points should be noted.

The letter J has been used in written English only since the Sixteenth Century; it was the last addition to the language.

The letter U dates from only the Fourteenth Century.

The meanings of many words have changed over the centuries. To take just one example, the word “naughty”, a light-hearted way to describe the behaviour of an ill-behaved child, once had a much wider usage and could allude for example to inclement weather.

I have tried to be consistent with spelling, but our ancestors were not! For example, Lauffeld, site of an historic battle in 1747, can also be rendered Lafelt, Laffeld, Lawfeld, Lawfeldt, Maastricht, and Val! See the *Glossary* generally for more on this.

The Line Of Succession Of The Rulers Of England

Introduction

This monograph traces the line of descent of the rulers of England from ancient times to the present day. The line of descent is very different from the line of succession. To take just one example, Queen Victoria succeeded to the British throne in 1837; her predecessor was William IV, but William was not in the line of descent, and Victoria's father, Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, was never king. On her death, Victoria was succeeded by her son Edward as Edward VII, who *was* in the line of descent.

The following list is of all the acknowledged rulers of England since ancient times including a separate list of pretenders (*Appendix B*). Many of the first rulers are mythical, and little is known of those we know for certain existed.

The numbering of monarchs began with Henry VIII and was backdated. Before that, each was known by some unofficial title or sobriquet. Perhaps most famously, Richard I was known as Richard the Lionheart.

Rulers in the Line of Descent from Brutus the Trojan are in block capitals. The dates given in brackets are the dates the monarch ruled, *not* dates of birth and death.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Line Of Succession

SAMOTHEAN KINGS OF ALBION (Middle Bronze Age)

The capital of Albion (ie ancient Britain) may have been Stonehenge.

(All the following dates are approximate)

1. Samoths (1450BC), descendant of Japeth, from Samothrace.
2. Magus, son of the above.
3. Saron, son of the above.
4. Druiyus (1400BC), son of the above, founder of the Druids.
5. Bardus I (1375BC), son of the above, founder of the Bards.
6. Longho (1350BC), completed Stonehenge.
7. Bardus II, son of the above.
8. Lucus, son of the above.
9. Celtes I, son of the above and progenitor of the Celts.
10. Albion the Giant (1250BC), son of Neptune.
11. Celtes I (restored).
12. Galates I, brother of the above.
13. Harbon, son of the above.
14. Lugdus of Lyons, son of the above.
15. Beligius of Belgium, son of the above.
16. Lasius, son of the above.
17. Allobrax, son of the above.
18. Romus of Rome, son of the above.
19. Paris, son of the above.
20. Lemanus, son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

21. Olbius, son of the above.
22. Galates II, son of the above.
23. Remis, son of the above.
24. Francus, son of the above.
25. Pictus of Caledonia, son of the above.
26. Gogmagog (1090BC), son of Pictus.

TROJAN RULERS (Capital at London) Late Bronze Age

[Names in block capitals are rulers in the line of descent].

1. BRUTUS THE TROJAN (1090-1067BC).
2. LOCRINUS (1067-58BC), son of the above, killed in battle.
3. Gwendolen of Cornwall (1057-1042BC), ex-wife of the above.
4. MADDAN (1042-1002BC), son of LOCRINUS and Gwendolen.
5. MEMPRICIUS THE SODOMITE (1002BC), son of the above.
6. EBRAUCUS THE GOOD, son of the above.
7. BRUTUS GREENSHIELD (flourished 940BC), son of the above.
8. LEIL (970BC), son of the above.
9. RUD HUD HUDIBRAS (930BC), son of the above.
10. BLADUD THE NECROMANCER (870BC), son of the above, killed in an accident.
11. LEIR, son of the above.
12. Cordelia, daughter of the above, committed suicide.
13. CUNEDAGIUS (753BC), nephew of Cordelia.
14. RIVALLO (720BC), son of the above.
15. GURGUSTIUS, son of the above.
16. SISILLIUS I, son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

17. Jago, nephew of GURGUSTIUS and cousin of SISILLUS I.
18. KIMARCUS, son of SISILLIUS I and cousin of Jago.
19. Gorboduc, son of the above.
20. Porrex I, assassinated.
21. DUNVALLO MOLMUTIUS, a descendant of KIMARCUS.
22. BELINUS THE GREAT (390BC), son of the above.
23. GURGUIT BARBTRUC, son of the above.
24. GUITHELIN, son of the above.
25. SISILLIUS II, son of GUITHELIN.
26. Kinarius, son of the above.
27. DANIUS, son of the above.
28. MORVIDUS, illegitimate son of the above, killed.
29. Gorbonianus, son of MORVIDUS.
30. Archgallo, brother of the above, first reign.
31. ELIDURUS THE DUTIFUL, first reign (315-308BC).
32. Archgallo, second reign.
33. ELIDURUS THE DUTIFUL, second reign (298-295BC).
34. Peredurus, brother of Elidurus.
35. ELIDURUS THE DUTIFUL, third reign (285-280BC).
36. Unnamed son of Gorbonianus.
37. Marganus II, son of Archgallo.
38. Ennianus, brother of the above, deposed.
39. Idvallo, cousin of the above.
40. Runo the Just, cousin of the above.
41. GERENNUS (236-232BC), cousin of the above.
42. CATELLUS (232-228BC), son of the above.
43. MILLUS (228-224BC), son of the above.
44. PORREX II (224-222BC), son of the above.
45. CHERIN (222-218BC), son of the above.
46. Fulgenius, son of the above.
47. Edadus, brother of the above.
48. ANDRAGIUS (210-206BC), youngest son of the above.
49. URIANUS, son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

50. **ELIUD**, son of the above.
51. **CLEDAUCUS**, son of the above.
52. **CLOTENUS**, son of the above.
53. **GURGINTIUS**, son of the above.
54. **MERIANUS**, son of the above.
55. **Bladud**, son of the above.
56. **CAP**, son the above.
57. **OENUS**, son of the above.
58. **SISILLIUS III**, son of the above.
59. **Beldgabred**.
60. **ARCHMAIL**, elder brother of the above.
61. **Eldol**.
62. **REDON**, son of Archmail.
63. **REDECHIUS**, son of the above.
64. **SAMUIL**, son of the above.
65. **PENESSIL**, son of the above.
66. **PIR**, son of the above.
67. **CAPOIR (146-110BC)**, son of the above.
68. **DIGUELLUS (110-100BC)**, son of the above.
69. **BELI MAWR (100-80BC)**, son of the above.
70. **Lud (80BC)**, son of the above.

(Capital at Colchester)

71. **CASSIVELLAUNUS (60-20BC)**, brother of the above.
72. **TASCIOVANUS (20BC-9AD)**, son of the above.
73. **CUNOBELINUS (circa 10-41AD)**, son of the above.
74. **Togodumnus (41-3AD)**, son of the above, killed in battle.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ROMAN EMPERORS OVER BRITAIN (Iron Age)

The Romans invaded Britain unsuccessfully in 55BC; in 54BC, they returned and exacted tribute. They invaded again in 43AD and ruled until 410AD. Claudius (who reigned as Emperor from 41AD) became the first Roman Emperor of Britain two years later. Roman Britain was known as Britannia, later as Britanniae “the Britains”. Roman rule extended to Wales and (for a short period) southern Scotland. The Roman Empire would eventually split into two administrative areas known to modern historians as the Western and Eastern Empires. In 410AD, the Sack of Rome by the Visigoths led to the total withdrawal of west Roman forces from Britain and its independence.

JULIAN DYNASTY

Claudius “The Stutterer” (43-54AD), poisoned.

Nero “The Showman” (54-68AD), stepson of the above, committed suicide, leading to...

INTERDYNASTIC (Year Of The Four Emperors)

Galba Governor of Spain (68-9AD), assassinated.

Otho, general (69AD), committed suicide.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Vitellius, general (69AD), lynched.

FLAVIAN DYNASTY

Vespasian “The Mule Driver” (69-79AD), general.

Titus “The Well-Loved” (79-81AD), son of the above.

Domitian “The Tyrant” (81-96AD), brother of the above, assassinated.

ADOPTIVE EMPERORS

Nerva (96-8AD), “The Stopgap”, a senator

Trajan Dacicus (98-117AD), adopted son of the above

Hadrian “The Traveller”, (117-38AD) adopted son of the above.

NERVA—ANTONINE DYNASTY

Antonius Pius “The Penny-Pincher” (138-61AD), adopted son of Hadrian.

Marcus Aurelius “The Philosopher” (161-80AD), son-in-law of the above.

Commodus “The Gladiator” (180-92AD), son of the above, assassinated.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

INTERDYNASTIC

Pertinax, (193AD), general, assassinated.

Didius Julianus (193AD), administrator and foster brother of Marcus Aurelius, assassinated.

Clodius Albinus (193-7AD), Governor of Britain, was executed or committed suicide.

SEVERAN DYNASTY

Septimius Severus “The Enlarger”, (197-209AD), purported son of Marcus Aurelius.

Antoninus Caracalla “The Tyrant” (209-17AD), son of the above, assassinated.

Macrinus, general, usurper (217-8AD), assassinated.

Elagabalus “Priest of the Black Stone”, (218-22AD), nephew of the Emperor Caracalla, he was assassinated.

Severus Alexander “The Syrian”, (222-35AD), cousin of the above, assassinated.

INTERDYNASTIC

Maximinus Thrax “The Giant”, (235-8AD), general, assassinated.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

GORDIAN DYNASTY

Gordian I & Gordian II - Joint Emperors, (238AD), father & son, father committed suicide, son was killed in battle.

Pupienus & Balbinus - Joint Emperors, (238AD), senators, both assassinated.

Gordian III “The Youth”, (238-44AD), grandson of Gordian I, killed in battle.

MILITARY EMPERORS

Philip “The Arab”, (244-9AD), general, assassinated.

Decius “The Brave” (249-51AD), general, killed in battle.

Trebonianus Gallus “The Disastrous” (251-3AD), general, assassinated.

Aemilianus “Hand on Hilt”, (253AD), general, assassinated.

Gallienus “The Barracks Emperor” (253-60AD), general, Western Emperor, he was assassinated.

GALLIC EMPERORS (at Trier)

Postumus (260-268) general; assassinated

Marius (268) soldier; assassinated

Victorinus (268-270) general; assassinated

Tetricus (270-274) provincial governor; deposed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

RESTORED EMPIRE (Capital at Rome)

Aurelian “Restorer of the World”, (274-5AD), general, assassinated.

Tacitus (275-6AD), killed in battle.

Probus “Reviver of the Army” (276-82AD), assassinated.

Carus Parthicus (282-3AD), general.

Carinus “The Seducer” (283-4AD), Western Emperor and son of the above, assassinated.

Diocletian Jovius (284-6AD), general, abdicated then committed suicide.

BRITISH EMPERORS

Carausius (286-93AD), admiral, assassinated.

Allectus (293-6AD), treasurer, killed in battle.

CONSTANTINIAN (HERCULIAN) DYNASTY

Maximian Heraclius (296-303AD), Western Emperor, adopted son of Eastern Emperor, Diocletian; abdicated then committed suicide.

Constantius Chlorus (305-06AD), Western Emperor, general and son-in-law of his predecessor.

Constantine The Great “Bull-Neck” (306-37AD), son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

WESTERN EMPERORS

Constantine II “The Catholic” (337-40AD), son of Constantine the Great, killed in battle.

**Constans I “The Homosexual”, (340-50AD), brother, assassinated.
Magnentius “The Briton”, (350-53AD), a usurper, committed suicide.**

Constantius II “The Arian”, (353-60AD), brother of Constans.

Julian The Apostate, (361-3AD), brother-in-law of the above, killed in battle.

Jovian (363-4AD), general.

VALENTINIAN DYNASTY

Valentinian I “The Great” (364-75AD), general.

Gratian “The Huntsman” (375-83AD), son of the above, assassinated.

Magnus Maximus “Emperor of the Gauls” (383-8AD), son-in-law of Western Emperor Constantius II and cousin of Theodosius the Great, executed.

Valentinian II “The Arian”, (375-92AD), Western Emperor and son of Emperor Valentinian I, committed suicide.

Eugenius (392-4AD), usurper, was executed by Eastern Emperor Theodosius the Great.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Honorius “The Chicken Farmer”, (394-406AD) nephew of Valentinian II.

EMPERORS OF BRITAIN (Capital at London)

Marcus the Usurper (406AD), soldier, assassinated.

Gratian of Britain (406-7AD), soldier, assassinated.

Constantine the Blessed (407-11AD), soldier, executed.

Constans the Monk (410-25AD), grandson of Constantine, assassinated.

Vortigern the Tyrant (425-55AD), grandson-in-law of Magnus Maximus, killed.

Ambrosius Aurelianus (455-79AD), son of Constantine the Blessed, assassinated.

Uther Pendragon (479-95AD), son, assassinated.

Arthur the “Once and Future King” (495-542AD), son, killed in battle.

MAELGWN GWYNEDD HIR (542-7AD), cousin.

BRETWALDAS (with various capitals)

Cynric of the Gewisse (547-60AD), descendant of Vortigern.

Ceawlin of the Gewisse (560-84AD), son of Cynric.

Saint Ethelbert of Kent (584-616AD).

Rædwald of East Anglia (616-24AD).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Saint Edwin of Deira (624-33AD).

Saint Oswald of Northumbria (634-42AD), nephew, killed in battle.

(1)

Penda of Mercia (642-55AD).

Oswiu of Bernicia (655-70AD), half-brother of Saint Oswald.

Wulfhere of Mercia (670-75AD), son of Penda.

Æthelred of Mercia (675-704AD), brother of Wulfhere.

Coelred of Mercia (704-16AD), nephew.

Æthelbald of Mercia (716-57AD), cousin.

Offa of Mercia (757-96AD), cousin.

Ceonwulf of Mercia (796-821AD), cousin.

Beornwulf of Mercia (823-5AD), usurper.

Ecgberht of Wessex (825-39AD).

Æthelwulf of Wessex (839-58AD), son of Ecgberht.

Æthelbald of Wessex (855-60AD), son.

Æthelberht, King of Wessex (860-65AD), brother.

Æthelred of Wessex (865-71AD), brother.

KINGS OF THE ENGLISH **(Capital at Winchester)**

Alfred The Great (871-99AD) “England’s Darling”, son of Æthelwulf of Wessex.

Edward the Elder (899-924AD), son of the above.

Æthelstan the Glorious (924-39AD), son of the above. (2)

Edmund the Magnificent (939-46AD), half-brother of the above.

Eadred (946-58AD), brother of the above.

Edwy the Fair (958-9AD), son of Edmund the Magnificent.

Edgar the Peaceable [the Peaceful] (959-75AD), brother of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Saint Edward the Martyr (975-8AD), son of the above, assassinated.

Æthelred the Unready (978-1016AD), half-brother of the above.

Edmund Ironside, (1016AD), son of the above.

(Capital at London)

Cnut the Great (1016-35AD), husband of predecessor's widow.

Harold Harefoot (1035-40AD), son of the above.

Harthacnut (1040-42AD), "Tough Cnut", brother of the above.

Edward the Confessor (1042-66AD), half-brother of Edmund Ironside.

Harold Godwinson, brother-in-law of the above, killed in battle.

William the Conqueror (1066-87AD), cousin of Edward, killed in an accident.

William Rufus (1087-1100AD), son the above, killed in an accident.

Henry I (1100-1135AD) - Henry Beauclerc, brother of the above.

Stephen of Blois (1135-54AD), nephew of the above.

Henry II (1154-89AD) - Henry Curtmantle, grandson of Henry I.

Richard I (1189-99AD) - Richard the Lionheart/the Crusader King, son of Henry II, killed in battle.

MONARCHS OF ENGLAND

King John (1199-1216AD) also known as John Lackland/John the Bad, was the brother of Richard I.

Henry III (1216-72) known as Henry of Winchester was the son of King John.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Edward I (1272-1307) - son, Edward Longshanks/Hammer of the Scots.

Edward II (1307-27) known as Edward of Caernarvon was the son of Edward I; he was forced to abdicate then assassinated.

Edward III (1327-77) known as Edward of Winchester “The Bankrupt” was the son of Edward II.

Richard II known as Richard of Bordeaux (1377-99), grandson of the above, assassinated.

Henry IV (1399-1413) Henry of Bolingbroke, grandson of Edward III and cousin of Richard II.

Henry V (1413-22) Henry of Monmouth “Prince Hal”, son of the above.

Henry VI (1422-61) Henry of Windsor, son of the above, assassinated.

Edward IV (1461-83) “The Robber”, cousin of the above.

Edward V (1483) “The Prince in the Tower”, son of the above, assassinated.

Richard III (1483-5) “Crookback”, uncle, killed in battle.

HENRY VII (1485-1509) “The Wise”, cousin of the above.

Henry VIII (1509-47) “Bluff King Hal”, son of the above.

Edward VI (1547-53) “The Boy King”, son.

Mary I (1553-8), “Bloody Mary”, sister of Edward VI.

Philip of Spain, King Consort, 1554-8, husband of Mary I with whom he reigned jointly.

Elizabeth I (1558-1603), “Gloriana”/the “Virgin Queen”, sister of Mary I.

JAMES I (1603-25), “The Vain”/ “Scottish Jimmy”, cousin.

Charles I (1625-49) “The Martyr”, son, executed, canonised. (3)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

THE COMMONWEALTH

Council of State - (1649-53).

Oliver Cromwell - Lord Protector (1653-8) “Old Noll”.

**Richard Cromwell - Lord Protector (1658-9) “Tumbledown Dick”,
son of the above, abdicated.**

Council of State - (1659-60).

MONARCHS OF ENGLAND (RESTORED)

Charles II (1660-85) “The Merry Monarch” son of Charles I

James II (1685-8) “Dismal Jimmy”, brother, deposed

**William III (1689-1702) “William of Orange”/“The Dutchman”,
(son-in-law of his predecessor) reigned jointly with his wife Mary
II. (William was killed in an accident). (4)**

**Mary II (1689-94) “Good Queen Mary”, daughter of James II,
reigned jointly with her husband William.**

MONARCHS OF GREAT BRITAIN (Capital at London)

Anne (1694-1714) “Brandy Nan”, sister of Mary.

GEORGE I (1714-27) “German George”, cousin of the above.

GEORGE II (1727-60) “Fighter George”, son.

GEORGE III (1760-1820) “Farmer George”, grandson.

George IV (1820-30) “Fat George”, son.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

William IV (1830-37) “The Sailor King”, brother.

VICTORIA (1837-1901) “The Great White Queen”, niece.

EDWARD VII (1901-10) “The Peacemaker”, son.

GEORGE V (1910-36) “Well-Beloved”, son.

Edward VIII (1936) “Mr Wallis”, son, abdicated.

GEORGE VI (1936-52) “The Stammerer”, brother.

ELIZABETH II (1952-2022) “The Queen”, daughter.

CHARLES III (2022- son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Line Of Descent (Names Only)

(Monarchs in block capitals; the dates given are the dates of rule, not birth and death).

1. **BRUTUS THE TROJAN (1090-67BC).**
2. **LOCRINUS (1067-58BC), son of the above, killed in battle.**
3. **MADDAN (1042-1002BC), son of LOCRINUS and Gwendolen.**
4. **MEMPRICIUS THE SODOMITE (1002BC), son of the above.**
5. **EBRAUCUS THE GOOD, son of the above.**
6. **BRUTUS GREENSHIELD (flourished 940BC), son of the above.**
7. **LEIL (970BC), son of the above.**
8. **RUD HUD HUDIBRAS (930BC), son of the above.**
9. **BLADUD THE NECROMANCER (870BC), son of the above.**
10. **LEIR, son of the above.**
11. **Princess Regan (flourished 767BC), daughter of the above.**
12. **CUNEDAGIUS (flourished 753BC), son of the above.**
13. **RIVALLO (720BC), son of the above.**
14. **GURGUSTIUS, son of the above.**
15. **SISILLIUS I, son of the above.**
16. **KIMARCUS, son of the above.**
17. **Cloten of Cornwall, son of the above.**
18. **DUNVALLO MOLMUTIUS, son of the above.**
19. **BELINUS THE GREAT (390BC), son of the above.**
20. **GURGUIT BARBTRUC, son of the above.**
21. **GUITHELIN, son of the above.**
22. **SISILLIUS II, son of the above.**
23. **DANIUS, son of the above.**
24. **MORVIDUS, illegitimate son of the above, killed.**
25. **ELIDURUS THE DUTIFUL, first reign (315-308BC),
second reign (298-295BC), third reign (285-280BC).**
26. **GERENNUS (236-232BC), son of the above.**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

27. **CATELLUS (232-228BC)**, son of the above.
28. **MILLUS (228-224BC)**, son of the above.
29. **PORREX II (224-222BC)**, son of the above.
30. **CHERIN (222-218BC)**, son of the above.
31. **ANDRAGIUS (210-206BC)**, son of the above.
32. **URIANUS**, son of the above.
33. **ELIUD**, son of the above.
34. **CLEDAUCUS**, son of the above.
35. **CLOTENUS**, son of the above.
36. **GURGINTIUS**, son of the above.
37. **MERIANUS**, son of the above.
38. **CAP**, son the above.
39. **OENUS**, son of the above.
40. **SISILLIUS III**, son of the above.
41. **ARCHMAIL**, son of the above.
42. **REDON**, son of the above.
43. **REDECHIUS**, son of the above.
44. **SAMUIL**, son of the above.
45. **PENESSIL**, son of the above.
46. **PIR**, son of the above.
47. **CAPOIR (146-110BC)**, son of the above.
48. **DIGUELLUS (110-100BC)**, son of the above.
49. **BELI MAWR (100-80BC)**, son of the above.
50. **CASSIVELLAUNUS (60-20BC)**, brother of the above.
51. **TASCIOVANUS (20BC-9AD)**, son of the above.
52. **CUNOBELINUS (circa 10-41AD)**, son of the above.
53. **Adminius**, son of the above.
54. **Belinus**, Prince of the Britons, son of the above.
55. **Aballacos**, son of the above.
56. **Eugenius**, son of the above.
57. **Brictongenios**, son of the above.
58. **Dubu**, son of the above.
59. **Amguerit**, son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

60. Docilis, son of the above.
61. Ceoinius, son of the above.
62. Tacitus, son of the above.
63. Paternus Pesrut (died 383AD), son of the above.
64. Edern Æternus ap Padarn (died 420AD), son of the above.
65. Cunedda Wledig (died 445AD), son of the above.
66. EINION YRTH (445-70AD), son of the above.
67. CADWALLON LAWHIR (516-57AD), son of the above.
68. MAELGWN GWYNEDD HIR (537-47AD), son of the above.
69. RHUN HIR (547-86AD), illegitimate son of the above. (1)
70. BELI AP RHUN (586-99AD), son of the above.
71. IAGO AP BELI (599-616AD), son of the above.
72. CADFAN AP IAGO (616-25AD), son of the above.
73. CADWALLON AP CADFAN (625-34AD), son of the above.
74. SAINT CADWALADR FENDIGAID (655-64AD), son of the above.
75. IDWAL IWRCH (682-720AD), son of the above.
76. RHODRI MOLWYNOG (720-54AD), son of the above.
77. CYNAN DINDAETHWY AP RHODRI (798-816AD), son of the above.
78. Princess Ethyll ferch Cynan, daughter of the above.
79. MERFYN FRYCH (825-44AD), son of the above.
80. RHODRI MAWR (844-78AD), son of the above.
81. ANARAWD AP RHODRI (878-916AD), son of the above.
82. IDWAL FOEL (916-42AD), son of the above.
83. Meurig ap Idwal Foel, son of the above.
84. IDWAL AP MEURIG (died 997AD), son of the above.
85. IAGO AB IDWAL (1023-39AD), son of the above.
86. Cyan ab Iago (died 1063AD), son of the above.
87. GRUFFUDD AP CYNAN (1081-1137AD), son of the above.
88. OWAIN GWYNEDD (1137-70AD), formerly King of Gwynedd.
89. Iorweth Drywndwn (died 1174AD), son of the above.
90. LLYWELYN THE GREAT (1195-1240), son of the above.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

91. Elen ferch Llywelyn (died 1253), daughter of the above.
92. Hawise de Quincy (died 1285), daughter of the above.
93. Sir John Wake (died 1300), son of the above.
94. Margaret Wake (died 1329), daughter of the above.
95. Joan “Fair Maid” of Kent (died 1385), daughter of the above.
96. Thomas Holland (died 1397), son of the above.
97. LADY MARGARET HOLLAND (died 1439), daughter of the above.
98. John Beaufort (died 1444), son of the above.
99. LADY MARGARET BEAUFORT (died 1509), daughter of the above – Queen of Mann 1472-1504.
100. HENRY VII (1485-1509), son of the above.
101. MARGARET TUDOR, QUEEN OF SCOTS, (1503-13), daughter of the above.
102. JAMES V KING OF SCOTS (1513-42), son of the above.
103. MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS (1542-67), daughter of the above.
104. JAMES I (1603-25), son of the above.
105. ELIZABETH STUART, QUEEN OF BOHEMIA (1619-20), daughter of the above.
106. Sophia of Hanover (died 1714), daughter of the above.
107. GEORGE I (1714-27), son of the above.
108. GEORGE II (1727-60), son of the above.
109. Frederick, Prince of Wales (died 1751), son of the above.
110. GEORGE III (1760-1820), son of the above.
111. Prince Edward, Duke of Kent (died 1820), son of the above.
112. VICTORIA (1837-1901), daughter of the above.
113. EDWARD VII (1901-10), son of the above.
114. GEORGE V (1910-36), son of the above.
115. GEORGE VI (1936-52), son of the above.
116. ELIZABETH II (1952-2022), daughter of the above.
117. CHARLES III (2022- son of the above.

The Line Of Descent (Biographies)

LEGENDARY (Trojan Dynasty)

(1)

BRUTUS THE TROJAN First King of the Britons, (reigned 1090-1067BC)

1149BC: While his mother is pregnant with Brutus, a soothsayer is sent by King Ascanius to examine her. She predicts the baby will be responsible for the death of both his parents, whereafter Ascanius has the soothsayer killed.

1148BC: Brutus the Trojan is born at Alba Longa in Italy, the grandson of King Ascanius Iulus of Alba Longa (who reigned 1174-1147BC). His mother dies in childbirth.

1132BC: Aged 15 (as prophesised by the soothsayer) Brutus accidentally kills his father Silvius with an arrow while hunting, and is banished by his great-uncle, King Silvius Postumus.

Brutus is granted asylum by King Pandrasus in Greece, leads the revolt of Trojan slaves there then marries Ignoge, the King's daughter.

1132-1090BC: Brutus leads a fleet of 324 ships to found his own realm. At Leoqetia (Malta), at a Shrine of Diana, he is promised a Western island realm and a dynasty of kings. He sails west and wanders the seas for forty-two years, siring three sons.

1091BC: Brutus sails through the Straits of Gibraltar to Aquitaine, where he founds Tours (City of Trojans).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1090BC: He lands at Totnes in Albion, defeats and kills native giants except their leaders Gog and Magog, who are enslaved. Albion is renamed Britain (realm of Brutus) in his honour. He builds Trinovantum (New Troy) ie. London as his capital with the help of Gog and Magog.

He adopts the Red Lion Rampant of Aeneas, as his national emblem. (1)

Brutus erects the London Stone and builds a royal palace (where the Guildhall now stands) with Gog and Magog as porters.

He founds a Temple of Diana (his Patron Goddess) on Ludgate Hill (where Saint Paul's Cathedral now stands).

He promulgates a legal code.

1090-1067BC: Brutus reigns for 23 years. When Gog and Magog die, they are buried under Gog Magog Hills near Cambridge, commemorated by the ithyphallic Cerne Abbas Giant in Dorset, and the Long Man of Wilmington in Sussex.

1089BC: Farmsteads and square fields are established by the Trojan invaders.

Brutus is a contemporary of Eli (High Priest who flourished 1122-1082BC), who captured the Ark of the Covenant (1082BC) and King Aeneas Silvius of Alba Longa, (reigned 1111-1080BC) his cousin.

1067BC: Before dying, Brutus partitions his realm between his three sons, bequeathing his coat of arms, the Red Lion Rampant, to his youngest son, Albanactus (ruler of Albany, ie Scotland) as a reward for driving the Huns out of that area.

Brutus is buried in London. He is succeeded by his eldest son, Loctrinus as King of Loegria (England), named after him.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BROWN, Theo: *The Trojans In Devon*, in *Reports & Transactions Of The Devonshire Association*, published by The Devonshire Press, Torquay, (1955).

GEOFFREY (of Monmouth) & THORPE, Lewis (Introduction by, and Translator): *The History Of The Kings Of Britain*, published by Penguin Books, London, (2013).

MILNER, Walter Metcalfe Holmes: *The Royal House Of Britain: An Enduring Legacy*, published by Covenant Publishing, London, (1933).

NENNIUS: *The Historia Brittonum*, published by D.S. Brewer, Cambridge, (1985).

TITTLER, Robert and JONES, Norman (Editors): *A Companion To Tudor Britain*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (2004).



Above: The Lion of Aeneas, the Flag of Brutus the Trojan and later Trojan Kings. It was the symbol of Aeneas (see *The Aeneid*, Book 10, XXIII) which later became the Red Lion of Scotland - attributed by the author of this work to his descendants to Diguellus (110-100BC) with the exceptions of Princess Regan and Cloten of Cornwall.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(2)

LOCRINUS, King of the Britons (1067-58BC)

Circa 1100BC: Locrinus is born the eldest son of (future King) Brutus the Trojan.

1067BC: On the death of his father he receives Loegria with his two brothers as Sub-Kings of Albany and Cambria (Wales). This establishes the Trojan Dynasty.

Locrinus marries his cousin, Gwendoline of Cornwall but repudiates her in favour of his mistress, Estrilda.

He reigns for ten years and is killed at the Battle of the River Stour against her brother.

1058BC: His widow Estrilda and his daughter by her, Habren, are thrown into the river and drowned by order of Gwendoline.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. I-VI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(3)

MADDAN, King of the Britons (1042-1002BC)

1057BC: Maddan is born the son of King Locrinus and Queen Gwendoline.

1042BC: He succeeds his father as King while an infant.

1027BC: His mother rules during his minority then abdicates in his favour.

Maddan rules peaceably for forty years.

1002BC: He dies in London.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. IV-VI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(4)

MEMPRICIUS THE SODOMITE, King of the Britons

Circa 1015BC: Mempricius is born in London, the eldest son of King Maddan.

1002BC: On the death of his father, he wages civil war against Malein, and kills him during the peace negotiations.

Mempricius rules as a tyrant for twenty years, but abandons his wife and son to lead a life of homosexuality.

982BC: He is killed by a pack of wolves while hunting.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. VI-VII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(5)

EBRAUCUS THE GOOD, King of the Britons

1032BC: Ebraucus succeeds his father Mempricius as King.

He is very tall and warlike.

He plunders Gaul, using the booty from this to found Eboracum (York) - which is named in his honour - and Alcludia (Dumbarton).

He marries twenty wives, siring thirty daughters.

His daughters are sent to the ancestral city of Alba Longa in Italy.

Their marriages there to nobles are arranged by King Alba Silvius of Alba Longa (who reigned from 1029-990BC).

Ebraucus sends his sons to war in Germany in alliance with King Alba Silvius except for Brutus Greenshield, so the latter would succeed to the throne unopposed.

He founds Dumbarton.

Ebraucus reigns 39 years contemporaneously with King David of Israel (1035-970BC).

1003BC: Ebraucus dies.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. VII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(6)

BRUTUS GREENSHIELD, King of the Britons (flourished 940BC)

Brutus Greenshield is born the eldest of the twenty sons of King Ebraucus.

1003BC: He succeeds his father as King.

1003-91BC: Brutus Greenshield reigns for twelve years.

991BC: He dies in London and is succeeded by his son Leil.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. IX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(7)

LEIL, King of the Britons

Leil is born in London the son of King Brutus Greenshield.

963BC: He succeeds his father.

He is a contemporary of King Solomon of Israel (who reigned 970-930BC) and King Atys of Alba Longa.

Leil reigns five years as a feeble ruler.

958BC: Civil war erupts on his death in London.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. IX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(8)

RUD HUD HUDIBRAS, King of the Britons (flourished 870BC)

958BC: Rud Hud is born in London, the son of King Leil.

884BC: He succeeds his father as King during a civil war.

Rud restores peace and reigns 31 years during which time he founds Kaerreint (Canterbury); Kaerquenit (Winchester); and Paladur Castle (Shaftesbury).

He is a contemporary of King Capys of Alba Longa (965-937BC).

853BC: Rud Hud dies in London.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. IX).

(9)

BLADUD THE NECROMANCER, King of the Britons

Bladud is born at London the son of Rud Hud Hudibras. He is educated in Athens where he contracts leprosy. On returning to Britain he is ostracised and imprisoned in the leper colony at Swainswick (near Bath) as a swineherd. He is cured by emulating the pigs bathing in mud near the hot spring waters at Bath, and reinstated as heir apparent.

919BC: Bladud succeeds his father as King.

He founds Bath where he builds a bath-house over hot springs. They contain a statue of the goddess Athena, their tutelary deity lit on everlasting flame from local coal as thanks for curing him. He founds an academy at Stamford (in Lincolnshire) which was suppressed for five hundred years, initially by Saint Augustine of Canterbury.

Bladud reigns twenty years roughly contemporaneously with the preaching of the prophet Elijah.

899BC: He constructs wings for himself and is killed while trying to fly from the top of the temple of Apollo in London.

Bladud is buried in London and is succeeded by his son Lear.

1568: Acorns of his pigs are incorporated into the coats of arms of the City of Bath. (His pigs are described in *Brut Tysilio*).

1859: A statue of him is erected at Bath.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

A public art event is held at Bath to celebrate its origins and its artists. *King Bladud's Pigs In Bath* sees over a hundred decorated pig sculptures put on display in the area throughout the summer. In 2008, they are sold at auction to fund the city's Two Tunnels Project.

Bibliography

- BORSAY, Peter:** *The Image Of Georgian Bath 1700-2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).
Brut Tysilio: Ancient manuscript held by Saint John's College Oxford.
- CALDECOTT, Moyra:** *The Winged Man* (fiction), published by Mushroom Publishing, Bath, (2006).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry W.:** *Roman Bath Discovered*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1971).
- GEOFFREY of Monmouth:** *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. X-XI).
- HARDYNG, John:** *The Chronicle Of Jhon Hardyng, From The Firste Begynnyng Of Englande...*, (1543).
- LEVIS, Howard C.:** *BLADUD OF BATH: The British King Who Tried To Fly*, published by West Country Editions, Bath, (1973).
- MACKILLOP, James:** *Dictionary Of Celtic Mythology*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1998).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(10)

LEIR, King of the Britons

899BC: Leir succeeds his father Bladud the Necromancer. He founds Kaerlies (Leicester) which becomes his seat. Leir sires no sons but has three daughters.

844BC: After reigning 55 years he is overthrown by two sons-in-law.

842BC: He flees to his youngest daughter Cordelia, in Gaul.

839BC: He is restored to the throne by Cordelia and her husband Aganippus, King of the Franks, reigning for three more years.

839BC: After a total of sixty years, including the restoration, he dies at Leicester. Leir is buried by his daughter Queen Cordelia in Leicester beneath the River Soar.

1605: He is immortalised by Shakespeare in his play *King Lear*.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(11)

Princess Regan (flourished 767BC)

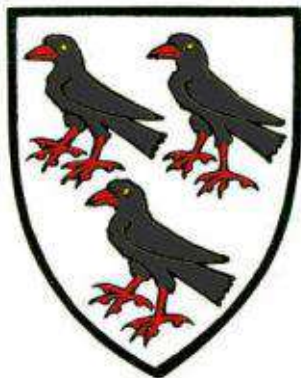
895BC: Princess Regan is born the second daughter of King Lear. She marries Henwinus, Sub-King of Cornwall.

844BC: Regan maltreats her father in his old age.

831BC: She is defeated by her elder sister, Queen Cordelia, who succeeds to her throne.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XI).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Princess Regan, the Choughs of Cornwall, attributed by this author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(12)

CUNEDAGIUS, King of the Britons, (flourished 753BC)

Cunedagius is born the son of Henwinus, Duke of Cornwall, and Regan (daughter of King Leir).

772BC: With his cousin, Marganus, he rebels against his aunt, Queen Cordelia. She is captured and commits suicide whereupon Cunedagius rules south of the Humber, while Marganus rules the north for two years.

769BC: Marganus attacks Cunedagius but is defeated and flees.

760BC: Marganus is killed in Wales at Margon, a place named after him. Cunedagius then reigns in glory alone for thirty-three years. [Cunedagius is contemporaneous with the prophet Isaiah (740-686BC) and the founding of Rome, 753BC].

727BC: Cunedagius dies at London and is succeeded by his son, Rivallo.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XV).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(13)

RIVALLO, King of the Britons

Rivallo (Rhi Wallon) is born the son of Cunedagius.

727BC: As a youth, he succeeds his father as King.

**Rivallo's reign is troubled by disasters and plagues.
He reigns contemporaneously to the foundation of Rome and the
prophesying of Isaiah.**

685BC: Rivallo dies and is succeeded by his son Gurgustius.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XVI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(14)

GURGUSTIUS, King of the Britons

Gurgustius (Welsh name Grouts), is born the son of King Rivallo.

685BC: On his father's death, he accedes to his throne.

645BC: Gurgustius dies at London.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XVI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(15)

SISILLIUS I, King of the Britons

652BC: Sisillius is born the son of Guithelin, King of Britain and the latter's wife Marcia.

645BC: He succeeds his father as an infant with his mother as Regent.

634BC: Sisillius is crowned King on the death of his mother.

600BC: On his own death he is succeeded by son, Kimarcus.

Bibliography

ASHE, Geoffrey: *Kings And Queens Of Early Britain*, New Edition, published by Methuen, London, (2000).

COOPER, Bill (COOPER, W.R.): *AFTER THE FLOOD: The Early Post-Flood History Of Europe*, published by New Wine Press, Chichester, (1995).

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XIII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(16)

KIMARCUS, King of the Britons

Kimarcus is born at London, the son of King Sisillius.

600BC: On the death of the latter, the King's nephew Jago succeeds to the throne, because Kimarcus is still an infant.

560BC: On the death of Jago, Kimarcus (now in his forties) succeeds to the throne.

520BC: Kimarcus dies at London and is succeeded by his son Gorbuduc.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XVI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

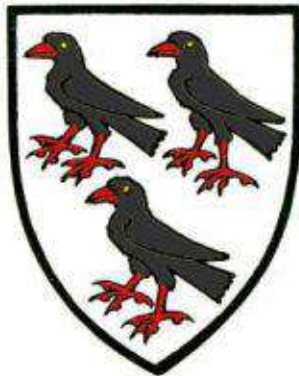
(17)

Cloten of Cornwall

Cloten is born the younger son of King Kimarcus.
He succeeds to the Sub-Kingdom of Cornwall during the reign of his brother, King Gorboduc.
On Cloten's death, he is succeeded as Sub-King by his son Dunvallo Molmutius.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XVII).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Cloten, attributed by this author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(18)

DUNVALLO MOLMUTIUS, King of the Britons (450-410BC)

Dunvallo (also known as Dyfnwal Moelmud) is born the son of Cloten, Sub-King of Cornwall.

450BC: He succeeds his father as Sub-King.

He attacks and kills Pinner, Sub-King of Loegria (England).

He is attacked by Rudaucus, Sub-King of Cambria, and Staterius, Sub-King of Albany, but defeats and kills both of them.

Dunvallo unites Britain under his rule and constructs a gold crown to celebrate the end of the civil war. He builds the Temple of Concord in London.

Dunvallo promulgates *Molmutine laws* and suppresses banditry.

410BC: After reigning forty years, he dies at London and is buried in his Temple of Concord; his sons Belinus and Brennius dispute the succession.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (ii. XVII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(19)

BELINUS THE GREAT, King of the Britons (flourished 390BC)

Circa 435BC: Belinus is born the eldest son of King Dunvallo.

410BC: On the death of his father, he wages a war of succession against his brother Brennius (Bran the Blessed).

405BC: Eventually, their mother brokers a peace whereby Brennius becomes Sub-King of Northern Britain.

Bronwyn, the sister of Belinus, marries King Matholwch of Ireland. Belinus captures the wife of Brennius, the latter flees to Gaul, repudiates his wife, and marries the daughter of the King of the Allobroges who helps him raise an army to invade Britain.

400BC: Civil war is renewed.

395BC: Again, their mother brokers a peace whereby the warring brothers become joint kings at London.

394BC: Belinus and Brennius cross to Gaul and invade Italy.

390BC: They win the Battle of Allia and pillage Rome.

389BC: Belinus returns to Britain while Brennius remains in Italy.

Belinus founds Billingsgate and Kaerusc (Caerleon-upon-Usk, near Monmouth).

He augments his father's *Molmutine Laws*.

Brennius invades Ireland where his sister Bronwyn is being maltreated by her husband, King Matholwch.

Mortally wounded, Brennius orders his seven surviving soldiers to decapitate him and take his severed head to the White Mount (site of the future Tower of London) to be buried there, facing the sea as

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

a protection against invasion. As his name (Bran) means raven, some of these birds are brought as guardians of the White Mount.

Circa 380BC: Belinus is cremated at London where his ashes are placed in a golden urn on a tower.

Bibliography

BROMWICH, Rachel (Editor): *TRIOEDD YNYS PRYDEIN: The Triads Of The Island Of Britain*, published by University Of Wales Press, (2006).

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. I-VIII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(20)

GURGUIT BARBTRUC, King of the Britons

Gurguit Barbtruc (Gwrgan Farfdrwch) is born the son of Belinus the Great.

380BC: He accedes to the throne on the death of his father.

Gurguit establishes his capital at Caerleon, which he redevelops. He conquers Denmark and imposes tribute. He receives refugees from Spain and settles them in Ireland.

305BC: Gurguit dies and is buried at Caerleon-upon-Usk which his father had founded.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XI-XII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(21)

GUITHELIN, King of the Britons

Guithelin is born the son of King Gurguit Barbtruc at Caerleon.

365BC: He succeeds his father as King.

Guithelin marries Marcia, an educated noblewoman.

Marcia drafts the legal code *Lex Martiana*.

360BC: On his death, Guithelin is succeeded by his infant son, Sisillius, with Marcia as Regent.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIII).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(22)

SISILLIUS II, King of the Britons

360BC: Sisillius is born the son of Guithelin, King of the Britons and his wife, Marcia.

340BC: He succeeds his father as an infant with his mother as Regent.

Marcia promulgates her *Lex Martiana*.

Sisillius is crowned on her death; he names Mercia (the Midlands) in her honour.

335BC: On his own death, he is succeeded by his son, Kinarius.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIV).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(23)

DANIUS, King of the Britons

Danius is born the younger son of King Sisillius II.

His elder brother, Kinarius, succeeds to his father's throne.

Danius succeeds his brother as King on the latter's death because Kinarius sired no sons.

Danius fathers a son, Morvidus, by his mistress, Tanguesteia.

325BC: On his death, Danius is succeeded by Morvidus.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIV).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(24)

MORVIDUS, King of the Britons

Morvidus (Morydd map Daned) is born the illegitimate son of King Danius by one of his mistresses.

330BC: He succeeds his father as King.

Morvidus reigns violently and capriciously.

In Northumbria, he defeats the invading King of the Moriani (Flemings) and massacres prisoners.

Morvidus founds Warwick. He kills a giant with an uprooted tree then adopts a ragged staff as his symbol, now used by Warwick.

325BC: Morvidus is killed fighting a monster on the coast off the Irish Sea and is succeeded by Gorbonianus, the eldest of his five sons by his mistress Tanguesteia.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIV-XVI).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(25)

ELIDURUS THE DUTIFUL, King of Britain (315-308BC, 298-295, 285-280BC)

Circa 340BC: Elidurus is born at London, the third son of King Morvidus.

330BC: His eldest brother Gorbonianus succeeds their father and rules well.

320BC: On the death of Gorbonianus, his next eldest brother Archgallo succeeds and rules as a tyrant.

315BC: Archgallo is deposed by nobles who install Elidurus as King; he rules fairly.

310BC: After five years, he meets his fugitive brother Archgallo, and takes him into the royal residence at Alclud (Edinburgh).

309BC: A year later he summonses to Alclud the nobles who had earlier deposed Archgallo, and executes them.

308BC: Elidurus takes Archgallo to York and has him crowned for a second reign. This time the latter rules fairly.

298BC: Elidurus is given the title “Dutiful” for his fraternal loyalty. After Archgallo has reigned again for ten years, he dies and is again succeeded by Elidurus.

295BC: His two younger brothers, Ingenius and Peredurus, rebel and imprison him in London. Ingenius rules Loegria while Peredurus takes Albany.

288BC: Seven years later Ingenius dies leaving Peredurus as sole ruler.

285BC: On the death of Peredurus, Elidurus, is released from prison in London and restored to the throne for his third reign.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

280BC: He dies there and is succeeded by his nephew (son of Gorbonianus).

236BC: Eventually, Gerennus, son of Elidurus, becomes king.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XVII-XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(26)

GERENNUS, King of the Britons (236-232BC)

Gerennus is born at London, the son of King Elidurus the Dutiful. On the death of his father, the latter's nephew is made King. Then another nephew, Marganus, reigns. On his death, his brother Enniaunus succeeds. After six years he is deposed for tyranny and his cousin, Idvallo, is installed, then another cousin, Runo, succeeds.

236BC: On the death of Runo, Gerennus finally becomes King.

232BC: He dies at London and is succeeded by his son, Catellus thus establishing the line of Elidurus.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(27)

CATELLUS, King of the Britons (232-228BC)

Catellus is born the son of King Gerennus.

232BC: He succeeds his father as King.

228BC: Catellus dies in London and is succeeded by his son, Millus.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(28)

MILLUS, King of the Britons (228-224BC)

Millus is born the son of King Catellus.

228BC: He succeeds his father as King.

224BC: Millus dies at London and is succeeded by his son Porrex as Porrex II.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

(29)

PORREX II, King of the Britons (224-222BC)

Porrex II is born the son of King Millus.

He succeeds his father as King.

Porrex II dies in London and is succeeded by his son, Cherin.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(30)

CHERIN, King of the Britons (222-218BC)

Cherin is born in London the son of King Porrex.

222BC: On the King's death, Cherin accedes to the throne.

218BC: He dies leaving three sons (Fulgenius, Edadus and Andragius) each of whom succeeds to the throne in turn.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(31)

ANDRAGIUS, King of the Britons (210-206BC)

Andragius is born the youngest son of King Cherin.

210BC: He succeeds his elder brother Edadus as King.

206BC: Andragius dies in London and is succeeded by his son Urianus.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(32)

URIANUS, King of the Britons (206-163BC)

Urianus is born in London, the son of King Andragius.

206BC: On his father's death, he accedes to his throne.

163BC: Urianus dies at London leaving an infant son, Capoir. (To prevent civil war, each near relative rules for a short fixed term, ie. Eliud, Cledaucus, Clotenus, Gurgintius, Merianus, Bladud, Cap, Oenus, Sisillius, Bedgabned the Musician, Archmail, Eldol, Redon, Redechius, Samuil, Penessil and Pir).

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(33)

ELIUD, King of the Britons

163BC: Eliud, son of Andragius, is born in London where he succeeds his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(34)

CLEDAUCUS, King of the Britons

Cledaucus, son of Urianus, is born in London, from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father, Eliud.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

(35)

CLOTENUS, King of the Britons

Clotenus, son of Cledaucus, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father. Clotenus was also known by his Welsh name Klydno.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

(36)

GURGINTIUS, King of the Britons

Gurgintius, son of Clotenus, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father. Gurgintius was also known by his Welsh name Gorwst.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(37)

MERIANUS, King of the Britons

Merianus, son of Gurgintius, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(38)

CAP

Cap, son of Bladud, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(39)

OENUS

Oenus, son of Cap, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(40)

SISILLIUS III

Sisillius III, son of Oenus, is born at London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(41)

ARCHMAIL

Archmail, son of Sisillius III, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his elder brother Beldgabred the Minstrel.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(42)

REDON

Redon, son of Archmail, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(43)

REDECHIUS

Redechius, son of Redon, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(44)

SAMUIL

Samuil, son of Redechius, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(45)

PENESSIL

Penessil, son of Samuil, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(46)

PIR

Pir, son of Penessil, is born in London from where he reigns after succeeding to the throne on the death of his father.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

(47)

CAPOIR, King of the Britons (146-110BC)

146BC: The son of King Pir, he does not succeed his father until seventeen years after the latter's death.

110BC: On his own death. Capoir is succeeded by his son, Diguellis.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX).

(48)

DIGUELLUS The Just, King of the Britons (110-100BC)

Diguellus is born in London, the son of King Capoir.

110BC: He succeeds his father as King thus re-establishing the hereditary monopoly; he rules justly.

100BC: Diguellus dies in London and is succeeded by his son, Beli.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XIX-XX).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(49)

BELI MAWR, King of the Britons (100-60BC)

100BC: Beli (2) succeeds his father King Diguellus, reigning for forty years.

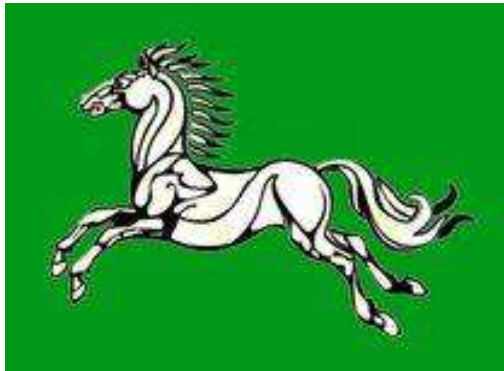
He is believed to have adopted the White Horse (as per the Uffington White Horse) as his emblem - from coin evidence. Beli sires three sons: Lud, Cassivellaunus and Nennius.

60BC: Beli dies at London and is succeeded by Lud.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XX).
PRYOR, Francis: *BRITAIN BC Life In Britain And Ireland Before The Romans*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2003).
PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).



Above: The White Horse of Uffington was adopted by Beli Mawr as his emblem (attributed by the author from coin evidence). The same emblem is attributed to rulers to Cunobelinus (circa 10-40AD).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(50)

CASSIVELLAUNUS, King of the Britons (60-38BC)

Cassivellaunus is born at Saint Albans, the son of Beli Mawr. He succeeds his elder brother Lud as High King of the Britons and King of Catuvellauni (Hertfordshire), because the latter's sons are infants. He makes his seat at Saint Albans.

When the sons of the late King Beli come of age, Cassivellaunus (as their uncle) makes Androgius Sub-King of Kent, and his brother Tenvantius, Sub-King of Cornwall.

Cassivellaunus kills Imanuentius (Manwydam), the King of Trinovantes (3) - Essex and Suffolk - who was also the brother of Bran the Blessed. He then annexes the territory.

Mandubacius (Crown Prince of Trinovantes) flees to Gaul, where he becomes part of the entourage of Julius Caesar (Roman Proconsul of Gaul).

55BC: Cassivellaunus opposes the first invasion of Julius Caesar.

54BC: He kills Imanuentius. The second invasion is successful; aided by Mandubacius, Caesar defeats him at Devil's Dyke (Wheathampstead), forcing him to accept the status of Roman vassal and to recognise Mandubacius as Sub-King of Essex.

38BC: Cassivellaunus dies at Saint Albans.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

Brut Y Brenhinedd

BROMWICH, Rachel (Editor): *TRIOEDD YNYS PRYDEIN: The Triads Of The Island Of Britain*, published by University of Wales Press, (2006).

CAESAR, Julius: *The Gallic Wars*

Cyfranc Lludd A Llefelys, (ancient poem).

DARGIE, Richard: *A HISTORY OF BRITAIN: The Key Events That Have Shaped Britain From Neolithic Times To The 21st Century*, published by Arcturus, London, (2007).

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (iii. XX, iv III-IV, VI-XI).

Mabinogion, (ancient poem).

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(51)

TASCIOVANUS, King of the Britons (15BC-9AD)

Tasciovanus is born at Saint Albans, the son of King Cassivellaunus.

54BC: His elder brother and rival Androgeus is taken to Rome as a hostage of Julius Caesar.

20BC: Tasciovanus succeeds to the throne on the death of his father.

Tasciovanus breaks his father's peace treaty with Dumnovellaunus, Sub-King of Trinovantes.

15BC: He takes Camulodunum (Colchester).

He removes his capital from Wheathampstead to Saint Albans.

9AD: Tincomarus, Sub-King of Atrebates flees to Rome. When Tasciovanus dies, he is succeeded by his son Cunobelinus.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BROMWICH, Rachel (Editor): *TRIOEDD YNYS PRYDEIN: The Triads Of The Island Of Britain*, published by University of Wales Press, (2006).

HAWKES, Charles Francis Christopher; HULL, Mark Reginald: *CAMULODUNUM: First Report On The Excavations At Colchester 1930—1939*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, (1947).

Mabinogion

PEDDIE, John: *CONQUEST: The Roman Invasion Of Britain*, published by Bramley Books, Godalming, (1998).

PRYOR, Francis: *BRITAIN AD A Quest For Arthur, England And The Anglo-Saxons*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2004).

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

SALWAY, Peter: *The Oxford Illustrated History Of Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1993).

SUETONIUS, Gaius: *De Vita Caesarum*.

SHAKESPEARE, William: *Cymbeline* (various editions).

VAN ARSDELL, Robert D: *Celtic Coinage Of Britain*, published by Spink, London, (1989).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(52)

CUNOBELINUS (circa 10-40AD)

Cunobelinus is born at Verulamium, the son of King Tasciovanus.

10AD: Cunobelinus succeeds his father as King of the Catuvellauni (Essex).

He removes the capital of England from Verulamium to Camulodunum.

15AD: He is recognised as an ally by Emperor Tiberius and strikes Roman type coins.

17AD: Cunobelinus repatriates shipwrecked Roman soldiers; he attacks Trinovantes and conquers Atrebrates.

30AD: Cunobelinus appoints his eldest son Adminius to administer Cantia (Kent); his second son Togodumnus to the Midlands; and his third son Caractacus to Atrebrates.

Circa 20AD: He conquers Kent and becomes High King of Britain.

36AD: He greets Saint Joseph of Arimathea (uncle of Jesus Christ) to whom he grants Glastonbury, and who builds the first church in Britain, housing the Holy Grail.

39AD: Togodumnus and Caractacus expel their elder brother Adminius who flees to Mainz where he seeks assistance from Emperor Caligula.

40AD: Caligula musters an invasion force on the Channel, but then abandons his plans.

Circa 41AD: Cunobelinus dies at Saint Albans, leaving four sons.

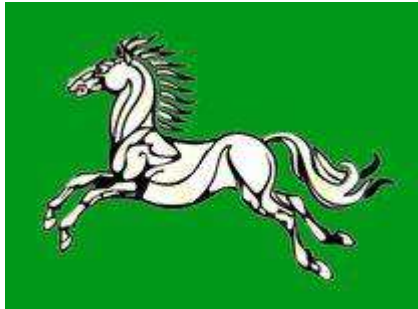
(4)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BÉDOYÈRE, Guy de la: *ROMAN BRITAIN: A New History*, published by Thames & Hudson, (2006).

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).



Above: The Uffington White Horse - the hereditary emblem of Cunobelinus (attributed by the author).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ROMAN BRITAIN

(53)

Adminius (flourished 30-50AD)

Circa 1AD: Adminius is born at Verulanium (Saint Albans), the eldest son of King Cunobelinus.

Circa 30AD: He is appointed Sub-King of Kent.

37AD: His son Belinus marries Saint Anne of Arimathea, daughter of Joseph.

39AD: Adminius is exiled by his father for supporting Rome, and visits Emperor Caligula at Mainz.

40AD: He helps Caligula assemble an invading army at Boulogne.

41AD: Caligula is assassinated, January 24.

43AD: Adminius returns to Britain with the invading army of

Emperor Claudius, and is appointed Prince of the Britons at

Colchester. Aulus Plautius (the former brother-in-law of Emperor Claudius) is appointed the first Roman Governor of Britain.

50AD: Adminius dies at Colchester.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BRANIGAN, Keith: *The Catuvellauni*, published by Alan Sutton, Stroud, (1987).

CASSIUS, Dio: *Historia Romana*.

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

RUSSELL, Miles: *BLOODLINE: The Celtic Kings Of Roman Britain*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2010).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

SUETONIUS, Gaius: *De Vita Caesarum (The Twelve Caesars)*.

WAITE, John: *TO RULE BRITANNIA: The Claudian Invasion Of Britain AD 43*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2011).



Above: The emblem of Adminius, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth). The same emblem is attributed to rulers to Tacitus, Prince of the Britons (circa 350AD).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(54)

Belinus, Prince of the Britons (flourished circa 60-90AD)

Circa 38AD: Belinus is born at Canterbury the son of Adminius, Sub-King of Kent.

39AD: He is taken as a baby to Mainz (in the Roman Empire) by his father.

43AD: Adminius returns to Britain with the invading Roman Army, and is appointed Prince of the Britons at Colchester.

Circa 50AD: Belinus succeeds his father at Colchester.

60AD: He is driven out of Colchester by Boudicca.

84AD: His brother Gaius Sallustius Lucullus is appointed Governor of Britain.

89AD: Lucullus is executed for treason by order of Emperor Domitian.

90AD: Belinus dies at London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

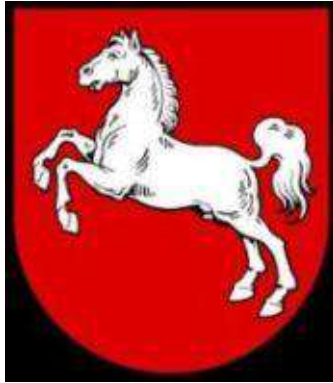
DIO, CASSIUS: *Dio's Roman History.*

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

RUSSELL, Miles: *Roman Sussex*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2006).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

SUETONIUS, Gaius: *De Vita Caesarum.*



Above: The emblem of Belinus, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(55)

Aballacos, Prince of the Britons (60-80AD)

Circa 43AD: Aballacos is born at Colchester, the son of Belinus.

58AD: He serves in the army of the Roman Governor Paulinus.

60AD: He succeeds his father as Prince of the Britons.

61AD: Aballacos establishes his seat at London.

80AD: Aballacos dies at London.

Bibliography

MONTAGUE-SMITH, Patrick Wykeham: *THE ROYAL LINE OF SUCCESSION: The British Monarchy From Cerdic AD534 To Queen Elizabeth II*, published by Pitkin, Andover, (1998). [First published 1970].

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

(56)

Eugenius, Prince of the Britons (circa 150AD)

Eugenius is born during reign of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

(57)

Brictogenios, Prince of the Britons (circa 200AD)

Circa 200AD: Brictogenios is born during the reign of Emperor Septimius Severus.

He marries the Princess of Dubonnii (Gloucestershire).

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

(58)

Dubu, Prince of the Britons (circa 250AD)

Dubu flourishes during the reigns of the Gallic Emperors.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

(59)

Amguerit, Prince of the Britons (circa 275AD)

Amguerit flourishes during the reign of the Emperor Aurelain who restored the unity of the Roman Empire.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

(60)

Docilis, Prince of the Britons (circa 300AD)

Docilis flourishes during the reign of Emperor Diocletian.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(61)

Ceionius, Prince of the Britons (circa 325AD)

Ceionius flourishes during the reign of Emperor Constantine the Great.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

(62)

Tacitus, Prince of the Britons (circa 350AD)

Tacitus flourishes during the reign of Emperor Constans I.

Bibliography

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(63)

Paternus Pesrut, First Prefect of Votadini, 383AD

Paternus Pesrut (alternatively Padern Beisrudd, ie Paternus the Red Robe) is born the son of Tacitus.

383AD: He is installed at Traprain Law (Haddington near Edinburgh) as Prefect of Votadini by the Emperor Magnus Maximus (having taken the Holy Grail with him).

He founds the new Roman client buffer state of Manaw Gododdin protecting Roman Britain from the Picts of Northern Scotland.

400AD: Paternus dies at Traprain Law.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BARTRUM, Peter Clement: *A WELSH CLASSICAL DICTIONARY: People In History And Legend Up To About A.D. 1000*, published by the National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, (1993).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

WILLIAMSON, David: *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).



Above: The emblem of Edern ap Padarn, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth). The same emblem has been attributed to the rulers below down to Owain Gwynedd, King of Gwynedd (1137-57AD), Prince of Wales (1163-70AD).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(64)

Edern Æternus ap Padarn (400-420AD)

Edern is born at Traprain Law, the son of Paternus Pesrut.

383AD: His father is appointed Prefect of Manaw Gododdin.

Circa 400AD: He succeeds his father as Prefect.

420AD: On his death at Traprain Law, Eternus is succeeded as Prefect by his son Cunedda.

Bibliography

BARTRUM, Peter Clement: *A WELSH CLASSICAL DICTIONARY: People In History And Legend Up To About A.D. 1000*, published by the National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, (1993).

DAVIES, John: *A History Of Wales*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).

(65)

Cunedda Wledig The Great, Prefect of Votadini (420-425), First Prefect of Venedotia (425-45AD)

Circa 380AD: Cunedda is born at Traprain Law in Manu Gododdin (Lothian), the son of Edern (Æternus) Prefect of the area (and through his uncle, descendant of Conan Meriadoc).

Circa 407AD: Cunedda marries Grawl, the daughter of Coel Hen (Caelius Votepacus) of York, Duke of the Britons.

424AD: In Wales, he is invited to expel Irish invaders by Vortigern, King of Britain.

He leaves his eldest son Tybion to rule Gododdin from Edinburgh. Tybion dies young. (5) Cunedda defeats the Irish at the Battle of Kidwelly (Cydweli in Carmarthenshire) and expels them.

Cunedda becomes sub-King of the Roman pagus (district) of Venedota (North Wales) which is hence renamed Gwynedd (Cunedd) after him then establishes his seat at Rhosl.

Cunedda sires nine sons who are installed as the rulers of Wales, each ruling a different part. His eldest surviving son, Ysfael, remains at Traprain Law as King of Lothian.

Tybion (firstborn) succeeds his father as ruler

Ysfael - succeeds his father as Prefect of Votadini at Traprain Law

Rhufon - ruler of Rhufoniog (Denbigh)

Dunod - ruler of Dunoding (Harlech)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Ceredig - ruler of Ceredigion

Afloeg - ruler of Afflogion (Lleyn)

Einion Yrth - ruler of Meirionydd

Dogfael - ruler of Dogfeilon (Ruthin)

Edern

His grandson Meirchion ap Tupaun ap Cunedog founds and becomes King of Merionydd. Edern reigns 146 years before his descendant Maelgwn Gwynedd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BUTLER, Alban; THOMAS, Sarah Fawcett (Revising Editor): *Butler's Lives Of The Saints*, published by Burns & Oates, Tunbridge Wells, (2003).

COLLINGWOOD, R.G. and MYRES, J.N.L.: *Roman Britain And The English Settlements*, published by Readers Union/Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1963).

FRERE, Sheppard: *BRITANNIA: A History Of Roman Britain*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1967).

JONES, Mary (Translator): *Boneddy Y Gwyr Gogledd (The Descent Of The Men Of The North)*.

GILDAS & WINTERBOTTOM, Michael (Translator and Editor), *The Ruin Of Britain And Other Works*, published by Phillimore, London, (1978).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).

MORRIS, John: *THE AGE OF ARTHUR: A History Of The British Isles From 350 To 650, Volume I, Roman Britain And The Empire Of Arthur*, published by Phillimore, London, (1977).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

TALIESIN: *The Book Of Taliesin (Llyfr Taliesin) 6th Century:* National Library of Wales (custodian).

(66)

EINION YRTH The Impetuous, King of Gwynedd (445-70AD)

Circa 420AD: Einion is born the son of Cunedda.

455AD: He travels with his father to North Wales to expel Irish invaders.

He succeeds his father as King of Gwynedd.

Einion founds the Kingdom of Meirionnydd while his brother Ceredig founds the new neighbouring Kingdom of Ceredigion.

With Welsh brother kings, he defeat Irish invaders.

On his death, Einion is succeeded by his sons Cadwallon Lawhir and Owain Ddantgwyn.

Bibliography

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(67)

CADWALLON LAWHIR, King of Gwynedd (516-47AD)

Circa 460AD: Cadwallon is born the son of King Einion.

516AD: He succeeds to the throne at the time of the Battle of Mount Badon.

His sobriquet comes from his very long arms.

Cadwallon reconquers Anglesey from the Irish, and expels them.

547AD: On his death, his brother Owain Ddantgwyn (White Tooth) of Rhos seizes the throne.

Bibliography

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).

(68)

MAELGWN GWYNEDD **Dragon King of Gwynedd (516-47AD),** **Elected King of the Britons (537-47AD)**

Maelgwn is born the son of Cadwallon Lawhir, King of Venedotia. His first marriage is to Princess Nest of Rheged.

516AD: Maelgwn overthrows the usurper Owain Ddantgwyn, his maternal uncle, and seizes the throne of Venedotia.

Circa 520AD: He divorces Princess Nest, then kills his nephew and takes the latter's wife, Debra, a daughter of King Arthur.

He is elected King of the Britons (mentioned by Saint Iltyd) at Trath Maelgwn's Beach). Maelgwn adopts the Red Dragon standard becoming known as "Dragon of the Island" (Britain). He makes his seat at Deganwy (near Conwy) capital at Aberffraw. He sires a daughter who becomes Saint Eurgain.

Maelgwn receives British refugees from the Picts and gives them land in Anglesey.

He founds Bangor Cathedral establishing the Bishopric of his realm, (North Wales) there.

He endows churches throughout Wales, giving Caer-Gybi to Saint Cybi as a monastery, then he becomes an irreligious tyrant, opposed and denounced by Welsh Saints.

He convenes the first Eisteddfod at Conway and patronises sycophantic bards.

He turns homosexual, and retires to a monastery to expiate his vice.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Maelgwn flees to the Church of Elwys Rhos to avoid the yellow plague; he dies at Llanshos and is buried at Ynyssoerio.

547AD: Maelgwn's realm is henceforth called Gwynedd after him. Maelgwn's character was capricious, ruthless, cruel, adulterous but pious.

Bibliography

Brut Tysilio: Ancient manuscript.

GILDAS, Saint, & WINTERBOTTOM, Michael (Translator and Editor), *The Ruin Of Britain And Other Works*, published by Phillimore, London, (1978).

Harleian Manuscripts.

JOHN (of Fordun): *Chronicle Of The Scottish Nation*, published by Edmonston And Douglas, Edinburgh, (1872).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(69)

RHUN HIR, King of the Britons (547-86AD)

Circa 508AD: Rhun Hir is born at Dindaethwy, Anglesey, the illegitimate son of King Maelgwn Gwynedd.

547AD: He succeeds his father as King of Gwynedd and King of the Britons, establishing his seat at Llanbeblig.

Rhun founds Caerhun ie Fort of Rhun (near Caernarfon) named after him.

554AD: He invades the Scottish Highlands and installs his brother-in-law Brudei as King of the Picts.

An invasion is led by his other brother-in-law Elidyr of Strathclyde to claim the throne of Gwynedd.

560AD: The Battle of Cadnant Brook (in Arfon): Rhun kills his invading brother-in-law, Elidyr.

565AD: Invasion of Gwynedd by King Rhydderch Hael (Generous) of Strathclyde to avenge the death of Elidyr, the latter's cousin.

586AD: Battle of the Firth of Forth: Rhun is killed fighting the Men of the North, ie the Kings of Manaw Gododdin (Lothian) and Strathclyde.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

- ANONYMOUS:** *The Dream Of Rhonabwy* from *Llyfr Coch Hergest (The Red Book Of Hergest)*: (ancient manuscript).
- ANONYMOUS** *Liber Landavensis*: ancient manuscript.
- ANONYMOUS:** *Marwnad Rhun (Elegy Of Rhun)*: ancient poem.
- EVANS, J. Gwenogvryn (Editor):** *Facsimile Of The Chirk Codex Of The Welsh Laws (Llyfr Du O'R Waun)*, published by the National Library of Wales, Llanbedrog, (1909).
- FYCHAN, Hywel et al:** *Llyfr Coch Hergest*: ancient manuscript. *Harleian Manuscript*
- JONES Owen (MYFYR Owen):** *BONEDD Y SAINT, Neu Achau Saint Ynys Prydain*, (1801).
- LLOYD, John Edward:** *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).
- Mabinogion*: (Various editions).
- MORRIS, John:** *THE AGE OF ARTHUR: A History Of The British Isles From 350 To 650, Volume I, Roman Britain And The Empire Of Arthur*, published by Phillimore, London, (1977).
- NENNIUS:** *Historia Brittonum*, published by Llanerch Press, Lampeter, (2005).
- ROWLANDS, Henry:** *Mona Antiqua Restaurata...* published by Redesmere Press, Macclesfield, (1993).
- TALIESIN:** *Llyfr Taliesin*: 6th Century manuscript.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(70)

BELI AP RHUN, King of the Britons (586-99AD)

Circa 517AD: Beli is born at Dindaethwy, Anglesey, the son of King Rhun.

588AD: He succeeds his father as King.

His son Rhun ap Belie becomes a famed warrior fighting the English.

599AD: Beli ap Rhun dies. His grandson Edeyrn (Edern) is canonised.

Bibliography

BROMWICH, Rachel (Editor): *TRIOEDD YNYS PRYDEIN: The Triads Of The Island Of Britain*, published by University of Wales Press, (2006).

DAVIES, John: *A History Of Wales*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).

Harleian Genealogies

JONES Owen: *BONEDD Y SAINT, neu Achau saint Ynys Prydain*, (1801).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(71)

IAGO AP BELI, King of the Britons (599-616AD)

Cadfan is born at Dindaethwy, Anglesey, the son of King Beli ap Rhun.

599AD: He succeeds his father as King.

He rears the infant Edwin, pretender to the throne of Northumbria with his son Cadfan.

He founds the Deanery of Bangor.

616AD: Iago ap Beli is killed by an axe blow from one of his men, Cadafael Wylit (Wild).

Bibliography

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

ROWLANDS, Henry: *Mona Antiqua Restaurata...* published by Redesmere Press, Macclesfield, (1993). [First published in 1723].

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(72)

CADFAN AP IAGO, King of the Britons (616-625AD)

580AD: Cadfan is born at Dindaethwy, Anglesey, the son of Iago ap Beli.

588AD: He is educated with the infant Edwin, exiled pretender to the throne of Northumbria.

616AD: He succeeds his father as King.

He is granted the Monastery at Clynnog Faur to Saint Beuno to which he retires.

625AD: On his death, he is buried at Llangawaladr Chamber, Anglesey.

Bibliography

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (xii.1).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor): *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859*.

REES, William Jenkins: *Lives Of The Cambro British Saints*, published by Longman, Abergavenny, (1853).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(73)

CADWALLON AP CADFAN, King of the Britons (625-34AD)

Cadwallon is born at Dinderthwy, Anglesey, the son of King Cadfan of Gwynedd.

625AD: He succeeds his father as King. He forms a marriage alliance with the half-sister of Penda, King of Mercia.

629AD: Cadwallon is besieged on Puffin Island by Edwin King of Northumbria.

630AD: At the Battle of Cefn Digoll (Long Mountain near Welshpool), Cadwallon is defeated by Edwin and flees to Ireland.

633AD: At the Battle of Hatfield Chase (near Doncaster) as ally of Penda, King of Mercia, they defeat and kill King Edwin of Northumbria then conquer his realm.

634AD: At the Battle of Heavenfield (near Hershams), Cadwallon is defeated and killed by Saint Oswald of Bernicia (the nephew of King Edwin). His throne is usurped by Cadafael Cadomedd (Battle-Shirker).

659AD: Cædwalla (later King of Wessex) is named after Cadwallon.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

ADOMNÁN: *Life Of St Columba*, published by Penguin Books, London, (1995).

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: (ancient manuscript).

Annales Cambriae, (*Harleian Manuscript 3839*).

BEDE, Saint/Venerable: *A History Of The English Church And People*, Translated by Leo Sherley-Price and Edited by R. E. Latham (Editor), Revised Edition, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1968).

GEOFFREY of Monmouth: *Historia Regum Britanniae*, (xii. I-IV, VI-XI, XIII-XIV).

Harleian Genealogy: Jesus College, Oxford.

KIRBY, D.P.: *The Earliest English Kings* (Revised Edition), published by Routledge, London, (2000).

NENNIUS: *Historia Brittonum*.

The Book Of Taliesin: (ancient manuscript).

Welsh Triads: (ancient manuscripts).

(74)

SAINT CADWALADR FENDIGAID (THE BLESSED) King of Gwynedd (655- 64AD)

634AD: Cadwaladr is born at Dindaethwy, the son of King Cadwallon and the niece of Penda, King of Mercia. At the Battle of Heavenfield, his father Cadfael is killed by Oswald of Northumbria.

634AD: Cadomedd usurps the throne.

655AD: Cadwaladr raises an army in Brittany and seizes the throne of Britain.

658AD: He invades Somerset and defeats the West Saxons.

682AD: He fights as an ally of Penda King of Mercia against Northumbria then flees to King Alain Hir of Brittany after his son Idwal seizes the throne of Gwynedd.

687AD: Cadwaladr dies from the plague at Rome and is entombed in Saint Peter's Basilica. He is canonised by Pope Sergius I; his feast day is fixed as November 12.

689AD: His body is brought back to his Church of Llangadwaladr on Anglesey.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

Armes Prydein Fawr (Vawr) from Llyfr Taliesin.

Brut Y Brenhinedd: Ancient Welsh manuscript.

DAVIES, John: *A History Of Wales, (Revised and Updated Edition),* published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).

Harleian Genealogies (various).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest,* published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

NENNIUS: *Historia Brittonum.*

The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(75)

IDWAL IWRCH, King of Gwynedd (682-720AD)

Idwal is born at Dindaethwy, the son of King Cadwaladr the Blessed. He grows up in Brittany, marrying Angharad, the daughter of King Alain II Hir of Brittany.

664AD: Idwal returns to claim his father's throne.

682AD: He finally succeeds his father.

720AD: Idwal dies and is succeeded by his son Rhodri Molwynog.

Bibliography

FYCHAN, Hywel *et al*: *Llyfr Coch Hergest*: Jesus College, Oxford (Custodian).

Harleian Manuscripts

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(76)

RHODRI MOLWYNOG (Bald and Grey), King of Gwynedd, (720-54AD)

Rhodri Molwynog is born at Dindaethwy, the son of King Idwal Iwrch.

720AD: He accedes to the throne on the death of his father.

722AD: Rhodri fights the English in Cornwall.

754AD: He dies and is succeeded by his son Cynan.

Bibliography

Annales Cambriae, (Harleian Manuscript 3839).

DAVIES, John: *A History Of Wales*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(77)

CYNAN DINDAETHWY AP RHODRI, King of Gwynedd, (798-816AD)

Circa 750AD: Cynan is born at Dindaethwy on Anglesey the son of King Rhodri Molwynog.

754AD: On the death of his father, Cadog ap Meirion usurps his throne.

798AD: On the death of King Cadog, Cynan claims the throne.

811AD: His wooden palace at Dindaethwy is struck by lightning.

812AD: War breaks out on Anglesey with his brother, Hywel ap Rhodri.

816AD: Cynan is defeated, deposed and banished by Hywel.

817AD: He dies exiled in Ireland.

Bibliography

PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor): *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies.*

Irish Annals.

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(78)

Princess Ethyll ferch Cynan (married 816AD)

Circa 755AD: Ethyll ferch Cynan (Ethil) is born at Aberffraw, the daughter of Cynan Dindaethwy, King of Gwynedd.

768AD: She marries Gwrian ap Elidyr of South Rheged (Ribchester).

Her father is deposed and his throne is taken by her uncle, Hywel ap Rhodin Molwynog.

817AD: Her father dies exiled in Ireland.

928AD: Her son Merfyn Frych accedes to the throne.

Bibliography

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

(79)

MERFYN FRYCH, King of Anglesey (818-25AD), King of Gwynedd (825-44AD)

Merfyn Frych is born at Deganwy, the son of Gwriad (a descendant of Llywarch Hen of Rheged) and Ethyll ferch Cynan, the daughter of Cynan Dindaethwy, King of Gwynedd.

825AD: He succeeds to the throne on the death of his uncle, Hywel ap Rhodri.

He marries Nest, the daughter or sister of Cadwell ap Brochfael, King of Powys.

830AD: Along with the other Welsh kings, he is defeated by Egbert, King of Wessex.

844AD: Merfyn Frych dies at Deganwy.

Bibliography

Annales Cambriae, (Harleian Manuscript 3839).

NENNIUS: *Historia Brittonum*, published by Llanerch Press, Lampeter, (2005).

(80)

RHODRI MAWR (THE GREAT) **King of Gwynedd (844-78AD),** **King of All Wales (872-8AD)**

Circa 820AD: Rhodri Mawr is born the son of King Merfyn Frych and Nest Ferch Cadell (the niece of the King of Powys).

He marries Angharad, the sister of Gwyon, King of Seisyllwg (South Wales).

844AD: Rhodri succeeds to the throne of Gwynedd on the death of his father and holds court at Deganwy.

851AD: His maternal Uncle, Cyngen ap Cadell, King of Powys, dies on a pilgrimage to Rome; Rhodri succeeds to the throne there.

856AD: He fights Danish invaders and kills Gorm the Viking.

872AD: On the drowning of Gwgon, King of Seisyllwg, Rhodri Mawr succeeds to the throne there through his wife, Angharad of Seisyllwg.

876AD: Rhodri flees to Ireland.

877AD: He returns to Gwynedd.

878AD: Rhodri Mawr is killed fighting Ceolwulf II, King of Mercia; his realms are divided between his three sons.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor): *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859.*



Above: The emblem of Rhodri Mawr, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(81)

ANARAWD AP RHODRI King of Gwynedd, (878-916AD)

Circa 850AD: Anarawd is born the son of Rhodri Mawr, King of All Wales.

878AD: He succeeds to the throne of Gwynedd when his father is killed by the Mercians.

He establishes a seat at Aberffraw in Anglesey instead of Deganwy.

His brother Cadell succeeds to the throne of Dyfed and his other brother Mervyn to the throne of Powys.

881AD: At the Battle of the River Conwy, Anarawd repulses the invasion by Æthelred, Lord of the Mercians “God’s vengeance for Rhodri”.

894AD: At Winchester, he renders homage to Alfred the Great, King of the English.

895AD: He attacks his brother, Cadell, King of Ceredigion.

902AD: He repulses a Danish attack on Anglesey.

916AD: On his death, Anarawd is succeeded by his eldest son Idwal Foel.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

DAVIES, John: *A History Of Wales*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).

PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor): *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859*.

John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).



Above: The emblem of Anarawd ap Rhodri, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

(82)

IDWAL FOEL, King of Gwynedd (916-42AD)

Idwal Foel is born the son of Anarawd ap Rhodri, King of Gwynedd.

916AD: He succeeds his father as King.

918AD: Idwal renders homage to Edward the Elder, King of the English.

927AD: He visits Æthelstan, King of the English at Winchester and accompanies the latter on his invasion of Strathclyde.

928AD: He visits Æthelstan again.

937AD: Idwal visits Æthelstan, a third time.

942AD: Idwal attacks England but is killed in battle, whereupon Hywel Dda, King of Deheubarth (South Wales), conquers Gwynedd.

Bibliography

Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from *Harleian Manuscript 3859*.

ANONYMOUS: *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, (ancient manuscript).

MALMESBURY, William of: *Chronicle Of The Kings Of England...* published by Henry G. Bohn, London, (1847).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(83)

Meurig ap Idwal Foel, pretender (950-79AD)

Meurig is born the son of Idwal Foel, King of Gwynedd.

942AD: On the death of his father, Meurig is unable to succeed to the throne, becoming a mere pretender during the reign of Hywel Dda.

948AD: On the death of King Hywel Dda, civil war breaks out in Gwynedd.

986AD: Meurig is killed by Maredudd ab Owain, invading King of Deheubarth, who conquers Gwynedd.

Bibliography

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: (ancient manuscript)

PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor): *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859*.

MALMESBURY, William of: *Chronicle Of The Kings Of England...* published by Henry G. Bohn, London, (1847).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(84)

IDWAL AP MEURIG (killed 997AD)

945AD: Idwal ap Meurig is born at Malltraeth, the son of Meurig, pretender to the throne of Gwynedd.

Idwal marries three times:

His first wife is Cecily Verch Madog.

His marries his second wife at Aberffraw Castle, Ragnhild.

His third wife is Lleucu Verch Cynwrig.

986AD: Idwal flees to Llancarfan, South Wales when his father is killed by the usurper Maredudd ab Owain, invading King of Deheubarth.

993AD: Idwal attacks Maredudd in Gwynedd.

994AD: Battle of Llangewm: Idwal defeats Maredudd but is unable to overthrow him.

997AD: Battle of Penmynydd: Idwal is killed fighting Danish invaders led by Sweyn Forkbeard. His son Iago ab Idwal ap Meurig becomes pretender to the throne of Gwynedd.

1023AD: Finally, Iago seizes the throne.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

Annals Of Ulster

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).



Above: The emblem of Idwal ap Meurig, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(85)

IAGO AB IDWAL AP MEURIG, Joint Kings Of GWYNEDD (1033-9AD)

990AD: Iago is born at Aberffraw, Anglesey, the son of the exiled Idwal ap Meurig.

996AD: His father is assassinated.

1013AD: He marries Afandreg verch Guet at Aberffraw.

He is the legitimist pretender to the throne of Gwynedd through his grandfather, King Iago ap Idwal Foel.

Circa 1020AD: Iago seizes the throne on the death of the usurper Llaweyln ap Seissy II.

Circa 1020AD: He flees to Dublin where he marries Ragnhilda, the daughter of King Olaf Sigtryggsson.

1033AD: He succeeds as joint-King of Gwynedd.

1039AD: Iago is assassinated by his own men at Aberffraw and replaced by Gruffudd, the son of Llywelyn ap Seisyll whereupon his son and heir Cynan ab Iago flees to Dublin.

Bibliography

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(86)

Cynan ab Iago, Pretender to the Throne of Gwynedd (1039-63AD)

1014AD: Cynan is born the son of Idwal, King of Gwynedd.

1023AD: His father Iago ab Idwal succeeds to the throne.

1039AD: Iago is assassinated and his throne usurped by Gruffudd ap Llywelyn, whereupon Cynan flees to Dublin.

1040AD: Cynan marries Ragnhilda, granddaughter of former King Sigtrygg Silkbeard of Dublin.

1063AD: Cynan dies at Dublin shortly after the birth of his son Gruffudd ap Cynan.

Bibliography

Brut Y Tywysogion (ancient manuscript): National Library of Wales (Custodian).

BRYDON, Stephen: (See entry for PICKNETT, Lynn).

The Book Of Leinster...(The Book Of Glendalough)...: ancient manuscript: Trinity College, Dublin (Custodian).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(87)

GRUFFUDD AP CYNAN **King of Gwynedd (1093-1137AD)**

1055AD: Gruffudd is born in Dublin, the son of Cynan ab Iago (failed pretender to the throne of Gwynedd) and Ragnhild.

He is reared at Swords near Dublin.

1075AD: Battle of Bronyr Erw: his invasion of Gwynedd is repulsed and he returns to Dublin.

1081AD: Battle of Mynydd Carn: he conquers Gwynedd (assisted by Dublin Norsemen and Rhys ap Tewdwr, King of Deheubarth), but is then captured by Hugh the Fat, Earl of Chester through treachery. Robert of Rhuddlan (cousin of Hugh) is installed as Ruler of Gwynedd.

1088AD: Although in fetters, he is rescued from Chester Castle and flees to Ireland.

1093AD: Gruffudd invades Gwynedd; Robert of Rhuddlan is killed, July 3. His head is hacked off and displayed on the mast of Gruffudd's ship.

1094AD: Gruffudd is restored as King of Gwynedd bringing with him bards from Ireland.

1095AD: Gruffudd repulses the invasion by William Rufus, King of the English.

1097AD: Gruffudd marries his second wife Angharad ferch Owain the "Golden Haired".

He repels the second invasion by William Rufus.

1098AD: He is forced to flee to Ireland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1100AD: He is recognised by and renders homage to Henry I, King of the English.

1101AD: He conquers Gwynedd on the death of Hugh, Earl of Chester.

1113AD: The daughter of Gruffudd ap Cyan marries Gruffudd ap Rhys, King of Deheubarth.

1114AD: Henry I of England and Alexander I, King of Scots invade. Gruffudd is forced to render homage and pay a large tribute to King Henry.

1115AD: He grants asylum to Gruffudd ap Rhys.

1118AD: He annexes Rhos and Rhutonog.

1120AD: He ends the long vacancy to the See of Bangor by securing the appointment of his nominee, David, by Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury.

1121AD: He supports the invasion of the Kingdom of Powys by Henry 1, King of the English.

1122AD: He rebuilds Bangor Cathedral.

1123AD: He takes Meinonnyd from the King of Powys.

1124AD: He takes Dyffryn Clwyd.

1130-33AD: Gruffudd builds white churches all over Gwynedd. He patronises bards and poets, promulgating Irish-style managerial government.

He convenes the Eisteddfod at Caerwys.

1136AD: Battle of Crug Mawr: he defeats and take Cardigan, September or October.

Gruffudd goes blind and enters the Monastery of Bangor.

1137AD: He dies at Bangor aged 82 and is buried in the Cathedral leaving eight offspring by different women.

Gruffudd ap Cynan's character was brave, warlike, shrewd, pious but uxorious.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, (ancient manuscript).

Brut Y Tywysogion (ancient manuscript): National Library of Wales (custodian).

JONES, Arthur (Translator and Editor): *The History Of Gruffydd Ap Cynan* (ancient manuscript), published by Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1910).



Above: The emblem of Gruffudd ap Cynan, attributed by the author, (see Geoffrey of Monmouth).

(88)

OWAIN GWYNEDD, King of Gwynedd (1137-57AD), Prince of Wales (1163-70AD)

Circa 1100AD: Owain is born in Anglesey, the second son of King Gruffudd ap Cynan of Gwynedd.

Circa 1120AD: Owain marries his first wife Gwladys ferch Llywarch. (He fathers 19 sons by her and other women).

Owain leads Gwynedd forces against the English.

1132AD: His elder brother Cadwallon ap Gruffudd is killed in battle against the English leaving Owain as heir to the throne of Gwynedd.

1136AD: Battle of Craig Maws (near Cardigan): Owain defeats the English.

1137AD: He succeeds to the throne jointly with his younger brother Cadwaladr.

1138AD: He commissions *Life Of Gruffydd Ap Cynan* in honour of his father.

He gives his daughter Anaraudria in marriage to Gruffudd ap Rhys, King of Deheubarth.

1141AD: His brother Cadwaladr ap Gruffudd commands the West Lines at the Battle of Lincoln, supporting Matilda, Lady of the English, who defeats and captures King Stephen.

1143AD: Owain's wife Anaraudia is killed by his brother Cadwaladr.

1144AD: Cadwaladr is blinded by Irish allies in the Menai Straits.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1145AD: Owain marries his second wife, his cousin Cristin verch Goronwy, the daughter of Goronwy ap Owain the “Traitor” Lord of Tegeingle.

The blinded Cadwaladr is driven out of Gwynedd by Owain’s sons.

1146AD: He takes Mold Castle near the English border.

1147AD: His favourite son and designated heir, Rhun ap Owain Gwynedd, dies. Owain appoints another son, Hywell ap Owain Gwynedd, as his successor.

1150AD: Owain takes Rhuddlan Castle from the King of Powys.

1151AD: His son Madoff is blinded by his brother Cadwallon and the latter’s son Cunedda.

1157AD: The Battle of Coleshill (also known as the Battle of Ewloe): Owain defeats Ranulf, Earl of Chester and Madog ap Maredudd, King of Powys, July.

Owain surrenders Rhuddlan Castle and gives his sons as hostages to the invading King Henry II of England; he is re-titled Prince (instead of King).

1159AD: His son Morgan is assassinated.

1160AD: Owain takes territory from Powys on the death of its ruler, Madog ap Maradudd.

1161AD: He keeps the Bishopric of Bangor vacant.

1163AD: Owain swears an oath of loyalty to King Henry II at Woodstock Palace, Oxfordshire, and is downgraded from King of Gwynedd to Prince of Wales to signify his status as pre-eminent vassal in Wales.

1165AD: The Battle of Crogen: Owain repels the second invasion by King Henry II, August.

Humiliated, Henry orders the blinding of twenty-two Welsh hostages in retaliation.

Owain retakes Rhuddlan Castle, conquering Powys on the death of Madog ap Maredudd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1169AD: Owain is ex-communicated by Thomas a Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury because of a dispute regarding the appointment of the Bishop of Bangor.

1170AD: Civil war against eighteen sons by one son; Prince Madog, voyages to America (legendary).

On his death, Owain is buried in Bangor Cathedral in spite of being excommunicated. He leaves twenty-two children by his two wives and four mistresses. He is succeeded by Iorweth Drywndwn.

1188AD: His tomb is removed from the Cathedral by order of Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury.

Owain Gwynedd's character was shrewd, warlike, uxorious.

Bibliography

Brut Y Tywysogion (ancient manuscript).

PARVUS, William: *Historia Rerum Anglicarum*, published by Longman, London, (1884).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Owain Gwynedd, King of Gwynedd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(89)

Iorweth Drywndwn, (1170-74AD)

1145AD: Iorweth Drywndwn (Flat Nose) is born the eldest son of Owain Gwynedd.

He marries Marared ferch Madog.

1170AD: His father dies resulting in a civil war of succession.

1172AD: His son, Llywelyn the Great, is born.

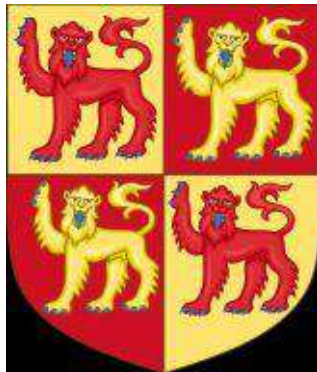
1174AD: Iorweth is killed at the Battle of Pennant Melangell in Powys during the war of succession.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

HARRISON, Brian and MATTHEW, H.C.G. (Editors): *OXFORD DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).



Above: The Coat of Arms of the Principality of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(90)

LLYWELYN THE GREAT, Prince of Wales (1195-1240)

Circa 1173AD: Llywelyn is born at old Dolywyddelan Castle, the son of Iowerth Drwyndwn, Prince of Wales.

1174AD: His father is killed at the Battle of Pennant Melangell during the war of succession.

1175AD: The Principality of Wales is partitioned between Llywelyn's two uncles.

1188AD: He rises in rebellion against his uncles.

1194AD: He defeats his Uncle Dafydd and annexes the latter's realm of East Gwynedd (North East Wales).

1196AD: His son Gruffudd is born to his mistress Tangwystle Goch.

1197AD: He captures his Uncle Dafydd and imprisons him.

1198AD: He releases his uncle and expels him to England.

1199AD: Llywelyn takes Mold Castle and proclaims himself Prince of North Wales, January 6.

1201: Llywelyn and his nobles sign a peace treaty with King John (John Lackland), acknowledging him as their overlord, July 11.

1202: Llywelyn takes Bala Castle from Gwenwynwyn, September.

Between December 1203 and October 1204: Llywelyn marries his first and only wife, Joan, an illegitimate daughter of John Lackland, whereupon she takes the title Lady of Wales. She is also known as Lady Snowdon. [Joan is not to be confused with her half-sister Joan who was Queen Consort of Scotland (1221-38)].

1204: Llywelyn receives the dog "Gelert" from John Lackland, who becomes the "faithful hound" of Llywelyn.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1205 or 1206: His daughter Gwladys Ddu is born (Dark Eyes). Joan *may* have been her mother. (Llywelyn sired at least two legitimate children).

Circa 1206: Llywelyn's daughter Angharad ferch Llywelyn is born. (She was probably illegitimate; little is known of her, and she may be confused with more than one other woman similarly named).

1208: Llywelyn builds Wys Wenwynwyn and rebuilds Aberystwyth Castle.

1209: He accompanies his overlord John Lackland on campaigns against William I, King of Scots.

1210: War breaks out between England and Wales.

1211: Llywelyn is forced to come to terms with John, and surrenders Gwynedd.

1212: Llywelyn retakes East Gwynedd.

Llywelyn kills his loyal wolfhound Gelert at his hunting lodge, mistakenly thinking it had harmed the infant Dafydd when in actual fact the dog had killed a wolf. The lodge is renamed *Beddgelert* in the dog's honour. It is buried there in a ceremonial grave. Llywelyn never smiled again.

Dafydd ap (circa 1212–46) - a legitimate son - becomes Prince of Wales.

1215: Llywelyn is mentioned in the *Magna Carta*, June 15. His daughter Gwladys Dda marries Reynold (Reginald) de Braose, Lord of Brecon and Abergavenny.

Llywelyn appoints Edynfed Fychan as Seneschal of Gwynedd. His illegitimate son by Crysten, Tegwared ap Llywelyn, is born. Llywelyn becomes Prince of Powys Wenwynwyn, a title he retains until his death.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1216: Llywelyn receives homage from the other Welsh lords at Aberdyfi.

1217: He defeats his hostile son-in-law Reginald de Braose.

Circa 1218: His daughter Elen ferch Llywelyn (later mother-in-law of Robert the Bruce) and known as Elen the Elder, is born.

1218: Llywelyn signs the *Treaty of Worcester* with Henry III, the new boy King of England, who recognises him as Prince of Wales, March.

1220: Llywelyn wages war against William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke.

Llywelyn is offered recognition of Dafydd as his sole heir by King Henry III.

He petitions Pope Honorarius III to recognise Dafydd as his sole heir.

1221: The second war breaks out between Llywelyn and Reginald de Braose.

1226: Pope Honorius III declares Llywelyn's third wife, Joan, legitimate, regularising the status of their son Dafydd as their sole heir, April.

1228: Llywelyn is defeated in the war against England, and agrees to send his daughter Susanna there as a hostage.

1230: William de Braose commits adultery with Llywelyn's wife Joan at the Royal Palace, Abergwyngren. He is caught *in flagrante delicto* and hanged on May 2. Joan is placed under house arrest. Llywelyn's title is upgraded from Prince of North Wales to Prince of Wales.

1231: War breaks out with England yet again.

1234: The *Peace Of Middle* with England ends Llywelyn's military career.

1237: Joan dies at Aber, February 2; she is buried at Llan-faes in Anglesey. The same year, Llywelyn suffers a paralytic stroke.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1240: Llywelyn dies April 11; he is buried in Aberconwy Abbey.

1244: Llywelyn's son Gruffydd is killed trying to escape from the Tower of London.

1536: During the dissolution of the monasteries, Llywelyn's coffin is removed to Llanrwrst Parish Church by Henry VIII, his direct descendant.

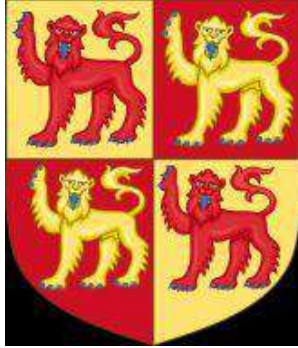
Llywelyn the Great's character was shrewd, warlike, uxorious.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

- BARBER, Charles Burton:** *Gelert* - a painting, Reading Art Gallery.
- BORROW, George Henry:** *WILD WALES: Its People, Language, And Scenery*, published by John Murray, London, (1862).
- CARR, A. D.:** *Medieval Wales*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1995).
- CASSELS, Walter Richard:** *Llewelyn* (a poem).
- DAVIES, R.R.:** *CONQUEST, COEXISTENCE AND CHANGE: Wales 1063-1415*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1987).
- FISKE, John:** *Myths And Myth Makers*, published by Senate, London, (1996).
- MAUND, Kari:** *THE WELSH KINGS: Warriors, Warlords, And Princes*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2006).
- PRINCE, John Critchley:** *North Wales* (a poem).
- SPENCER, William Robert:** *BETH GÊLERT, Or The Grave Of The Greyhound* (a poem).
- STEPHENSON, David:** *The Governance Of Gwynedd*, published by University of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1984).
- TICKNOR, Francis Orray:** *Gelert* (a poem).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



Above: The Coat of Arms of the Principality of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(91)

Elen ferch Llywelyn - The Elder (died 1253)

Circa 1218: Elen is born at Aberffraw, Anglesey, the daughter of Llywelyn the Great, Prince of Wales and his wife Joan, Lady of Wales/Lady of Snowdon/Siwan (the illegitimate daughter of King John of England).

Circa 1222: She marries her first husband John of Scotland, 9th Earl of Huntingdon.

1237: Elen is widowed.

1238: She marries her second husband Sir Robert de Quincy at the insistence of King Henry III.

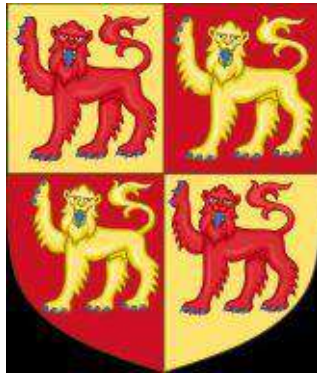
1253: Elen dies.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

HARRISON, Brian and MATTHEW, H.C.G. (Editors): *OXFORD DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Elen ferch Llywelyn inherited from her father.

(92)

**Hawise de Quincy “Anne of Mar”
(circa 1250-85)**

Circa 1250: Hawise de Quincy is born at Blisworth, Clevedon, Northamptonshire, the daughter of Robert de Quincy, Lord of Ware, and Helen verch Llywelyn the Elder.

1268: She marries Sir Baldwin Wake, Lord Bourne in Lincolnshire. Her first child, John Wake, is born.

1273: Her second child, William Wake, is born.

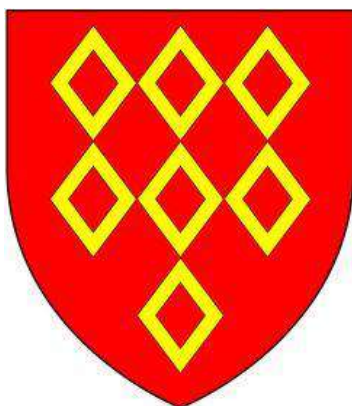
1274: Her third child, Emeline Wake, is born.

1285: Hawise de Quincy dies at Bourne, Lincolnshire.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Hawise de Quincy.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(93)

Sir John Wake (1268-1300)

1268: Sir John Wake, 1st Baron Wake of Liddle, Cumberland, is born at Bisworth, Clevedon, Northamptonshire, the son of Sir Baldwin Wake, Lord of Bourne, and Hawise “Anne of Mar”.

He claims descent from Hereward the Wake.

Circa 1288: He marries Joan Fitzbernard.

1288-97: Sir John fights in Gascony against the French.

1295: He is created Baron.

1297: He campaigns in Scotland (until his death).

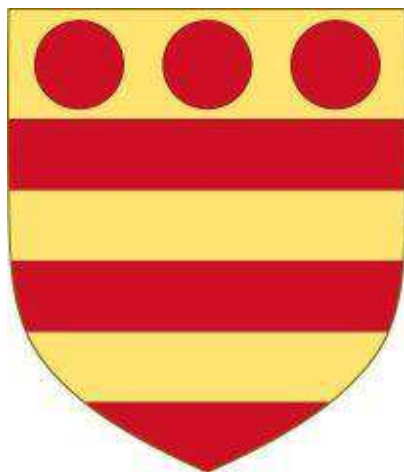
1298: He fights at the Battle of Falkirk, July 22, and is appointed Joint Captain of the March in Cumberland.

1300: Sir John Wake dies at Liddell, Cumberland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BURKE'S PEERAGE (Publisher): *Burke's Guide To The Royal Family*, published at London, (1973).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Sir John Wake.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(94)

Margaret Wake (circa 1297-1349)

Circa 1297: Margaret Wake, 3rd Baroness Wake of Liddell is born at Cumberland Lodge, Windsor, the daughter of Baron Wake of Liddell.

Circa 1312: She marries John Comyn IV, Lord of Badenoch, an exiled Scotsman.

1314: Her only child by her first husband is born, Aymer Comyn.

1314: Margaret is widowed when Sir John is killed fighting for the English at the Battle of Bannockburn, June 14.

1316: Aymer Comyn dies in infancy.

1325: Margaret marries her second husband Edmund of Woodstock, 1st Earl of Kent (half-brother of King Edward II of England), circa December.

1326: Her son Edmund, 2nd Earl of Kent, is born.

1328: Her daughter Joan the “Fair Maid” is born, September 29.

1330: She is widowed for the second time when Edmund is executed at Winchester for treason, March 19. The pregnant Margaret is confined in Salisbury Castle with her children.

1330: Her son John, 3rd Earl of Kent, is born at Arundel Castle, Sussex.

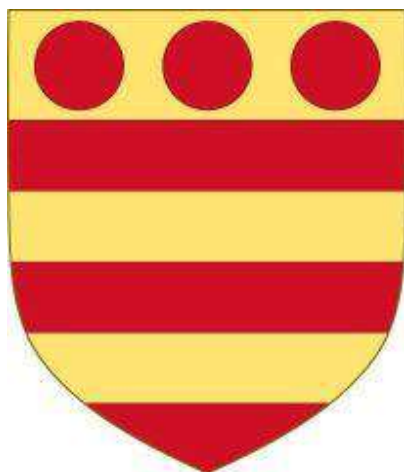
1331: Her son Edmund dies circa September.

1349: Margaret Wake dies of bubonic plague in the Orkney Islands, September 29.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Margaret Wake.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(95)

Joan “Fair Maid” of Kent (1328-85)

1328: Joan is born at Woodstock Palace, Oxfordshire, the daughter of Edmund Woodstock, Earl of Kent (Uncle of King Edward III) and Margaret Wake, 3rd Baroness Wake of Liddell, September 29.

1330: Her father is executed for treason, March 19.

1340: Aged 12, Joan is married in secret to Thomas Holland; shortly, the wedding is ruled invalid.

Circa 1341: She has an arranged marriage to William Montacute, son and heir of the 1st Earl of Salisbury, becoming Countess of Salisbury.

1346: Joan is renowned as the most beautiful woman in England. She drops her blue silk garter at a Victory Ball near Calais. It is retrieved by King Edward III with the Middle French words “Honi soit qui mal y pense” (“Shame on him who thinks ill of it”).

1348: Edward III founds the Order of the Garter at Windsor Castle using as insignia Joan’s garter emblazoned with the words he used about it.

1349: Joan’s marriage to Montacute is annulled by Pope Clement VI, and she is sent back to live with Thomas Holland, November 13.

1350-59: Joan gives birth to five children by Holland.

1350-54: Thomas Holland, 2nd Earl of Kent.

1352: Her brother John dies December 26; she assumes the title of Countess of Kent.

Circa 1352: Lady Joan Holland, Duchess of Brittany.

Circa 1352: John Holland, 1st Duke of Exeter.

Circa 1354: Edmund Holland (who dies in infancy).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1359: Lady Maud Holland.

1360: Joan is widowed.

1361: She marries her cousin Edward the Black Prince of Wales (heir to the throne) at Windsor Castle, October 10.

1362: Edward is made Prince of Aquitaine, and the couple move to Bordeaux.

Joan has two sons by Edward:

1365: Edward of Angoulême, January 27.

1367: Richard of Bordeaux, January 6.

1370: Edward dies from bubonic plague.

1371: Joan and her husband return to England.

1376: The Black Prince dies at Westminster Palace, June 8, and is buried at Canterbury Cathedral, June 29.

1377: Joan's son Richard succeeds to the throne of England as King Richard II, January 22.

1381: Joan is saluted by Wat Tyler and his rebels at Blackheath, June.

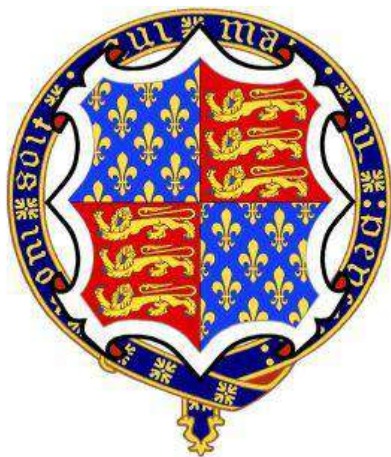
1385: Joan dies at Wallingford Castle, August 7, and is buried at Greyfriars, Stamford, beside her first husband.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

CAMPION, Emma: *The Triple Knot*, (a novel) published by Broadway Books, New York, (2014).

DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: *In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Joan of Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(96)

Thomas Holland, 2nd Earl of Kent (1350-97)

Circa 1350: Thomas Holland (de Holland) is born at Upholand, Lancashire, the eldest surviving son of Thomas Holland, 1st Earl of Kent and Joan “Fair Maid” of Kent”.

1360: His father is killed fighting in Normandy, and Thomas becomes Baron Holland, December 26.

1364: He marries Lady Alice FitzAlan, daughter of the Earl of Arundel, April 10.

Aged only 16, he is appointed Captain of English forces in Aquitaine.

1366: He serves under the command of his stepbrother Edward the Black Prince.

1367: He fights at the Battle of Nájera (the Battle of Navarrete), in Castile, April 3.

1375: He is made a Knight of the Garter.

1377: His half-brother Edward II succeeds to the throne, July 8, and appoints Thomas his Principal Advisor.

1381: Thomas succeeds his late father as Earl of Kent.

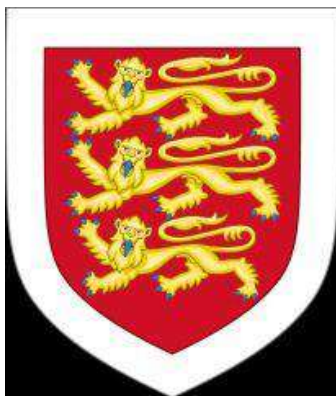
In total, Thomas Holland sires three sons and six daughters by his wife. All his sons die without (legitimate) issue.

1397: He is appointed Governor of Carisbrooke Castle but dies shortly after at Arundel Castle, Sussex, April 25. He is buried in Brune Abbey, Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

HARRISON, Brian and MATTHEW, H.C.G. (Editors): *OXFORD DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Thomas Holland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(97)

Lady Margaret Holland (1385-1439)

1385: Margaret is born the daughter of Thomas Holland, 2nd Earl of Kent.

1399: She marries her first husband John Beaufort, 1st Duke of Somerset (grandson of the late King Edward III).

1410: She is widowed when her husband dies aged only 37.

1411: Margaret marries her second husband Thomas of Lancaster, 1st Duke of Clarence, (who is three years her junior and the nephew of her first husband).

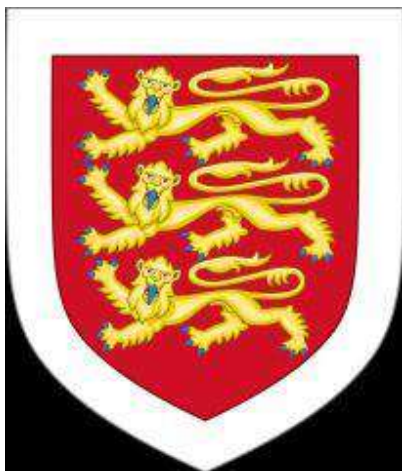
1421: She is widowed again when Thomas is killed at the Battle of Baugé aged only 32, March 22.

1439: Margaret Holland, Countess of Somerset, dies in London, December 30, and is buried in Canterbury Cathedral between both her husbands.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

WEIR, Alison: *BRITAIN'S ROYAL FAMILIES: The Complete Genealogy*, published by The Bodley Head, London, (1989). New Pimlico Edition, (2002).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Lady Margaret Holland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(98)

John Beaufort, 1st Duke of Somerset (1403-44)

Circa 1403: John Beaufort is born the son of John Beaufort, 1st Earl of Somerset and Margaret Holland.

1404: He is baptised, March 25.

1419: As a teenager he fights for his cousin, King Henry V in France.

1421: John is captured by the French.

1438: He remains in captivity until he is ransomed, then becomes one of the leading English commanders in France.

1439: On his return to England he marries mother of seven Margaret Beauchamp of Bletsoe, the widow of Sir Oliver Saint John, (circa August 1441).

1440: He is appointed Admiral of the Sea to Lord Talbot's army command.

1441: He is pensioned.

1443: He is created Duke of Somerset and Knight of the Garter. He appoints himself Lieutenant (Governor) of Aquitaine, and sires a daughter by his wife, who is named after her.

He also sires three illegitimate children: a girl and two boys.

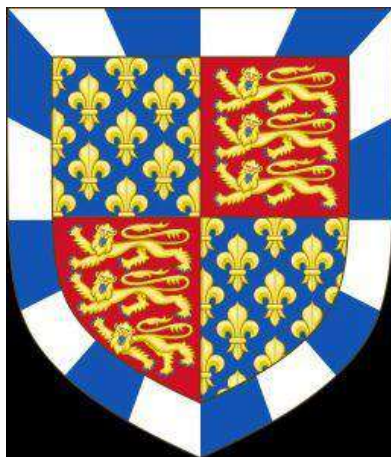
1444: John Beaufort dies in England, possibly by his own hand, and is buried in Wimborne Minster, Dorset. His title is inherited by his only surviving brother, Edmund.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004).

HARRISS, Gerald Leslie: *CARDINAL BEAUFORT: A Study Of Lancastrian Ascendancy And Decline*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1988).



Above: The Coat of Arms of John Beaufort.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(99)

LADY MARGARET BEAUFORT (died 1509)

1441/1442 or 1443: Margaret is born at Bletsoe Castle, Bedfordshire, the only legitimate child and heiress of John Beaufort, 1st Duke of Somerset, May 31.

1444: On the death of her father, William de la Pole, 1st Duke of Suffolk is appointed her guardian.

1450: Margaret is a child bride, marrying John de la Pole, the son of her guardian, January.

1453: Her first marriage is dissolved and her wardship is transferred by King Henry VI to his half-brothers, Jasper and Edmund Tudor, 1st Earl of Richmond (Yorkshire).

1455: At the age of 12 she marries for the second time, to Edmund Tudor.

1456: Held at Carmarthen Castle, her second husband dies from the plague and the heavily pregnant Margaret is sent to live with her brother-in-law, Jasper Tudor, at Pembroke Castle.

1457: Margaret gives birth to her only child aged just thirteen, Henry Tudor, (the future Henry VII), at Pembroke Castle, January 28.

1458: Margaret marries her third husband Sir Henry Stafford (of Woking), January 3.

1461: The new King Edward IV grants the wardship of her son to William Lord Herbert. The boy is taken away to Raglan Castle.

1468: With her husband, she entertains King Edward IV at her hunting lodge in Borehamwood.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1469: Henry's guardian is killed at the Battle of Edgecote Moor, July 26.

1471: Sir Henry is seriously wounded at the Battle of Barnet, April 17; he dies October 4 leaving Margaret widowed again.

1472: Margaret marries her fourth husband, the recently widowed Thomas Stanley, King of Mann, circa June 12, becoming Queen Consort of Mann. (The Kingdom of Mann was the modern Isle of Man). She is admitted to the Court of Edward IV.

1483: She attends the Coronation of the new monarch, King Richard III, who then deprives her of all her titles for supporting the Lancastrians.

1485: Richard III is killed at the Battle of Bosworth Field, August 22, and her son is crowned King Henry VII, October 30.

1499: Her husband is appointed Governor of the Midlands at Collyweston Palace, Northamptonshire.

1504: Margaret is widowed yet again, July 29. She ceases being Queen Consort of Mann.

1505: Margaret endows God's House which is renamed Christ's College, Cambridge.

1509: Lady Margaret Beaufort dies June 29, shortly after attending the Coronation of her grandson, King Henry VIII, and is buried in Westminster Abbey.

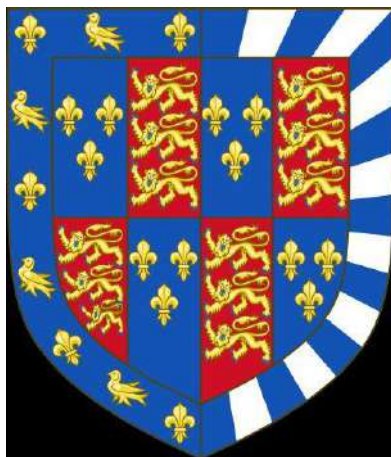
1878: Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford University is named in her honour.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

JONES, Michael K & UNDERWOOD, Malcolm G.: *THE KING'S MOTHER: Lady Margaret Beaufort, Countess Of Richmond And Derby*, published by Cambridge University Press, New York, (1992).

NORTON, Elizabeth: *MARGARET BEAUFORT: Mother Of The Tudor Dynasty*, Amberley, (2010).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Lady Margaret Beaufort.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(100)

KING HENRY VII, The Wise, (1485-1509)

1457: Henry is born at Pembroke Castle, the posthumous son of Edmund Tudor, first Earl of Richmond (in Yorkshire), January 28. (He is named after his uncle, King Henry VI).

The infant Henry inherits the Earldom of Richmond (in Yorkshire) from his father, but not his later confiscated estates. He takes his seat at Pembroke Castle with his uncle, Jasper Tudor, Earl of Pembroke (a Lancastrian) as guardian.

1461: Henry is captured by William Herbert 1st Earl of Pembroke (a Yorkist) and taken to Raglan Castle.

1462: At Raglan Castle, he is placed under the wardship of William, Lord Herbert (a Yorkist).

His estates are confiscated by King Edward IV.

1469: He fights as a boy soldier at the Battle of Edgecote Moor (on the Yorkist side), July 26.

His ward, Lord Herbert, is executed by the Lancastrians, July 27.

1470: Henry is granted an audience with his uncle, King Henry VI (victorious Lancastrian King), in London, (who allegedly predicted that the youth would become King).

1471: With his uncle, Jasper Tudor, he flees from the rule of the Yorkist King, Edward IV, via Tenby to Le Conquet in Brittany.

1472-4: Henry is taken into protective custody by Francis II, Duke of Brittany, and lodged at *Chateau de L'Hermine* near Vannes, Brittany, under the supervision of Jean de Rieux.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1474-6: He is placed in *Chateau de Largoët*, at Vannes, under the supervision of the Marshal of Brittany.

1476: An unsuccessful attempt is made to extradite him to England. Henry makes an abortive attempt to invade England, after which he seeks sanctuary in Saint Malo Cathedral.

1483: In Rennes Cathedral in the presence of English exiles, Henry takes an oath to marry Elizabeth of York, sister of the former king, Edward V, thereby uniting the rival Yorkist and Lancastrian dynasties – the Red Rose and the White Rose. He becomes pretender to the English throne, Christmas.

1484: At Bodmin, he is ineffectively proclaimed King of England in his absence, then flees from Brittany (at that time an independent nation) to France to avoid extradition.

Henry is attainted in England and deprived of the Earldom of Richmond. He flees from Vannes to Paris.

1485: From Harfleur, Henry invades Wales, kissing the soil at Milford Haven on landing.

He wins the Battle of Bosworth Field at which Richard III is killed (the last English monarch to die in battle), August 22.

1486: Henry is recognised by Pope Alexander VI.

Henry marries his third cousin Elizabeth of York at Westminster Abbey upon which he adopts the White Greyhound of the House of York as a supporter of his coat of arms (with the Welsh Dragon as the other supporter), January 18.

His first son is born at Winchester; Arthur is named after King Arthur from whom Henry claimed descent, September 19/20.

Henry's sister-in-law Dowager Queen Elizabeth Woodville is godmother to Arthur but is then banished by Henry to Bermondsey Abbey.

1487: The Battle of Stoke: Yorkist pretender Lambert Simnel (anti-King Edward VI) is defeated and captured, June 16.

1487-91: The French-Breton War - four campaigns which also involve England on the Breton side.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1488: Henry adopts the Arched Crown Imperial at Westminster.

1489: Henry mints the first English gold sovereigns.

The Earl of Warwick Plot in favour of Edward Plantagenet, 17th Earl of Warwick (imprisoned cousin of the late King Edward V). Henry signs the *Treaty of Redon* between England and Brittany, February.

He signs the *Treaty of Medina del Campo* with Spain, March.

His eldest daughter Margaret Tudor, future Queen Consort of Scotland, is born, November 29.

Henry creates his infant son Arthur, Prince of Wales at Ludlow Castle, November 29. Gold sovereigns are struck.

1490: Arthur is invested with his title at Westminster, February 27.

1491: The Sir Robert Chamberlain Plot results in his execution at Tower Hill, March 12.

Elizabeth of York gives birth to her third child and second son, Henry (the future Henry VIII), at Placentia Palace, Greenwich, June 28.

Parliament agrees to raise taxes for war against France.

1492: Henry attacks Boulogne, October.

England and France sign the *Treaty of Étaples*, essentially a victory for Henry, November.

1494: Henry creates his second son (the future Henry VIII) Duke of York to pre-empt the Yorkists.

Circa 1495: Poet Laureate John Skelton is appointed tutor to Prince Henry.

1495: Henry pardons the Irish supporters of Perkin Warbeck with the words “I suppose they will crown an ape next”, July.

1495: Poyning’s Law - the Irish Parliament is made subject to the English Parliament.

Sir William Stanley, the brother of Henry VIII’s stepfather, is executed for treason, February 16.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Supported by Margaret of Burgundy, Yorkist pretender Perkin Warbeck lands near Deal with a small force hoping to win popular support, July 3. When this does not materialise, he sails to Ireland.

1496: Henry's daughter Mary Tudor, future Queen Consort of France, is born, March 18.

The first stirrings of the Cornish Rebellion.

1497: The Cornish Rebellion ends, June 17.

Yorkist pretender Perkin Warbeck is captured at Beaulieu Abbey, October 4.

John Cabot discovers and claims Newfoundland for Henry, his patron, founding the Colonial Empire, circa July.

1499: Yorkist pretender Perkin Warbeck is executed, November 23, as is Edward Plantagenet, 17th Earl of Warwick, November 28.

1501: The construction of Richmond Palace is completed containing statues of Brutus the Trojan and King Arthur the Briton. (The Palace is largely demolished from 1649).

Henry marries his firstborn son Arthur to Catherine of Aragon, November 14.

1503: Construction of the Henry VII Chapel at Westminster is begun, January 24.

His wife Elizabeth of York dies at the Tower of London on her thirty-seventh birthday, February 11.

The Marriage of the Thistle and Rose; Henry's daughter Margaret Tudor marries the Scots King, James IV at Edinburgh, August 8.

1505: Negotiations begin for the widowed Henry to marry Margaret of Austria, the daughter of Emperor Maximilian, March.

1507: Henry's youngest daughter Princess Mary is betrothed to Archduke Charles (later Emperor Charles V).

Negotiations begin for the widowed Henry to marry Joanna the Mad Queen of Castile. Nothing comes of this.

1509: Henry VII dies at Richmond Palace, Surrey, aged 52, April 21.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

He is buried in Westminster Abbey, May 11.

1512: Henry's tomb in Westminster Abbey is completed by his son Henry VIII.

Henry's character: merciful but mean and humourless.

Bibliography

BACON, Francis; VICKERS, Brian (Editor): *The History Of The Reign Of King Henry VII And Selected Works*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1998).

BEVAN, Bryan: *HENRY VII: The First Tudor King*, published by The Rubicon Press, London, (2000).

BREVERTON, Terry: *RICHARD III: The King In The Car Park*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2013).

BUSCH, Wilhelm: *ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS: King Henry VII 1485-1509*, published by A.D. Innes, London, (1895).

CHRIMES, Stanley Bertram: *Henry VII*, published by Eyre Methuen, London, (1972).

CUNNINGHAM, Sean: *Henry VII*, published by Routledge, London, (2007).

FLETCHER, Anthony: *Tudor Rebellions*, (Second Edition), published by Longman, London, (1973).

GAIRDNER, James: *Henry The Seventh*, published by Macmillan, London, (1892).

HUNT, Jocelyn; TOWLE, Carolyn: *Henry VII*, published by Longman, Harlow, (1998).

LOADES, David M.: *The Chronicles Of The Tudor Queens*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2002).

PENN, Thomas: *WINTER KING: The Dawn Of Tudor England*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2011).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

PLOWDEN, Alison: *The House Of Tudor*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1998).

POTTER, Jeremy: *GOOD KING RICHARD? An Account Of Richard III And His Reputation 1483-1983*, published by Constable, London, (1983).

REES, David: *THE SON OF PROPHECY: Henry Tudor's Road To Bosworth*, published by Black Raven, London, (1985).

SKIDMORE, Chris: *BOSWORTH: The Birth Of The Tudors*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2014).

SKIDMORE, Chris: *RICHARD III: Brother, Protector, King*, published by Hachette UK, London, (2017).

STOREY, Robin Lindsay: *The Reign Of Henry VII*, published by Blandford Press, London, (1968).

TEMPERLEY, Gladys: *Henry VII*, published by Constable, London, (1917).

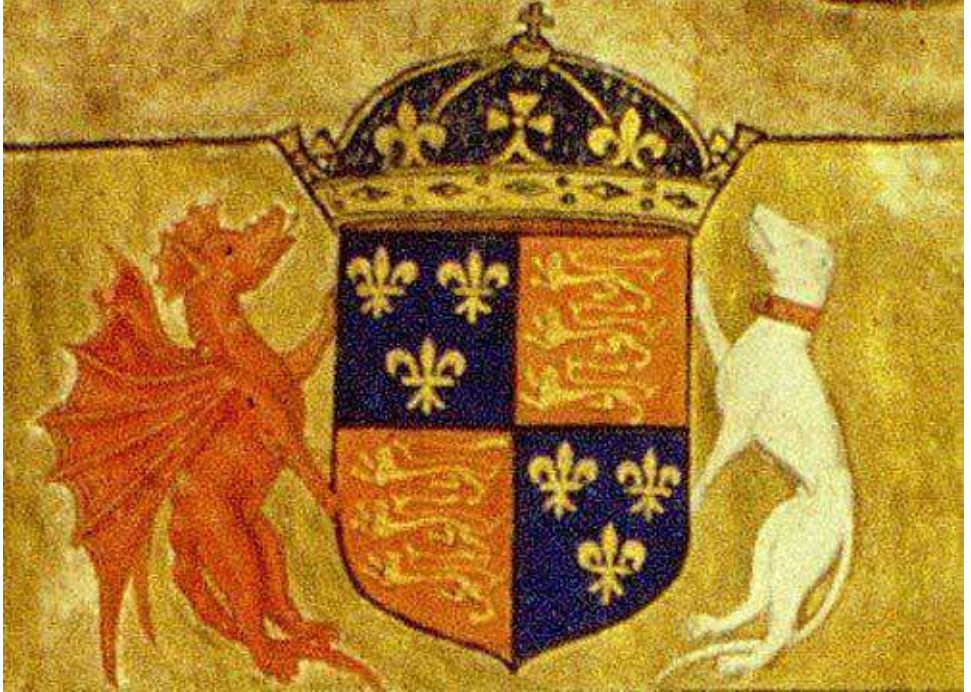
VERGIL, Polydore; Ellis, Sir Henry (Editor): *Three Books Of Polydore Vergil's English History Comprising The Reigns Of Henry VI., Edward IV., And Richard III...* printed for The Camden Society by J. B. Nichols And Son, London, (1844).

VICKERS, Brian: (See entry for BACON, Francis).

WEIR, Alison: *HENRY VIII: King And Court*, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (2001).

WILLIAMS, Neville: *The Life And Times Of Henry VII*, published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, (1994).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The above image is the Coat of Arms of Henry VII. It includes the Tudor semi-circular arched Imperial crown adopted by Henry; the Red Dragon of Cadwaladr (from whom Henry was descended); the white Greyhound of York (the symbol of his wife, Elizabeth of York); the Quartered Arms of England and France (for Calais and his claim to the French throne).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(101)

MARGARET TUDOR **Queen Consort of Scots (1503-13)**

1489: Margaret is born at the Palace of Westminster, the second child and eldest daughter of King Henry VII of England, November 29. (6) Named after Lady Margaret Beaufort, she is baptised in Saint Margaret's Church, Westminster.

She is raised at Sheen Palace (later Richmond Palace). (7)

1497: The Palace is seriously damaged by fire, December 23.

1500: Henry VII renames Sheen to Richmond after his title of Earl of Richmond.

1502: The *Treaty of Perpetual Peace* between England and Scotland is signed; this includes Margaret's betrothal at Richmond Palace to King James IV of Scotland (in his absence), January 24.

Margaret's new husband becomes a father for the seventh time, July; the new queen knows nothing of his mistresses!

1503: Margaret is married by proxy to James in London, January 25.

The two are then married by the Archbishops of Glasgow and York at the Palace of Holyrood, upon which Margaret is crowned Queen of Scots at Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh, August 8.

(Their marriage leads to the Union of Crowns in 1603). Aged only thirteen, she arrives at Stirling Castle to find it occupied by her new husband's seven illegitimate children!

1505: Her husband takes yet another new mistress.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1507: Aged just seventeen, Margaret gives birth to her first child, a boy named James Stewart, Duke of Rothesay, February 21.

1508: Her son dies aged only one year, six days old, February 27.

1509: Her father Henry VII dies, April 21, whereupon her younger brother succeeds to the throne of England as Henry VIII, April 22. Her second son is born, Arthur Stewart, Duke of Rothesay, October 20.

1510: Arthur Stewart dies aged only 8 months, 24 days, July 14.

1512: Her third child is born, the future James V, King of Scotland, April 10.

Margaret gives birth to a premature daughter who does not survive, November.

1513: Her husband is killed at the Battle of Flodden Field, September 9. Their son James succeeds to the throne of Scotland as King James V with the pregnant Margaret as Regent.

1514: Her fourth child Alexander Stewart, Duke of Ross, is born, April 30.

Margaret marries her second husband, at Kinnoull Church, Angus, becoming the second wife of Archibald Douglas, 6th Earl of Angus, the leading Scottish magnate, in doing so she forfeits the Regency, August 6.

Her younger sister Mary marries King Louis XII of France; she is eighteen, he is fifty-two, October 9.

1514-17: Without funds, Margaret begs unsuccessfully from her brother, Henry VIII. Therefore, she seeks another husband.

1515: Margaret's daughter Margaret Douglas, Countess of Lennox, is born, October 8.

Alexander Stewart dies less than 20 months old, December 18.

1516: Margaret visits her brother Henry VIII in London.

1517: She returns to London.

1524: She is reappointed Regent.

1527: Her marriage to Douglas is annulled by Pope Clement VII.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1528: She marries her third and final husband, Henry Stewart, 1st Lord Methven, March 3.

(Margaret gives birth to a daughter by Methven, Dorothea Stuart, but the child dies in infancy).

1534: Margaret helps negotiate peace with England.

1538: She welcomes her daughter--in-law Mary of Guise back to the Edinburgh Court.

1541: Margaret dies from a stroke at Methven Castle, Perthshire, October 18, and is buried among the Scottish Kings in Saint John's Abbey, Perth.

1559: Her tomb is demolished during the Reformation.

In character, Margaret was an incompetent schemer.

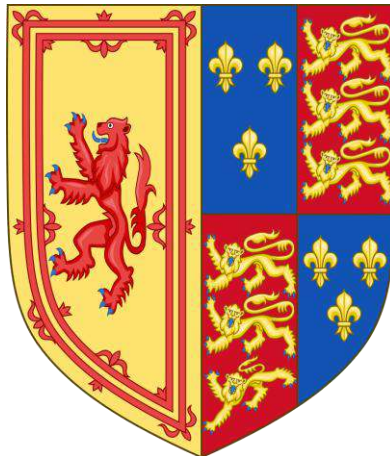
The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

PERRY, Maria: *THE SISTERS OF HENRY VIII: The Tumultuous Lives Of Margaret Of Scotland And Mary Of France*, published by Da Capo Press, Boston, (2000).

STRICKLAND, Agnes: *LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF SCOTLAND AND ENGLISH PRINCESSES Connected With The Regal Succession Of Great Britain*, Second Edition published by William Blackwood, Edinburgh, (1852).

WATKINS, Sarah-Beth: *MARGARET TUDOR QUEEN OF SCOTS The Life Of King Henry VIII's Sister*, published by Chronos Books, Alresford, (2017).



The Coat of Arms of Margaret Tudor, an amalgam of the arms of Scotland - her adopted country, and England, the country of her birth.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(102)

James V King of Scots (1513-42) “The Poor Man’s King”

1512: James is born the son of James IV, King of Scots and Margaret Tudor, sister of King Henry VIII of England, at Linlithgow Palace, West Lothian, April 10.

1513: His father is killed fighting the English at the Battle of Flodden Field, September 9.

The Coronation of the baby James is held at the Chapel Royal, Stirling, September 21. Initially, his mother acts as Regent.

1514: John Stuart, 4th Duke of Albany replaces Margaret Tudor as Regent and takes custody of the boy.

1524: Margaret Tudor is reappointed Regent.

1525: His stepfather Archibald Douglas, 6th Earl of Angus is appointed Regent.

1526: James is declared of age by the Scottish Parliament at Edinburgh.

1527: His mother’s marriage to Angus, his stepfather, is annulled, March.

1528: Margaret Tudor marries Henry Stewart, March 3.

1531: James takes control of the Government at Stirling Castle. At Ayr, he receives homage from the Highland chiefs.

1532: James is admitted to the order of the Golden Fleece; he adopts the arched crown.

1536: Failing to secure a divorce for his mistress Margaret Erskine, James visits France to arrange his wedding to Marie de Bourbon, the daughter of Charles, Duke of Vendôme. Nothing comes of this.

1537: At Notre Dame, Paris, James marries the sixteen year old Madeleine of Valois, the daughter of Francis I of France, January

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1. James receives a dowry of 150,000 livres, and Madeleine becomes Queen of Scots, but dies from tuberculosis aged only 16, July 7.

1538: James marries Mary of Guise at Saint Andrews Cathedral, June 18. Again, he receives a dowry of 150,000 livres.

1540: Mary is crowned Queen of Scots at Holyrood Palace, February 22.

(James V fathers at least nine children out of wedlock, four of them in his teens. His offspring include seven sons).

1541: Using French masons, James completes the construction of Falkland Palace.

James refuses to meet his uncle, Henry VIII, at York.

1542: War breaks out with England again, leading to defeat for Scotland at the Battle of Solway Moss, November 24. James is not present at the battle, but dies at Edinburgh after a short illness the following month, December 14. He is succeeded by his newborn daughter, Mary Queen of Scots. His last words are said to have been:

“it came wi a lass, it’ll gang wi a lass”, ie “It began with a girl and it will end with a girl”, prophetically referring to the Scottish Stewart dynasty, 1542.

1543: James is buried in Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh, January.

James V of Scotland was affable in character.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BINGHAM, Caroline: *JAMES V: King of Scots*, published by Collins, London, (1971).

CAMERON, Jamie: *JAMES V: The Personal Rule, 1528-1542*, published by Tuckwell Press, East Linton, (1998).

KNOX, John; LAING, D. (Editor): *Works* (6 volumes), published by AMS Press, New York, (1966).



The Coat of Arms of the Kingdom of Scotland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(103)

MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS **“The Tragic Queen” (1542-67)**

1542: Mary is born at Linlithgow Palace, December 8, the daughter of King James V of Scotland, and succeeds as Queen of Scots at six days old when her father dies, December 14.

Her mother, Mary of Guise, is appointed Regent of Scotland.

1543: The baby Mary is crowned in Stirling Castle, September 9.

1548: The infant Mary is taken to France, August 7.

1550: The *Treaty of Boulogne* makes peace between Scotland and England, March.

1558: Mary marries her first husband, the teenage Dauphin (Crown Prince), Francis II of France, in Notre Dame de Paris, April 24.

Mary Tudor dies and Elizabeth comes to the Throne, November 17.

1559: Mary becomes Queen of France (as well as Queen of Scots), July 10.

1560: Peace is made between Scotland and England when Elizabeth signs the *Treaty of Berwick*, February 27.

When her husband dies aged just sixteen, Mary ceases to be Queen of France, December 5.

1561: Mary returns to Scotland where she is recognised by the Presbyterian Church of Scotland, although she remains a Catholic.

1562: Huntly's Rebellion: Mary takes Inverness Castle and outlaws George Gordon, 4th Earl of Huntly, who dies from apoplexy shortly after his defeat and capture at the Battle of Corrichie.

1565: Mary marries her second husband, her Catholic first cousin Henry Stewart Lord Darnley at Holyrood Palace, July 29.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1566: Darnley organises the assassination of her secretary David Rizzio in her presence at Holyrood Palace, March 9.

Her only child is born, the future James I & VI of Scotland, June 19.

1567: Darnley is assassinated at Kirk O' Field near Edinburgh at the instigation of Mary's lover, the Earl of Bothwell, February 9. Mary takes Bothwell as her third husband, they marry at Holyrood Palace, May 15.

At the Battle of Carberry Hill near Musselburgh, Mary surrenders and is taken prisoner; Bothwell flees the country, June 15.

Mary abdicates in favour of her son at Loch Leven Castle, June 24.

1568: After escaping from prison, she is defeated at the Battle of Langside by Scottish rebels, May 13. She flees to England where she is imprisoned by her cousin, Queen Elizabeth I.

1571: Mary is implicated in the Ridolfi Plot to assassinate Elizabeth and replace her as Queen of England.

1578: Bothwell dies chained to a pillar in the dungeon of Dragsholm Castle, Denmark, April. Mary thereby becomes a dangerous widow, free to remarry and thus legitimise a Catholic pretender to the English and Scottish thrones.

1583: The Throckmorton Plot is hatched to assassinate Elizabeth, replacing her with Mary as heir to the English throne.

1584: Sir Francis Throckmorton is executed for treason, July 10.

1586: Mary is implicated in the Babington Plot, yet another conspiracy to assassinate Elizabeth and replace her with herself. Mary is arrested, August 11.

Mary is convicted of treason and sentenced to death, October 25.

1587: A hesitant Queen Elizabeth signs Mary's death warrant in escrow, February 1.

Acting without the Queen's knowledge, the Privy Council decides to carry out the sentence at once, February 3.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Mary is executed at Fotheringhay Castle, Northamptonshire, February 8. (Almost exactly sixty-two years later, her grandson Charles I is also executed).

After her entrails are removed, her body is embalmed and put in a lead coffin, secured until her burial after a Protestant service at Peterborough Cathedral in late July.

1603: On her deathbed, Queen Elizabeth I of England refers to Mary. The latter's son thereupon succeeds to the English throne as King James I and sells Fotheringhay Castle (where she had been imprisoned and executed) for demolition.

1612: Mary is reburied in Westminster Abbey by order of her son, King James I.

1867: Her tomb is opened for inspection.

Mary's character: impetuous, foolish, pious but promiscuous.

Bibliography

CALLEY, Roy: *On The Trail Of Mary, Queen Of Scots*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2017).

FRASER, Antonia: *Mary Queen of Scots PART ONE*, published by Orion, London, (2002).

FRASER, Antonia: *Mary Queen of Scots PART TWO*, published by Phoenix, London, (2002).

GUY, John Alexander: *QUEEN OF SCOTS The True Life Of Mary Stuart*, published by Houghton Mifflin, Boston, (2005).

PORTER, Linda: *CROWN OF THISTLES: The Fatal Inheritance Of Mary Queen Of Scots*, published by Macmillan, London, (2014).

WILLIAMS, Kate: *RIVAL QUEENS The Betrayal Of Mary, Queen Of Scots*, published by Cornerstone, London, (2018).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

WORMALD, Jenny: *MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS: Politics, Passion And A Kingdom Lost*, Revised Edition, published by Tauris, London, (2001).



The Coat of Arms of the Kingdom of Scotland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(104)

JAMES I “The Vain” King of Scotland (1567-1625); King of England (1603-25), Defender of the Faith

1566: James I and VI of Scotland is born James Charles Stuart at Edinburgh Castle, the son of Henry Stuart Lord Darnley and Mary, Queen of Scots, June 19. (After his birth he is called “Little Arthur, ie a prophesised return of the king to rule all Britain. He is baptised “Charles James” or “James Charles” in a Catholic ceremony at Chapel Royal, Stirling Castle, godson of King Charles IX of France and Queen Elizabeth I of England, December 17.

1567: His father (the Queen’s second husband) is assassinated, February 10.

His mother is forced to abdicate, July 24. (She was imprisoned at Lochleven Castle and had recently suffered a miscarriage).

Aged thirteen months, James is anointed King of Scots at the Church of the Holy Rude, Stirling by the Bishop of Orkney; the sermon is preached by the Protestant theologian John Knox, July 29. (This is the first Protestant Coronation in Scotland).

1568: The Marian Civil War breaks out in Scotland (between the supporters of Queen Mary and James), May.

1570: James is subject to the regency of his uncle, the Earl of Lennox. George Buchanan, a sadist, is appointed his principal tutor.

1571: Lennox is assassinated, September 4; John Erskine, Earl of Mar, is appointed his regent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1572: Mar dies from natural causes, October 28; James Douglas, 4th Earl of Morton is appointed regent.

1573: The Marian Civil War ends; the infant James is victorious through English intervention, May 28.

1578: James comes of age to rule at just twelve, June 19.

1579: James makes a ceremonial entry into Edinburgh.

1580: His French cousin Esmé Stewart is created First Earl of Lennox, March 5.

1581: His former regent James Douglas is executed for murder, June 2.

1582: James is placed under house arrest at Ruthven Castle by William Ruthven, 1st Earl of Gowrie. The Earl of Lennox flees to France.

1584: The *Black Acts* of Parliament against Presbyterians. The Earl of Gowrie is executed, May.

1586: James signs the *Treaty of Berwick* with Queen Elizabeth I of England, July 6.

1587: Negotiations to marry Catherine, sister of King Henry of France, are unsuccessful.

His mother, the former Mary, Queen of Scots, is executed by Queen Elizabeth, February 8; James tries to prevent the execution then denounces it, but does not take action. He succeeds his mother as Heir Presumptive to the English throne.

1589: James marries Anna (Anne of Denmark), the daughter of King Frederick II of Denmark and Norway in a Catholic ceremony at Oslo, November 23.

1590: The Coronation of Anne as Queen Consort is held at Holyrood Palace, May 17.

1592: The Scottish Parliament passes the *Golden Acts*, legalising Presbyterianism.

1593: Although he does not shirk his husbandly duties, James takes a mistress, Anne Murray (later Lady Glamis). Ironically, James was rumoured by Presbyterians to be a closet homosexual.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1594: The Queen Consort gives birth to the first of seven children: Henry, later Prince of Wales, February 19.

1596: Their second child is born, Elizabeth, the future Queen of Bohemia, August 19.

1597: James publishes *Daemonologie, In Forme of a Dialogue, Divided into three Books*.

1598: James publishes a book that advocates absolute monarchy: *The Trve Lawe of free Monarchies: Or, The Reciproock and Mvtvall Dvtie Betwixt a free King, and his naturall Subiectes*.

Margaret Stuart, the third child of James and Anne is born December 24, 1598. (She dies in infancy).

1599: James publishes *Basilikon Doron* (ie *Royal Gift*) about the duties of kingship.

1600: His son Henry is created Earl of Chester and Prince of Wales, June 4.

John Ruthven, Earl of Gowrie attempts to arrest the King at Gowrie House, Perth, August 5. (This mysterious affair becomes known as the Gowrie Conspiracy. Ruthven is killed by courtiers).

Charles Stuart is born, his fourth child and the future Charles I of England, November 19.

1601: The Queen Consort converts secretly to Catholicism.

1602: The fifth child of King James and Queen Anne is born; Robert Stuart, Duke of Kintyre and Lorne, January 18; he dies aged just four months, May 27.

1603: The Virgin Queen dies, March 24. Although he had been advised she was mortally ill, James did not learn of her passing until late on the night of March 27, and that he was now King of England as well as of Scotland.

James leaves Scotland for London travelling through Berwick, Newcastle, Durham, York and other important towns, April 4. The journey takes a whole month so as to avoid the mourning of the Queen's death.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

He grants a Royal Patent to William Shakespeare's acting company which becomes *The King's Men*, May 19.

He is formally crowned King of England at Westminster Abbey, July 25. (Thomas Dekker and Ben Jonson write poems for the Coronation).

1604: James convenes the Hampton Court Conference of Bishops on National Religion, adopting the Elizabethan Broad Church of his predecessor, January.

The Anglo-Spanish War is ended by the *Treaty of London*, August 18.

A Royal Proclamation is issued to the effect that James is "King of Great Brittain", October 20.

Shakespeare's theatre company begins giving court performances, November 1.

James announces the issue of a union currency; the first coin is to be a twenty shilling piece called the "unite", November 16.

1605: Queen Anne gives birth to her sixth child, Mary Stuart. April 8.

The Gunpowder Plot is thwarted, November 5. The Catholic conspirators had planned to kill the entire Royal Family except for Princess Elizabeth, who was to be installed by as a puppet queen.

1606: James organises the Protestant Plantation of Ulster.

He adopts the Union Jack flag as the Anglo-Scottish coat of arms.

1606: Queen Anne gives birth to her seventh and final child, Sophia Stuart, at Greenwich Palace, June 22. She lives just one day, and is buried at Westminster Abbey.

1607: His daughter Mary Stuart dies aged two, September 16.

The first English settlement in the New World, James Fort (later Jamestown), Virginia is founded, and named in his honour.

Robert Carr the "King's Favourite" is knighted.

1608: Calvin's case: common citizenship of England and Scotland.

1610: James invests his eldest son Henry as Prince of Wales.

1611: The *King James Bible* is published.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1612: Henry, Prince of Wales, dies from typhoid, November 6; he is buried in Westminster Abbey, December 8 .

1613: Robert Carr is created Earl of Somerset.

Princess Elizabeth is married at Whitehall to Frederick V, Elector Palatine of the Holy Roman Empire. Shakespeare's theatre company performs plays at the court celebrations, February 14.

1614: James becomes a grandfather when his daughter Elizabeth gives birth to Henry Frederick, January 2, (the date given by the King's biographer Alan Stewart).

George Villiers (the future 1st Duke of Buckingham) is appointed Royal Cupbearer.

1615: Villiers replaces Robert Carr as the King's Favourite.

James executes his cousin Patrick Stewart, Earl of Orkney, for treason, February 6.

1616: The future Charles I is invested as Prince of Wales.

1617: James receives Pocahontas (the daughter of an Indian chief in the new Colony of Virginia) at Whitehall Palace, January 5.

James makes his only visit to his native Scotland as King of Great Britain, May 13-August 4.

1618: James Island in the Gambia is named in his honour and annexed. (In 2011, James Island is renamed Kunta Kinteh after a fictional character).

James orders the execution of Sir Walter Raleigh for treason.

Raleigh is beheaded at the Palace of Westminster, October 29.

1619: The Queen dies at Hampton Court Palace leaving James a widower, March 2; she is buried in Westminster Abbey, May 13.

1619: The King's son-in-law Frederick V of the Palatinate accepts the Crown of Bohemia becoming Frederick II, King of Bohemia, August 26. His coronation is held November 4.

1620: Frederick II of Bohemia is deposed after his defeat at the Battle of White Mountain, November 8.

The Colony of Plymouth - the first colonial settlement in New England - is founded in Massachusetts, December.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1622: The Colony of Maine (later the State of Maine) is founded in the New World.

1623: The Colony of New Hampshire (the future State of New Hampshire) is founded in the New World.

James attempts unsuccessfully to marry his son and heir (the future Charles I) to Maria Anna, sister of the King of Spain.

James creates George Villiers Duke of Buckingham.

1624: Virginia is constituted a Crown Colony.

1625: James I dies at Theobald's House, London, March 27; after the first lying in state and public mourning for a British monarch, he is buried in Westminster Abbey, May 7.

The character of James I and VI of Scotland was artistic and affable.

Bibliography

AKRIGG, G. P. V.: *JACOBEAN PAGEANT: The Court Of King James I*, published by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1962).

CROFT, Pauline: *King James*, published by Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2002).

FRASER, Antonia: *King James VI Of Scotland, I Of England*, published by Sphere, London, (1977).

HOUSTON, S.J.: *James I* (Second Edition), published by Routledge, Taylor & Francis, London, (1973).

LEE, Maurice: *Great Britain's Solomon: James VI And I And His Three Kingdoms*, published by University of Illinois Press, Urbana, (1990).

LOCKYER, Roger: *James VI AND I*, published by Addison Wesley Longman, London, (1998).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

STEWART, Alan: *THE CRADLE KING: A Life of James VI & I*, published by Chatto & Windus, London, (2003).

STRONG, Roy: *HENRY PRINCE OF WALES And England's Lost Renaissance*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1986).

WILLSON, David Harris: *King James VI and I*, London, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (1963).



The Coat of Arms of James I which he adopted on succeeding to the English throne. The Lion of England and the Unicorn of Scotland appear as supporters, the escutcheon depicts the Arms of England, France (because he claimed the title of King of France), the Red Lion of Scotland, and the Harp of Ireland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(105)

ELIZABETH STUART, Queen of Bohemia “Winter Queen” (1619-20)

1596: Elizabeth is born at Falkirk Palace, Scotland, the daughter of King James VI of Scotland and Anne of Denmark, at 2am on August 19.

1605: The Gunpowder Plot conspirators plan to proclaim her Queen Elizabeth II of England and Scotland. Guy Fawkes is caught red-handed, November 5; he and the other conspirators suffer the fate of traitors.

1608: Her father allows her mother to move to Kew; Anne takes Elizabeth with her.

1613: She marries Frederick V of the Palatinate in the Chapel Royal, Whitehall Palace, London, February 14.

Elizabeth and her new husband board the *Prince Royal* for Holland, April 21, moving eventually to Heidelberg.

1614: Elizabeth gives birth to the first of thirteen children, eleven of whom survive: Henry Frederick (later Prince Palatine).

1617: Her second child, Charles Louis, (later Prince Elector of Palatine) is born, December 22.

1618: Her third child and first daughter is born at Heidelberg, December 26. She is named after her mother and becomes known *inter alia* as Elizabeth of Bohemia.

1619: Her husband is crowned officially at Prague, November 4; Elizabeth is crowned Queen of Bohemia three days later on November 7.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

When her husband is deposed, they flee to exile in The Hague, November 7.

Her fourth child, Prince Rupert of the Rhine, is born, December 17.

1620: Elizabeth receives a pension from the Government of the Netherlands.

1621: Her fifth child is born at Küstrin Castle, Brandenburg, Prince Maurice of the Palatinate, January 16.

1622: Her sixth child is born, April 18; Louise Hollandine of the Palatinate becomes a talented painter.

1624: Her seventh child is born, Louis, August 21. The boy dies December 24.

1625: Her eighth child, Edward, is born at The Hague, Edward, October 5.

1626: Her ninth child, Henriette Marie, is born at The Hague, July 17.

1627: Her tenth child is born, John Philip Frederick, September 26. (8)

1628: Her eleventh child, Charlotte, is born at The Hague, December 19.

1630: Her twelfth child is born, Sophia at The Hague, (later Electress of Hanover), October 14.

1631: Her daughter Charlotte dies at The Hague, aged two, January 14.

1632: Her thirteenth and final child is born, Gustavus Adolphus; six weeks later, her husband dies from an infection.

1642: Aged just 23, her son Rupert is appointed Commander of the Royalist Cavalry during the English Civil War.

1651: Her daughter Henriette Marie dies at The Hague aged twenty-five, September 18.

1652: Her son Maurice, Prince Palatine of the Rhine is drowned off the Virgin Islands when his ship goes down, September 1.

1661: Elizabeth moves back to London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1662: She dies at Leicester House, London, February 13, and is buried in the Henry VII Chapel, Westminster Abbey, February 17.

In character, Elizabeth of Bohemia was artistic and a prolific but distant mother.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

GORST-WILLIAMS, Jessica: *Elizabeth The Winter Queen*, published by Abelard, London, (1977).

LOADES, David M.: *The Chronicles Of The Tudor Queens*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2002).

OMAN, Carola: *THE WINTER QUEEN: Elizabeth Of Bohemia*, published by Phoenix Press, London, (2000).



Above: The Coat of Arms of the Kingdom of Bohemia.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(106)

Sophia of Hanover (1692-1714)

1630: Sophia is born at The Hague, the daughter of Frederick and Elizabeth, exiled former King and Queen of Bohemia, October 14.

1650: She refuses to marry the exiled Charles II of England, and moves to Heidelberg.

1658: She marries Ernst August of Brunswick-Lüneburg, September 30.

1660: The first of her seven children is born (George Louis/Georg Ludwig, later King George I of Britain), May 28.

1661: Sophia becomes Princess of Osnabrück.

Her second child is born, October 3; Frederick Augustus would become a general.

1666: Her third child is born, December 3; Maximilian William, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg.

1668: Sophia Charlotte, her fourth child, is born at Iburg Castle, October 30.

1669: Charles Philip von Hanover, her fifth child is born, October 13.

1671: Christian Heinrich von Hanover, her sixth child is born, September 29.

1674: Her seventh and final child is born, September 17; Ernst Augustus becomes Duke of York and Albany.

1679: Sophia becomes Duchess of Altenburg.

1682: She becomes Electress Designate of Hanover. (9)

1691: Her son Charles Philip von Hanover is killed at the Battle of Pristina aged only 21, January 1.

1692: Her husband is created Prince-Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1698: She is widowed, whereupon she ceases to be the Electress, January 23.

1701: Her daughter Sophia Charlotte becomes Queen Consort of Prussia, January 18.

The *Act of Settlement* in the United Kingdom makes her heiress to the British throne, in spite of her being only 58th in the line of succession, June 12. Sophia never visits Britain.

1703: Her son Christian Heinrich von Hanover is drowned in the Danube during the Spanish War of Succession, July 31.

1705: Her daughter Sophia Charlotte dies of pneumonia aged only 36 while visiting her, January 21.

1708: Her son George I is recognised as Prince-Elector by the Imperial Diet.

1714: Sophia dies at Herrenhausen two months before Queen Anne whom she could have succeeded on the British throne, June 8.

She is buried in Leineschloss Church, Hanover, June 9.

1943: Leineschloss Church is destroyed by British bombing during the Second World War, in spite of a request by her descendant King George VI that it be spared.

Bibliography

DUGGAN, J.N: *SOPHIA OF HANOVER: From Winter Princess To Heiress Of Great Britain, 1630-1714*, published by Peter Owen, London, (2009).

HATTON, Ragnhild Marie: *GEORGE I: Elector And King*, published by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1978).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

WARD, Adolphus William: *The Electress Sophia And The Hanoverian Succession*, Second Edition, Revised And Enlarged, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1909).



The Coat of Arms of Sophia of Hanover surmounted by the Bonnet of the Princely Electorate.

BRITISH ROYALS

(107)

GEORGE I, King of Great Britain - German George (1714-27), Defender of the Faith

1660: The future King of England is born George Louis (Georg Ludwig) at Hanover in the Holy Roman Empire, the eldest son of the Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg (1629-98) and his wife Sophia, May 28.

A great grandson of James I, he is reared by a governess.

1682: George marries his first and only wife, his cousin Sophia Dorothea of Celle, November 22. The two had not previously met, and the arranged marriage was a disaster. Both were forced to marry.

1683: His son George Augustus (the future George II of Britain) is born, October 30.

1687: His daughter Sophia Dorothea of Hanover is born, March 16.

1694: Philip Christoph von Königsmarck, the lover of Sophia, disappears (presumed murdered at his instigation). George divorces Sophia and imprisons her in Ahlden Castle until the end of her life, July 2.

1698: On the death of his father Ernest Augustus, George becomes Prince Elector of the Holy Roman Empire as well as Duke of

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Brunswick, January 23. His seat is at Leineschloss Castle in Hanover with a summer residence at nearby Herrenhausen Palace.

1701: By the *Act of Settlement* (June 12), his mother is designated heir to the British throne and George is invested with the Order of the Garter.

1705: He succeeds his uncle as Prince of Lüneburg-Grubenhagen of Celle.

1706: He is created Imperial Field Marshal and commands the War of Spanish Succession against France.

1708: He is appointed Prince Elector of Hanover.

1709: He resigns as Field Marshal.

1710: He is created Arch Treasurer of the Empire. He appoints the German composer George Frideric Handel as his *Kapellmeister*.

1713: The *Peace of Utrecht*, a series of treaties, is signed between April 1713 and February 1715.

1714: In spite of the Jacobite riots and being only 52nd in line to the throne, George succeeds on the death of Anne, Queen of Great Britain, and is crowned in Westminster Abbey, October 20. His Coronation is accompanied by widespread rioting. (When he arrived in Britain, George brought with him his mistress Melusine Von Der Schulenburg, the “Maypole”, and Keilmansegge, the “Elephant”. The latter was believed to be another mistress but she was in fact his illegitimate half-sister).

After his accession he takes up residence in Saint James’s Palace. Then he renovates Kensington Palace and makes it his seat.

1715: The Jacobite rising of Lord Mar is suppressed.

1717: Handel composes his famous *Water Music* for the King’s concert on the River Thames; George takes up residence in Hampton Court Palace.

George quarrels with his son at the baptism of the latter’s son, his grandson, at Saint James’s Palace.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1717-20: He participates in the War of the Quadruple Alliance against Spain.

1719: His commissioning of William Kent to decorate Kensington Palace leads to the origin of the Georgian style.

He creates his mistress Melusine Von Der Schulenburg, Duchess of Kendal, March 19.

1721: The Great Fountain at his residence Herrenhausen Palace reaches 35 metres, the highest in the world.

He appoints Sir Robert Walpole “Screenmaster-General” as first Prime Minister of Great Britain to deal with the South Sea Bubble Crisis, April 3.

1722: He creates his second mistress Sophie Von Kielmansegg, Countess of Darlington and Baroness Brentford.

1725: Robert Walpole is created a Knight of the Bath.

1726: Robert Walpole is created a Knight of the Garter.

1727: George I dies at Osnabruck, June 11, and is buried in the chapel of Leineschloss, August 4.

1943: Herrenhausen Palace (summer residence of George I in Germany) is bombed by the United States Army Armed Forces, in spite of instructions of King George VI (his direct descendant) to spare it. (It is rebuilt in 2013).

In character, George I was reserved and humourless.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

MARLOW Joyce (CONNOR, Joyce Mary): *The Life And Times Of George I*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1973).



Above: The Coat of Arms of King George I which he adopted on acceding to the British throne. It features the Quartered Arms of Britain, France (because he claimed the title of King of France), Ireland, and the Princely Electorate of Hanover.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(108)

GEORGE II “Fighter George”, KING OF BRITAIN (1727-60), Defender of the Faith

1683: George II is born George Augustus at Herrenhausen Palace, Hanover, the son of the Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg, November 10.

1701: With the *Act of Settlement*, his grandmother Sophia becomes heir presumptive to the British throne.

1705: George marries at Hanover to his cousin Caroline of Ansbach, (the daughter of Margrave of Brunswick-Ansbach) in the palace chapel at Herrenhausen, August 22. (He becomes a British citizen by a special Act of Parliament).

1706: George is created a Knight of the Garter and Duke of Cambridge.

1707: His eldest child, Frederick, (later “Poor Fred” Prince of Wales) is born, February 1.

1708: George fights for Hanover against the French at the Battle of Oudenarde, July 11.

1709: His second child, Anne, Princess of Orange, is born, November 2.

1711: His third child, Princess Amelia, is born, June 10.

1713: His fourth child, Princess Caroline, is born, June 10.

1714: George is granted the title of Prince of Wales after his father ascends to the British throne, August 1.

1716: He is appointed Guardian and Lieutenant of the Realm of Britain when his father visits Hanover, July.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

George becomes Chancellor of Dublin University, the eighth person to hold that position. He serves until 1727.

1717: His fifth child, Prince George William, is born, November 13. After the Christening, George is banished by his father from the Court of Saint James without his children and takes up residence at Leinster House, London.

1718: The infant Prince George William dies, February 17.

1720: George is reconciled with his father, the King.

1721: His sixth child, Prince William (Duke of Cumberland), is born, April 26.

1723: His seventh child, Princess Mary, is born, March 23.

1724: His eighth child, Louisa (later Louise of Great Britain, Queen Consort of Denmark and Norway), is born, December 18. During childbirth, the Queen suffers an umbilical hernia which leads eventually to her premature death thirteen years later.

1727: George accedes to the throne on the death of his father, June 11. Like his father, he takes up residence in Saint James's Palace. The Coronation of King George II and Queen Caroline is held at Westminster Abbey (for which Handel composes anthems including *Zadok The Priest*), October 11.

Sir Robert Walpole nearly loses his position as Prime Minister, but on the advice of Queen Caroline, George retains him.

1728: George is enfeoffed with the Duchy of Saxe-Lauenberg by Emperor Charles VI.

1730: Seven Cherokee chieftans arrive at Dover from the Colony of South Carolina with Sir Alexander Cumming, June 5.

The chiefs are presented to the King by Cumming who lays an opossum-skin crown at his feet; the chiefs add four scalps and eagle tail feathers to the tribute, June 22.

The chiefs spend four months in England which results in their signing the *Articles Of Friendship And Commerce*; the Cherokee nation is recognised as subjects of the British Crown.

1731: George acquires Land Hadeln in Northern Germany.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1732: George offers First Lord of the Admiralty Robert Walpole No 10 Downing Street as a gift. (10).

1733: The colony of Georgia in the New World is named in his honour.

1735: Robert Walpole takes up residence in Downing Street, September 22.

1737: George founds the Georg Augustus University at Göttingen, Germany.

He banishes his son Frederick Prince of Wales from Court.

Queen Caroline dies at Saint James's Palace, December 20; she is buried at Westminster Abbey, December 17. (Having promised

Caroline he would not remarry, George takes a mistress instead).

The *Licencing Act* receives the Royal Assent, June 21; this was introduced specifically to prevent the King being insulted on stage.

1739: The War of the Austrian Succession against France begins, October 23.

1742: George appoints Spencer Compton, First Earl of Wilmington as Prime Minister, February 16.

1743: Battle of Dettingen: George is nominal leader of the Pragmatic Army, the last time a British king is present at a battle.

The Anglo-Hanoverian forces are victorious over the French. He wears the Yellow Sash of Hanover instead of the Blue Sash of Britain, June 27.

Spencer Compton dies in office, July 2, whereupon George appoints Henry Pelham (King Henry The Ninth) as Prime Minister, August 27.

His daughter, Louise of Great Britain, marries Frederick V, King of Denmark-Norway, December 11.

1745: The Jacobite Rising (The Forty-Five Rebellion) begins, August 19.

The national anthem *God Save The King* is published in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, October 15.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1746: The entire Pelham Administration resigns, and George appoints William Pulteney, First Earl of Bath as Prime Minister, February 10. George reappoints Lord Pelham Prime Minister, February 12. (The intermittent administration becomes known as the Short-Lived Ministry, the Bath-Granville Ministry, and most fittingly as the Silly Little Ministry).

The Battle of Culloden, the final battle of the Jacobite Rebellion, sees the rebels defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, his son, William, April 16. Because of the brutality of the defeat, William becomes known as “Butcher Cumberland”.

A thanksgiving service for the suppression of the Jacobite Rebellion is held at Saint Paul’s Cathedral.

1747: Battle of Lauffeld: Butcher Cumberland is defeated by the French at the Battle of Lauffeld, July 2.

1748: George instigates the Official Birthday of the Sovereign in early summer.

The *Treaty of Aix-La-Chapelle (Treaty of Aachen)* is signed, October 18. This peace with France recognises George II as King and expels James, the Jacobite “Old Pretender”.

1751: His estranged son Poor Fred, dies, March 31.

His grandson the future George III is created Prince of Wales and Duke of Edinburgh, April 20.

1754: George appoints Duke of Newcastle Thomas Pelham-Holles, “Hubble-Bubble”, Prime Minister, March 16.

1756: The Seven Years’ War with France breaks out, May 17.

George appoints the Duke of Devonshire “Old Whisky” as Prime Minister, November 16.

1757: The British East India Company defeats the Nawab of Bengal at the Battle of Plessey, June 23.

1757: George reappoints the Duke of Newcastle as Prime Minister, June 29.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

He donates the “Old Royal Library” to the British Museum. (Now owned by the British Library, this consists of some nine thousand printed books and nearly two thousand manuscripts.

1759: The Year of Victories, Conquest of Canada.

1760: George II dies in his lavatory at Kensington Palace, October 25, having been predeceased by his wife and five of his children including his heir apparent, Prince Frederick. Instead, he is succeeded by his grandson George III, and is entombed in Westminster Abbey, November 11, (the last monarch to be entombed there).

1902: An asteroid discovered in 1893 is named 359 Georgia in his honour.

In character, George II was mean, irritable, boorish, and a womaniser.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

THOMPSON, Andrew C.: *GEORGE II: King And Elector*, published by Yale University Press, London, (2012).

KISTE, John Van Der: *King George II And Queen Caroline*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1997).



Above: The Coat of Arms of King George II which he inherited from his father.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(109)

Frederick, Prince of Wales “Poor Fred” (1729-51)

1707: Frederick is born at Hanover, the grandson of its elector (George I), January 20. (He became known as Poor Fred because his parents hated him!)

1714: He is left in Hanover as an infant while his father and grandfather relocate to London.

1717: He is created a Knight of the Garter.

1726: He is created Duke of Edinburgh.

1727: His father ascends to the British throne as George II, June 11.

1728: Frederick arrives in London, December 7; Fredericksburg in the Colony of Virginia is named in his honour.

1729: He becomes Chancellor of the University of Dublin.

He is created Prince of Wales, January 8.

1730s: He becomes a patron of the arts and the emerging game of cricket, and plays himself, for Surrey.

1731-51: He sires no fewer than eight illegitimate children.

1732: His mistress Anne Vane gives birth to his son (disputed) FitzFrederick Cornwall Vane, June 5.

1733: Anne Vane gives birth to a daughter, April 21. The child dies the following day.

Frederick plays in the Surrey v Middlesex cricket match; his team loses. After the game he gives every player a guinea, July 11.

A cricket match is held between Middlesex & Surrey v Kent; Middlesex & Surrey win. After the match, he presents a silver cup

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

to the winners, August 1. (This is believed to be the first time a trophy was awarded in the game's history).

1736: FitzFrederick Cornwall Vane dies, February 23.

Anne Vane dies, March 27.

Frederick marries Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha, Altenburg in an arranged marriage at Saint James's Palace, London, May 8.

1737: Frederick is banished from Court by his father, King George II, and establishes a rival Court at Leicester House.

1740: He sponsors the song *Rule, Britannia!* which is first performed at Cliveden, his country house, August 1.

With William Pitt the Elder, he forms the Patriot Party to encourage naval expansion and overseas empire (instead of defending Hanover). They adopt *Rule, Britannia!* as their anthem.

1747: He helps secure the release of Flora MacDonald from the Tower of London.

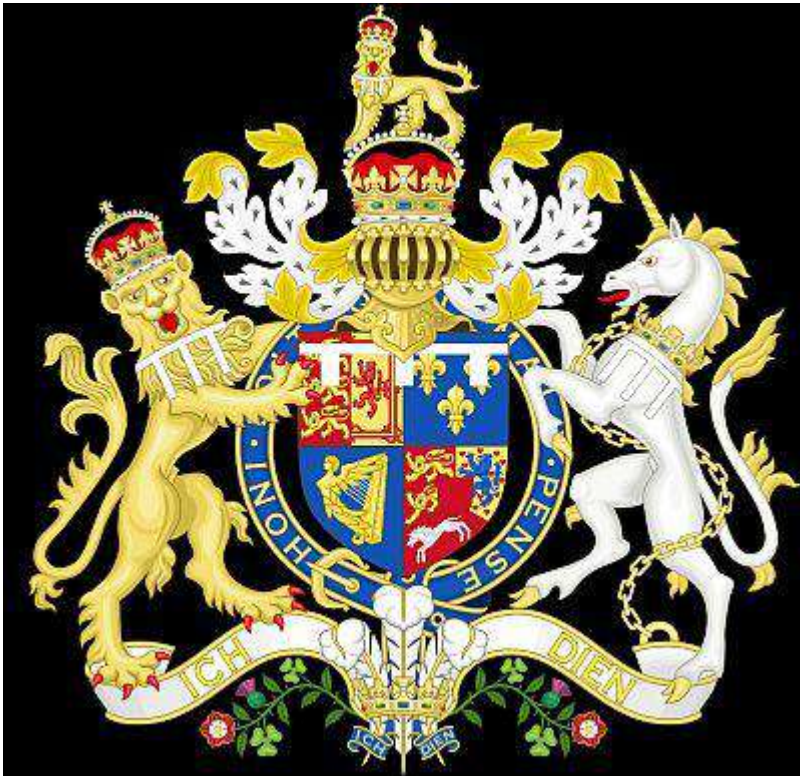
1751: He dies from an infection March 31, aged just 44, predeceasing his father. (The claim he died after being hit on the head by a cricket ball is alluring but false). He is buried in Westminster Abbey, April 13. He was said to be "The greatest king we never had"; his widow Augusta burned all his papers to conceal his defects!

His last child is born posthumously, Caroline Matilda of Great Britain (1751-75), Queen Consort of Denmark and Norway, (1766-72).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

CURTIES, Henry: *The Forgotten Prince Of Wales*, published by Everett, London, (1912).



Above: The Coat of Arms of Frederick as Prince of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(110)

GEORGE III The Mad, “Farmer George”, King of Great Britain (1760-1820), Defender of the Faith

1738: The King who lost America is born George William Frederick at Norfolk House, Saint James’s Square, London, June 4, the grandson of King George II.

1751: Pursuant to the untimely death of his father, George is created Prince of Wales and Duke of Edinburgh, April 20.

1753: George refuses to marry Sophie Caroline of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel.

1759: George is refused permission to marry Lady Sarah Lennox.

1760: He succeeds to the throne, October 25, and retains Saint James’s Palace as a royal seat but abandons Hampton Court Palace.

1761: George marries Charlotte, the daughter of the Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz. The marriage is arranged; their Coronation is held in Westminster Abbey, September 22. His new wife introduces the Christmas tree to Britain.

1762: He appoints his favourite, John Stuart, 3rd Earl of Bute “Jack Boot”, as unpopular Prime Minister, May 26.

His eldest child (the future King George IV) is born at Saint James’s Palace, August 12.

1763: The *Treaty of Paris* with France is signed, February 10. This ends the Seven Years’ War - and in North America the French and Indian War.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

He appoints Lord Grenville “Gentle Shepherd” as Prime Minister, April 16. (George Grenville is not to be confused with his son, William Grenville, who is appointed Prime Minister in 1806). His second child, Frederick (Duke of York), is born at Saint James’s Palace, August 16.

After Britain wins the Seven Years War, George issues a Royal Proclamation - the *Indian Magna Carta* - which claims British territory in North America and brings the native tribes under the protection of the Crown, October 7.

1765: His third child (later King William IV), is born at Buckingham House, August 21. (11)

He appoints Lord Rockingham “The Caretaker” as Prime Minister, July 1.

1766: He appoints Lord Chatham “Pitt The Elder” as Prime Minister, July 30.

His sister Caroline (Caroline Matilda of Great Britain) marries King Christian VII of Denmark and Norway, November 8.

1766: His fourth child, Charlotte (later Queen of Württemberg), is born at Buckingham House, September 29.

1767: His fifth child and fourth son, Prince Edward, (Duke of Kent), is born, November 2.

1768: He appoints Lord Grafton the “Turf Macaroni” as Prime Minister, October 14.

His sixth child, Princess Augusta Sophia, is born at Buckingham House, November 8.

1770: George appoints Lord North “Boreas” Prime Minister, January 28.

1771: His seventh child Ernest Augustus (future King of Hanover), is born at Buckingham House, June 5.

1772: The *Royal Marriages Act* is passed to prevent his children and future royal offspring from marrying unsuitable spouses, April 1.

1773: His ninth child and sixth, Prince Augustus Frederick, (Duke of Sussex), is born at Buckingham House, January 27.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1774: George advocates using force against the rebellious American Colonies.

His tenth child and seventh son, Prince Adolphus, (Duke of Cambridge), is born at Buckingham House, February 24.

1775: Captain Cook circumnavigates South Georgia (in the South Atlantic), which he names in the King's honour.

1775: Seven hundred British troops are sent to confiscate militia ordnance stored at Concord, Massachusetts. Fighting breaks out, beginning the America War of Independence (the American Revolutionary War), April 18.

In an attempt to sue for peace, the Philadelphia Congress adopts the Olive Branch Petition, July 5; it is signed July 8, but George refuses to accept it.

George recruits Hessian mercenaries to fight against the Americans. This provokes King Frederick the Great of Prussia to declare that any monarch who uses foreign soldiers against his own subjects to be unfit to rule, and he prohibits Prussians from enlisting in George III's army.

1776: His eleventh child, Princess Mary, is born at Buckingham House, April 25.

Declaration of Independence of the American Colonies, July 4.

1777: His twelfth child, Princess Sophia, is born at Buckingham House, November 7.

1778: France declared war on Britain, as an ally of the Americans, March. George III condemns the French King Louis XVI, stating that one monarch should not help the subjects of another to rebel. (Ironically, in 1792, Louis' own subject rebel, and he is executed the following year).

1779: His thirteenth child and eighth son, Prince Octavius, is born at Buckingham House, February 23.

1780: His fourteenth child, Prince Alfred, is born.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1781: At the Siege of Yorktown (September 28-October 19), American and French troops led by George Washington defeat the British, effectively ending the American Revolutionary War.

1782: Prince Alfred dies not quite two years of age, apparently from smallpox, August 20.

George appoints Lord Rockingham “The Caretaker” as Prime Minister (his second term), March 27.

1783: George drafts but does not deliver an abdication speech, March.

He appoints Lord Portland “The Tory Whig” as Prime Minister, April 2.

Prince Octavius dies at Kew Palace aged 4, apparently from smallpox, May 3. He is buried in Westminster Abbey, May 10.

Rockingham dies in office aged 52, July 1; George appoints Lord Shelburne “Malagrida” as Prime Minister, July 4.

Princess Amelia, his fifteenth and final child is born at the Royal Lodge, Windsor, August 7.

Reluctantly, George recognises the independence of the United States of America; his representative signs the *Peace of Paris* (the *Treaty of Paris*), September 3.

George appoints the twenty-four year old William Pitt the Younger “The Bottomless Pitt” as appointed Prime Minister, December 19.

1784: The Colony of New Brunswick is named after his German princely title (Duke of Brunswick).

1786: At Saint James’s Palace, Margaret Nicholson attempts to stab him with a dessert knife, August 2. George increases his security; Nicholson is certified insane.

Francis Light of the East India Company arrives on Penang Island in the Malaysian Peninsula, July 17, where he develops George Town which is named in the King’s honour).

1788: George has his first mental breakdown.

1789: A thanksgiving service is held at Saint Paul’s Cathedral for his timely recovery, April 23.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1790: Believing himself to be Saint Paul, John Frith throws a stone at the King's coach, January 21. He is arraigned at Newgate Prison but is eventually found insane.

1797: George's daughter Charlotte marries Frederick I later King of Wurttemberg, December 22.

A thanksgiving service is held at Saint Paul's Cathedral for naval victory, December 19.

1798: The newly constituted colony of Prince Edward Island in North America is named after his younger son.

George reviews the Volunteer Corps in Hyde Park.

George survives two assassination attempts on the same day in London - the first in Hyde Park; the second at the theatre by James Hadfield, May 15. This latter inspires the theatre manager Mr Sheridan to compose an extra verse to the National Anthem on the spur of the moment; this is performed by musical director Michael Kelly.

1801: Union of Great Britain and Ireland: George refuses the title of Emperor of the British Isles,

1802: George refuses Catholic Emancipation and appoints Henry Addington "The Doctor" as Prime Minister, March 17.

The *Treaty of Amiens* is signed, March 25, ending hostilities between the United Kingdom and France.

The Despard Plot: Colonel Edward Despard is arrested by the Bow Street Runners, November 16. (The authorities were aware of this conspiracy to assassinate the King and take control of the capital months in advance).

1803: The traitor Colonel Despard is hanged at Southwark along with 6 of his co-conspirators, February 21.

The French Invasion scare. George reviews 27,000 Volunteers in London's Hyde Park, October 26 & 28.

1804: He reappoints William Pitt the Younger as Prime Minister, May 10.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1805: Victory at Trafalgar ends the threat of French invasion, October 21.

1806: The Holy Roman Empire is dissolved, August 6. Therefore, George loses his title of its Imperial Arch Treasurer.

1807: George withdraws from political activity and appoints the Duke of Portland Prime Minister, March 31.

1809: George appoints Spencer Perceval “Whathisname” Prime Minister, October 4.

The Golden Jubilee is celebrated, October 25.

1810: The death of his youngest daughter Princess Amelia at just 27 on November 2 is believed to have triggered his final, permanent madness, leading to the King’s incarceration in Windsor Castle.

1811: A Regency is Proclaimed. The years 1811-20 become known as the Regency Era.

1812: Stabroek in Guyana is renamed Georgetown in his honour, April 29.

1814: George is proclaimed King of Hanover in his absence, October 12. The Centenary of the Hanoverian Dynasty is celebrated without him.

1815: After nearly twelve and a half years, the Napoleonic Wars end with final victory for Britain, November 20.

1816: George adopts a new coat of arms which includes the new crown of Hanover.

His son Prince Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge is appointed as Governor General of Hanover, October 24.

1818: His wife Queen Charlotte dies, November 17.

1819: A previously unknown archipelago is discovered by William Smith, February 19; later that year he lands on the largest island which he claims for Britain naming it King George Island, October 16. The archipelago is named the South Shetland Islands.

1820: George dies at Windsor Castle, January 29. In accord with his wishes he is buried in the vault of Saint George’s Chapel,

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Windsor, February 16, 1820, (the first monarch to be buried there) instead of the crowded Westminster Abbey.

In character, George III was humourless, obstinate, bigoted, and mad.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

AYLING, Stanley: *George The Third*, published by Collins, London, (1972).

BROOKE, John: *King George III*, published by Constable, London, (1972).

HADLOW, Janice: *THE STRANGEST FAMILY: The Private Lives Of George III, Queen Charlotte And The Hanoverians*, published by William Collins, London, (2014).

WATSON, J. Steven: *The Reign Of George III: 1760-1815*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1960).



Above: The Coat of Arms of King George III which he inherited from his grandfather. (12)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(111)

Prince Edward, Duke of Kent and Strathearn – the Disciplinarian (died 1820)

1767: Edward is born at Buckingham Palace the fourth son of the reigning monarch, King George III, November 2.

1776: Prince Edward Islands in the Antarctic Ocean is named in his honour by Captain Cook. (13)

1783: Edward is created a Knight of the Order of Saint Patrick, March 11.

1786: He is created a Knight of the Order of the Garter, June 2.

1787: During his studies at Geneva, he takes as a mistress, Adelaide Dubus.

1789: He is appointed a Colonel in the 7th Regiment of Foot (Royal Fusiliers).

Adelaide Dubus dies in childbirth, December 15.

1790: His daughter, Adelaide Victoire Auguste Dubus, dies, July. For being absent without leave, Edward is demoted to Lieutenant and sent to Gibraltar (accompanied by his new mistress Madame de Saint Laurent).

1791: Edward is transferred to Quebec accompanied by his mistress.

1793: At Quebec, he is promoted to Major General, October.

1794: Edward serves in hostilities against the French in the Caribbean and is mentioned in dispatches.

1794-8: He is transferred to and fortifies Halifax, Nova Scotia.

1798: He is injured by a fall from a horse, and returns to Britain. Saint John's Island off the coast of Canada is renamed Prince Edward Island in his honour, November, 29.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1799: The *London Gazette* reports he is created Duke of Kent and Strathearn, Earl of Dublin, April 23; the same day he is awarded an annual allowance of £12,000.

He is appointed a Member of the Privy Council, September 5.

1799-1800: He is made Commander-in-Chief of British Forces in North America at Halifax, Nova Scotia while remaining an (absentee) Member of the Privy Council.

He purchases as a residence, Castle Hill Lodge, Ealing.

1801: He is made an honorary colonel of the 1st Regiment of Foot (Royal Scots).

1802: Edward is gazetted by the War Office as Governor of Gibraltar, March 23, and takes up his post May 24.

His harsh treatment of his own soldiers provokes a mutiny, December 24, and he is recalled in May 1803.

1804: He sells his stud of Merino sheep. These are taken to Australia by John MacArthur, father of the Australian wool industry.

1805: He is promoted to Field Marshall and Keeper of Hampton Court Park, September 3, where he takes up residence with his mistress.

1807: In the House of Lords, he votes for Catholic Emancipation.

1813: He is appointed Grand Master of English Masons.

1815: He is appointed a Knight of the Order of Bath, January 2, and Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Hanoverian Guelphic Order, April 12.

1816: Edward leaves England for Brussels.

1817: He appoints Captain John Conroy as his equerry.

1818: After parting with his mistress, Edward marries Princess Victoria of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld (a young German widow with two children) at Schloss Ehrenburg, Coburg, May 28.

1819: He wins the “birth race” with his brothers to produce an heir to King William IV (who had no legitimate offspring). He fathers a

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

legitimate child; Princess Alexandrina Victoria of Kent (later Queen Victoria) is born May 24.

1820: In debt, he moves to a cheaper rented house, Woodbrook Cottage, Sidmouth, where he dies (predeceasing his father by six days), January 23.

Edward is buried in Saint George's Chapel, Windsor, February 12. On his death, his titles become extinct.

John Conroy becomes comptroller of his widow, and is reputed to have become her lover.

1824: A statue of Edward is erected in Park Crescent, London, paid for by supporters of the charities he had patronised, January.

1837: His daughter ascends to the Throne and pays off his debts.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

OXFORD DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY
TIDRIDGE, Nathan; GRANT, J.J. (Foreword): *PRINCE EDWARD, Duke of Kent: Father Of The Canadian Crown*, published by Dundurn, Toronto, (2013).



Above: The coat of arms of Prince Edward, Duke of Kent.

(112)

**VICTORIA “The Great White Queen”,
Queen of Great Britain (1837-1901),
Empress of India (1877-1901),
Defender of the Faith**

1819: Alexandrina Victoria is born at Kensington Palace, fifth in line of succession to the throne, May 24.

She is raised at Kensington Palace by her widowed mother, who imposes the “Kensington System” of rigid discipline, 1820-37.

1824: Baroness Lehzen is appointed her governess.

1830: George IV dies. Her uncle, William Henry, ascends the throne as William IV, aged 64, then the oldest person ever to do so in England; she becomes his heir presumptive, June 26. The Coronation of William IV is held, September 8; she is prevented from attending by her domineering mother.

1831: She makes her first appearance at Court, February 24. The Coronation of William IV is held, September 8. Victoria is prevented from attending by her domineering mother.

1832: Her mother and John Conroy take her on a three month “Royal Progress” to the Midlands, Cheshire and Wales, August 1. The King is enraged.

1834: She is confirmed into the Church of England at Saint James’s Palace, July 30.

1835: The future Queen falls ill with typhoid at Ramsgate, Autumn. She resists pressure from John Conroy (her mother’s companion) to make him her guardian.

1836: She meets her cousin and future husband Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha for the first time, at Kensington Palace, May.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The King insults her mother at his Windsor Castle birthday banquet. Victoria bursts into tears, August 21.

1837: She comes of age to rule, May 24.

King William dies. Princess Alexandrina stands in her nightwear before the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Lord Chancellor as they kneel and tell her she is now Queen, June 20. She takes the throne name Victoria.

The personal union of the Kingdom of Hanover ends because females could not succeed to the Hanoverian throne, so her uncle, the Duke of Cambridge, then Viceroy, returns to Britain, and becomes King of Hanover.

The death of William IV triggers a General Election, the last time this has happened automatically on the death of a sovereign, July 24-August 18. The incumbent Prime Minister Lord Melbourne “Lord Cupid” wins.

Melbourne takes Victoria under his wing and, although forty years her senior, scurrilous rumours circulate that she and the widower will marry.

Victoria becomes the first British monarch to take up residence in Buckingham Palace (instead of Saint James’s Palace). She persuades John Conroy - her mother’s purported lover - to withdraw from Court by awarding him a baronetcy and pension. The *Civil List Act* of 1837 grants her a total income of £385,000 a year, December 23, making her the richest woman in the world.

1838: Victoria’s Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, June 28; it is stage managed by Lord Melbourne who appoints her Ladies of the Bedchamber.

1839: Victoria Island (in Canada) is named in her honour by Peter Warren Dease (14) and Thomas Simpson.

The Bedchamber Crisis is caused by her refusal to dismiss her Whig Ladies of the Bedchamber. Victoria is jeered in public as “Mrs Melbourne”, ie Melbourne’s puppet, May 7.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Victoria leaves her home in Kensington Palace and becomes the first monarch to take up residence in Buckingham Palace, July 13.

Victoria proposes marriage to her cousin Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha (nephew of the King of Belgium), October 15.

1840: Victoria opens Parliament and announces her forthcoming marriage as part of the Queen's Speech, January 16.

Albert arrives at Dover, staying the night there, February 6.

Victoria marries Albert in the Chapel Royal Saint James's Palace. She popularises the white wedding dress.

February 10; like her Coronation, it is stage managed by Lord Melbourne. After her marriage she excludes her domineering mother from Court.

Four months pregnant, Victoria is the target of an assassination attempt in Central London by Edward Oxford, June 10. (15)

Victoria gives birth to the first of nine children (all of whom survive), Victoria Adelaide Mary Louisa (later German Empress), November 21.

Teenager Edward Jones breaks into Buckingham Palace for the third time, December 1. (16)

1841: Victoria Land in Antarctica is discovered by Captain James Clark Ross; the new territory is named in her honour, January.

Victoria appoints Sir Robert Peel "Orange Peel" as Prime Minister, August 30.

Her second child and first son is born, Edward, (later King Edward VII), November 9.

A new tradition is imported from Germany when Albert brings a Christmas tree to Windsor Castle and decorates it.

1842: The Royal Train is constructed.

Victoria survives two assassination attempts by John Francis, May 29 & May 30. (17)

Victoria becomes the first reigning sovereign monarch to make a train journey when she travels to Slough from London, Paddington, June 13.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Accompanied by Albert, she visits Scotland for the first time, September 1.

1843: Her third child is born, Princess Alice, April 25.

Victoria goes on a state visit to France, the first by a British monarch for three centuries, September 6. She is warmly received by King Louis-Philippe.

Fort Albert in British Columbia is renamed Fort Victoria (later Victoria), in her honour, November.

1844: Her fourth child is born, Alfred, August 6.

1845: Victoria Day (her birthday) is proclaimed a public holiday in the Province of Canada, (May 24).

Victoria abandons the Royal Pavilion at Brighton (it is later sold to the town for £53,000). She and Albert purchase Osborne House on the Isle of Wight as an English country retreat for £28,000 from its owner Lady Isabella Blatchford, October.

1846: Her fifth child is born, Princess Helena, May 25.

Victoria appoints Lord John Russell “Finality Jack” as Prime Minister, June 30.

1847: Ottoman Sultan Abdulmejid I makes a donation of £10,000 to Irish famine relief. Shamefully, Victoria forces him to reduce this to £1,000, so it will not overshadow her £2,000 gift.

1848: Albert arranges to lease Balmoral as a Scottish retreat, February 17.

At the outbreak of the second French Revolution, Louis-Philippe abdicates, February 24. (After the King and his family flee to England in disguise, Victoria grants him permission to reside at Claremont House, Esher, Surrey. Louis-Philippe dies there in 1850, and his wife Queen Marie-Amelie in 1866).

Victoria’s sixth child, Princess Louise, is born, March 18.

The Chartist Monster Meeting is held on Kennington Common; the protesters then march on Parliament, April 10. Victoria retreats to Osborne House to avoid this.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Victoria and Albert arrive at Balmoral for the first time, September 8.

1849: Irishman William Hamilton shoots at Victoria's carriage, May 19. (18)

1850: Her seventh child is born, Arthur (Duke of Connaught), May 1.

Victoria is assaulted by Robert Pate in London. (19) The timely intervention of Sergeant Silver saves Pate from being lynched by an angry crowd, June 27.

Victoria receives the Koh-I-Noor Diamond from Duleep Singh, the deposed Maharaja of the newly annexed Punjab. It is formally presented to her on July 3, and is subsequently incorporated into the Crown Jewels.

The new colony of Victoria in Australia is named in her honour; she approves the legislation for its constitution on August 5.

1851: The enabling legislation signed the previous year brings the new colony of Victoria into existence, July 1.

1852: Victoria appoints Lord Derby "Scorpion Stanley" as Prime Minister, February 23.

Albert purchases the freehold of Balmoral privately (ie it is not part of the Crown Estate), June 22.

Victoria appoints Lord Aberdeen "Athenian Aberdeen" as Prime Minister, December 19.

1853: Her eighth child, Prince Leopold (Duke of Albany) is delivered by Dr John Snow using the new chloroform, April 7.

Victoria visits Dublin for the Dublin Art & Industrial Exhibition, August 27.

She lays the foundation stone for Balmoral Castle, September 28.

1854: Victoria establishes "Balmorality" (ie. respectable family life).

Victoria receives Duleep Singh (the deposed Maharaja of Punjab) and insensitively shows him the Koh-i-Noor diamond, which had been taken from him and given to her.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1855: Victoria appoints Lord Palmerston “Lord Pumicestone” as Prime Minister, February 6.

Napoleon III (her ally in the Crimean War) and his Empress visit Victoria at Windsor, April; she reciprocates, visiting Paris in August.

David Livingstone becomes the first white man to view Victoria Falls in Africa, November 16. He names it in her honour.

1856: The Victoria Cross is instituted to honour acts of heroism in the Crimean War, January 29.

The Queen popularises Victoria sponge cake which is named after her.

1857: Victoria gives birth to her ninth and final child, Princess Beatrice, April 14.

She creates Albert Prince Consort by Letters Patent, June 25.

She approves the choice of the small logging town of Ottawa as the capital of the colony of Canada, December 31.

1858: Victoria reappoints Lord Derby as Prime Minister, February 20.

The *Government Of India Act* receives the Royal Assent, August 2, and comes into force November 1; Victoria becomes Queen of India, replacing the last Mughal Emperor, Bahadur Shah Zafar, who is paraded around India in a cage to demonstrate his powerlessness, after which he is exiled to Rangoon in Burma (then part of the British Empire). (20)

The explorer John Hanning Speake becomes the first European to see Lake Victoria in Africa, July 30, and the first to map it. The new discovery is named in her honour.

1859: Aged just 39, Victoria becomes a grandmother when her daughter, Victoria, Princess Royal, gives birth to her first child, Wilhelm, the future Wilhelm II, Germany Emperor, January 27. Victoria reappoints Lord Palmerston as Prime Minister, June 12. He holds the position until his death.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Victoria signs Letters Patent to separate the new colony of Queensland from New South Wales, June 6, the former of which is named in her honour.

1860: The London railway terminal Victoria Station is completed, October 1. (21)

1861: The Year of Great Sorrow - Victoria loses both her mother and her husband.

Her mother, the Duchess of Kent, dies at Frogmore House aged 74, March 16.

Victoria and Albert arrive at Kingstown (later Dún Laoghaire) for an eight day visit, August 22.

Prince Albert dies aged just 42, December 14. Victoria retires into seclusion to become “The Widow At Windsor”. She wears black for the rest of her life. In spite of this, she becomes close to her groom, John Brown over the years, and the usual gossips allude to her as “Mrs Brown”.

1862: Victoria lays the foundation stone of the Royal Mausoleum at Frogmore, Windsor. where her late husband is entombed, March 15.

1865: Prime Minister Lord Palmerston dies, October 18.

Victoria reappoints John Russell, First Earl Russell, as the new Prime Minister, October 29.

1866: Lord Derby is reappointed Prime Minister, June 28.

1867: Victoria commissions a pair of luxurious coaches for the Royal Train at a cost of £1,800.

1868: Victoria goes into print with *Leaves From The Journal Of Our Life In The Highlands, From 1848 To 1861...*The book is published on both sides of the Atlantic, becoming a bestseller. (A digital reprint of the original is published in 2010).

Victoria appoints Benjamin Disraeli “Dizzy” as Prime Minister, February 27.

Signalling a partial return to social life after prolonged mourning for Albert, Victoria holds a “Breakfast” in the gardens of

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Buckingham Palace, June 22. These annual events, which are held in the afternoon, become known as Buckingham Palace Garden Parties.

Victoria appoints William Gladstone “The Grand Old Man” Prime Minister, December 3.

1869: Under protest, she opens Holborn Viaduct, thus ending her seclusion, November 6.

The founder of the Bahá’í religion writes to Victoria. (22)

1870: The Republican movement gains ground in England; (France and Spain had become republics). Republicanism was already strong in Ireland.

1871: Sympathy for the Prince of Wales (suffering from typhoid) ends the republican movement in Britain.

Victoria receives the exiled French Emperor, Napoleon III.

1872: She is confronted by the teenager Arthur O’Connor, a self-styled Fenian, who has in his possession an unloaded pistol and a document he had intended to force her to sign, February 29.

Later, Victoria awards John Brown a gold medal inscribed “To John Brown, Esq., in recognition of his presence of mind and devotion at Buckingham Palace, February 29, 1872.”

1873: Naser al-Din Shah Qajar becomes the first Persian monarch to make an official visit to London. While there he visits the new Saint Thomas’s Hospital, July 4. He also meets Victoria who bestows upon him the Order of the Garter.

1874: Her son Alfred marries Maria Alexandrovna, daughter of Emperor Alexander II of Russia in Saint Petersburg, January 23.

Victoria reappoints Benjamin Disraeli as Prime Minister, December 1.

1876: Victoria unveils the Albert Memorial in Kensington Gardens, March 9.

Victoria adopts an additional title: Empress of India, May 1. (This is to gain equal status with the new German Emperor so that her

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

daughter will not outrank her when her husband succeeds to that throne).

1877: Victoria is proclaimed Empress of India at the Delhi Durbar, January 1. (23) Statues of her are erected throughout the sub-continent. She emerges from seclusion.

1878: She appoints her son-in-law the Duke of Argyll Governor-General of Canada, November 25.

1880: William Gladstone is reappointed as Prime Minister, April 23.

1882: Now aged 62, Victoria makes the first of many visits to the French Riviera.

In Canada, the railway reaches Pile Of Bones, Saskatchewan, August 23; the town is chosen to be the new seat of the Territorial Government, and renamed Regina in her honour.

Victoria survives the final attempt on her life, March 2. (24)

1883: Her beloved groom John Brown dies aged only 56, March 27. Victoria has a life size statue of him erected in the grounds of Balmoral Castle.

1885: Victoria appoints Lord Salisbury “Hotel Cecil” as Prime Minister, June 23.

1886: Victoria reappoints William Gladstone as Prime Minister, February 1 then Lord Salisbury again, July 25.

1887: Victoria hosts the first Colonial Conference which is held in London, April 4-6.

The Golden Jubilee is celebrated, June 20. Earlier in the month there are reports of a conspiracy by Fenians - the Jubilee Plot - to assassinate her and blow up Westminster Abbey. These claims appear to have been fanciful at best, and it is even suggested they were part of a black propaganda campaign by the state to discredit the Irish Home Rule movement.

She appoints Abdul Karim from India as her “Munshi” (clerk); he first serves her at breakfast on June 23.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

She lays the foundation stone for the Imperial Institute building in London, July.

1888: Her eldest daughter Victoria becomes German Empress Consort, Queen Consort of Prussia, March 9. (25)

To emphasise her role as Empress of India, Victoria creates an India Durbar Room in her residence, Osborne House.

1890: Her grandson, Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, becomes engaged to Princess Helene D'Orleans, daughter of the pretender to the French throne, but they do not marry.

Former Maharaja Duleep Singh writes to Lord Cross asking for a Royal Pardon for conspiring to regain his lost realm of Punjab in British India, July 27, and on August 1, he is informed by his Lordship that "Her Majesty, by the advice of Ministers, has been graciously pleased to accord you the pardon that you have sought".

1892: Rudyard Kipling publishes *The Widow At Windsor* in his *Barrack-Room Ballads*.

Victoria reappoints William Gladstone as Prime Minister, August 15.

1893: Victoria officially opens the Imperial Institute building, May 10.

1894: Victoria appoints Lord Rosebery "Old Primrose" as Prime Minister, March 5.

On her marriage to Nicholas II, her favourite granddaughter Alexandra becomes Empress Consort of Russia, November 24. (On their engagement, Victoria expressed great fear for her future. Nicholas and Alexandra were executed in 1918, thus she did not live to see her foreboding come about).

1895: Victoria reappoints Lord Salisbury Prime Minister, June 25.

1896: Her son-in-law Prince Henry of Battenberg dies from malaria while serving in the Ashanti War in West Africa, January 20.

1897: Edward Elgar writes *Imperial March* to mark the Diamond Jubilee. It is debuted at the Crystal Palace, April 19.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Diamond Jubilee is celebrated at Saint Paul's Cathedral (High Noon of the British Empire), June 22.

Since her accession to the throne, the British Empire had grown tenfold to encompass a quarter of the Earth's territory and a third of its population.

She was "Grandmother of Europe" (the German Emperor, Russian Empress, Queens of Romania and Spain, Crown Princesses of Greece and Sweden, all were her grandchildren).

1899: Victoria lays the foundation stone of the Victoria & Albert Museum, May 17. (26)

1900: At Christmas, Victoria sends tins of chocolates to soldiers serving in the Boer War. The empty tins become collectables a century on.

1901: Victoria dies at Osborne House in the arms of her grandson, German Emperor Wilhelm II, who thirteen years later would wage war against Britain, January 22.

Her funeral is held February 2, and she is entombed at the Frogmore Mausoleum, Windsor, next to her husband.

Abdul Karim is dismissed, although he is permitted to be part of her funeral procession. Afterwards, he returns to India.

1906: Her grandson, the Prince of Wales (and future king) lays the foundation stone of the Victoria Memorial in Kolkata, January 4.

1911: The Victoria Memorial in front of Buckingham Palace is unveiled, May 11.

1921: The Victoria Memorial Hall in Kolkata is opened.

1947: After India is granted independence, statues of the Empress Victoria are removed from public places.

1998: Alexandra, Empress Consort of All the Russias, Victoria's favourite grandchild, is buried at Saint Petersburg, eighty years to the day after her murder, July 17.

2003: Author A.N. Wilson claims Victoria's real father was her mother's close companion, John Conroy.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

In character, Victoria was humourless, prudish and obstinate, but honest.

Bibliography

- BAIRD, Julia: *VICTORIA: The Queen*, published by Random House, New York, (2017).
- BASU, Shrabani: *VICTORIA & ABDUL: The True Story Of The Queen's Closest Confidant*, published by Vintage Books/Penguin Random House, New York, (2017).
- DAVID, Saul: *VICTORIA'S WARS: The Rise Of Empire*, published by Penguin, London, (2007).
- DENNISON, Matthew: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Life Of Contradictions*, published by St. Martin's Press, New York, (2014).
- FELLOWES, Julian (writer): *The Young Victoria*, dramatisation (film/DVD), UK release March 6, 2009.
- GARDINER, Juliet: *Queen Victoria*, published by Collins & Brown, London, (1997).
- HALL, Coryne: *QUEEN VICTORIA AND THE ROMANOV'S Sixty Years Of Mutual Distrust*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2020).
- HIBBERT, Christopher: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Personal History*, published by Basic Books, New York, (2002).
- MARSHALL, Dorothy: *The Life And Times Of Victoria*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, (1972).
- MURPHY, Paul Thomas: *SHOOTING VICTORIA: Madness, Mayhem, And The Rebirth Of The British Monarchy*, published by Head Of Zeus, London, (2013).
- NELSON, Michael: *Queen Victoria And The Discovery Of The Riviera*, published by Tauris Parke, London, (2007).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- RAPPAPORT, Helen:** *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Biographical Companion*, published by ABC-CLIO, Santa Barbara, (2003).
- RENNELL, Tony:** *LAST DAYS OF GLORY The Death Of Queen Victoria*, published by St. Martin's Press, New York, (2001).
- STRACHEY, Lytton:** *Queen Victoria*, published by HardPress, Miami, (2016). [First published 1921].
- URBACH, Karina:** *QUEEN VICTORIA: Die Unbeugsame Königin: Eine Biografie*, published by C.H. Beck, München, (2014), [German].
- VICTORIA, Queen of Great Britain; BENSON, Arthur Christopher (Editor); BRETT, Reginald Baliol (Editor):** *The Letters Of Queen Victoria*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (2014).
- WARD, Yvonne M.:** *CENSORING QUEEN VICTORIA: How Two Gentlemen Edited A Queen And Created An Icon*, published by OneWorld, London, (2015).
- WEINTRAUB, Stanley:** *Victoria*, published by J. Murray, London, (1996).
- WILLIAMS, Kate:** *BECOMING QUEEN VICTORIA: The Tragic Death Of Princess Charlotte And The Unexpected Rise Of Britain's Greatest Monarch*, published by Ballantine Books, New York, (2010).
- WILSON, A.N.:** *The Victorians*, published by The Folio Society, London, (2008).
- WILSON, A.N.:** *VICTORIA: A Life*, published by Penguin Press, New York, (2014).
- WORSLEY, Lucy:** *QUEEN VICTORIA: Daughter, Wife, Mother, Widow*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2018).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



Queen Victoria was precluded from inheriting the Crown of Hanover because of the Salic Law precluding female monarchs. The Inescutcheon of Hanover was therefore removed from the United Kingdom Armorial. Initially, the dipped Saint Edward's Crown was used but in 1877, when Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India, it was replaced by the semi-circular arched Imperial Crown.

The supporters are the Lion of England and the Unicorn of Scotland; the Quartered Arms of England, Scotland and Ireland are surrounded by the Order of the Garter. The motto at the base is adorned with the Rose of England, the Thistle of Scotland, and the Shamrock of Ireland.

(113)

**EDWARD VII “The Peacemaker”
King of Great Britain and
Emperor of India, (1901-10),
Defender of the Faith**

1841: He is born in Buckingham Palace, the eldest child of Queen Victoria, and named after his father, ie Albert Edward, November 9.

The infant Albert is created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, December 9.

1849: He is created Earl of Dublin, September 10.

1858: Albert is created a Knight of the Garter, November 9.

1860: The future King is sent on a goodwill tour of North America by his grandmother; he arrives at Toronto on September 7.

In Ottawa, he lays the cornerstone of the Canadian Parliament Building.

He awards the impoverished 1812 war heroine Laura Secord a pension of £100 a year. (She dies in 1868 aged 93).

1861: Albert is introduced to Alexandra, daughter of the King of Denmark, at Speyer, Germany, September 24.

His father dies, December 14.

1862: Albert visits Norfolk to inspect Sandringham Hall with a view to purchasing the estate for shooting purposes, February 3.

Albert and Alexandra become engaged, September 9.

1863: Albert and Alexandra marry in Saint George’s Chapel, Windsor Castle, March 10.

Queen Victoria buys Sandringham House, Norfolk, for £220,000 as a wedding gift to her son and his new bride, October.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Albert's official residences become Marlborough House in London, and Sandringham House as a country retreat.

1864: He founds the Marlborough House of Socialites.

Giuseppe Garibaldi visits London; Albert meets with him to the annoyance of his mother, April.

1867: Princess Alexandra goes deaf and becomes estranged from him.

Albert is created a Knight of the Thistle, May 24.

1868: Albert is made a Knight of Saint Patrick, Dublin, March 18.

1869: He visits his brother-in-law, King George I of Greece.

Albert takes a mistress, Lady Harriet Mordaunt, which earns him the sobriquet "Dirty Bertie". In spite of his own dalliance, he objects to his sister Louise marrying a non-royal (Marquess of Lorne).

1870: He is called as a witness in the Mordaunt divorce trial. (27) He spends seven minutes in the witness box where he denies being the lover of Lady Mordaunt (one of many), February 25. (Queen Victoria is believed to have intervened secretly to prevent him being properly cross-examined).

1871: Albert contracts and nearly dies from typhoid, November. (This stifles the growing republican movement).

1872: A Thanksgiving Service is held at Saint Paul's Cathedral for his recovery, February 27.

1875: Albert embarks on an eight month tour to India, September 26.

1876: He presides at Delhi Durbar where his mother is proclaimed Empress of India.

He arrives at Jaipur where the Maharaja has the city painted pink in his honour - pink being considered the colour of hospitality.

He arrives back in England, May 11.

1877: He takes a second mistress, the future actress Lillie Langtry.

1883: He takes a third mistress, Lady Brooke (the Babbling Brooke).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1884: He supports Gladstone's extension of the franchise.

1885: He takes a fourth mistress, Francis Maynard (later "Daisy" Countess of Warwick). She is said to have inspired the 1892 music hall song *Daisy Bell*.

1886: He receives electric treatment for impotence.

1888: Albert and Alexandra celebrate their silver wedding anniversary, March 10. She receives the Kokoshnik Tiara as an anniversary gift from 365 British aristocrats.

1889: The Cleveland Street scandal. His eldest son, Prince Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence (known as Eddy to the family) is implicated as a client of a homosexual brothel in London. Albert intervenes to protect him.

1890: The Duke of Clarence nearly becomes engaged to Princess Hélène of Orléans, daughter of the Pretender to the French throne, but the marriage does not materialise due to her Catholicism.

Albert is said to have used a sexual support device constructed for his bulk during copulation for use in his favourite brothel in Paris. The Tranby Croft Affair or Royal Baccarat Scandal (October) sees Albert called as a witness in a slander case over a gambling incident, (February 1891). It tarnishes his reputation.

1891: After ending their relationship, Frances Maynard marries Francis Greville, Lord Brooke becoming Daisy, Countess of Warwick.

1892: The Duke of Clarence dies from pneumonia aged only 28, January 14.

1894: The Prince and his future Queen officially open London's Tower Bridge, June 30.

1895: Albert takes yet another mistress, the recently widowed Lady Randolph Churchill (mother of Winston).

1896: He attends the Coronation of Emperor Nicholas II in Russia representing his mother the Queen. May 14. The event is filmed; tragically, nearly 1300 people are trampled to death in the crowd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1898: Edward takes the society hostess Mrs Alice Keppel as a mistress.

Former Prime Minister William Gladstone is buried in Westminster Abbey; Albert serves as a pallbearer, May 28.

1899: Yet another mistress, Agnes Keyser (and her sister Fanny) devote themselves to caring for sick and wounded officers returning from the second Boer War (which broke out October 11). They do this at their Belgravia home; Albert helps them found the King Edward VII's Hospital and becomes its first patron.

1900: His horse *Ambush II* wins the Grand National, March 30; another of his horses, the aptly named *Diamond Jubilee*, wins the Epsom Derby, May 31.

1901: On the death of his mother Queen Victoria, he accedes to the throne as Edward VII, January 22. Thereafter, he becomes known as "Edward the Caresser" after his indirect predecessor Edward the Confessor.

1902: Edward appoints Arthur Balfour "Bob's Your Uncle" as Prime Minister, July 12.

His Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, August 9. His past and current mistresses watch from the King's Special Box (the "loose box"). The anthem *I Was Glad* by Sir Hubert Parry is performed.

(The Coronation coincides with the introduction of a new variety of potato, that is named after him).

Also on Coronation Day, Edward gifts Osborne House to the British state. (28)

Argentina and Chile sign a treaty over a controversial boundary dispute, November 20; Edward arbitrates.

1903: He is proclaimed in his absence Emperor of India at Delhi Durbar, January 1.

"Uncle of Europe": German Emperor Wilhelm I and Russian Emperor Nicholas II were his nephews; The Kings of Denmark and Greece were his brothers-in-law; the Kings of Belgium, Bulgaria

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

and Portugal were his cousins. Empress Alexandra of Russia, Queen Victoria Eugenie of Spain, Crown Princess of Romania (Marie), Crown Princess of Greece (Sophie) and Crown Princess of Sweden (Margaret) were his nieces.

Edward visits Portugal to reaffirm the Anglo-Portuguese Alliance, April. The main city park of Lisbon (Parque Eduardo VII) is named in his honour.

1904: He helps negotiate the *Entente Cordiale* with France.

1905: King Alphonso XIII of Spain makes a state visit to Britain; Edward introduces him to his niece Victoria Eugenie of Battenberg, at Buckingham Palace, June. They marry the following year.

On her marriage to King Haakon VII, his daughter Maud becomes Queen Consort of Norway, November 18.

The artist Lawrence Alma-Tadema is awarded the Order Of Merit, reputedly for painting a pornographic mural at Windsor Castle, June 30.

Edward appoints Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman “CBU” as Prime Minister, December 5.

1906: Coronation of Maud as Queen Consort of Norway, June 22.

1907: The Cullinan Diamond - the largest gem quality rough diamond ever found - is presented to Edward as the Star of Africa by the Colony of Transvaal for his sixty-sixth birthday, November 9.

1908: He appoints Herbert Asquith “Squiffy” as Prime Minister during the former’s annual holiday at Biarritz, April 5.

Edward visits Emperor Nicholas II of Russia at Tallin and protests against the persecution of Jews to Stolypin, Prime Minister of Russia, June,

His cousin Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha is proclaimed King of Bulgaria, October 5.

1909: Edward becomes the first reigning monarch to win the Epsom Derby; his horse *Minoru* is ridden by Herbert Jones, May 26.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1910: Edward dies in Buckingham Palace, May 10.

He becomes the first British monarch to lie in state in Westminster Hall. A seven mile queue sees one million people file past his coffin. He is buried in Saint George's Chapel, Windsor, May 20.

1911: A statue of Edward is erected in Mile End Road, London, paid for by grateful Jewish refugees from pogroms in the Russian Empire.

1926: The horse race known as the Ascot Derby (established in 1834) is renamed the King Edward VII Stakes in his honour. The first winner is *Finglas*.

In character, Edward VII was affable, irresponsible, obese, *bon viveur*, a womaniser, and a chain-smoker.

Bibliography

ARNOLD, Catherine: *EDWARD VII: The Prince Of Wales And The Women He Loved*, published by St Martin's Press, New York, (2017).

ARONSON, Theo: *THE KING IN LOVE: King Edward VII's Mistresses*, published by Thistle Publishing, London, (2014).

BROOK-SHEPHERD, Gordon: *UNCLE OF EUROPE: Diplomatic And Social Life Of Edward VII*, published by HarperCollins, London, (1975).

CARLTON, Charles: *Royal Mistresses*, published by Routledge, London, (1990).

CLARKE, Stephen Clarke: *DIRTY BERTIE: An English King Made In France*, published by Century, London, (2014).

HIBBERT, Christopher: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Personal History*, published by Basic Books, New York, (2002).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

LAMONT-BROWN, Raymond: *EDWARD VII'S LAST LOVES: Alice Keppel And Agnes Keyser*, (Paperback Edition) published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2001). [First published in the UK, 1998].

LEE, Sir Sidney: *KING EDWARD VII: A Biography*, published by Macmillan, London, (1925).

MAGNUS, Sir Philip Montefiore: *King Edward The Seventh*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1975).

MIDDLEMAS, Keith: *The Life And Times Of Edward VII*, published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, (1972).

PLUMTREE, George: *Edward VII*, published by Pavilion, London 1998.

RIDLEY, Jane: *BERTIE: A Life of Edward VII*, published by Chatto & Windus, London, (2012).

VAN DER KISTE, John: *CROWNS IN A CHANGING WORLD: The British And European Monarchies 1901-36*, (Revised Edition), published by The History Press, Stroud, (2003). [First published in 1993].

The Coat of Arms of Edward VII, which he inherited. It is surmounted by a semi-circular arched Imperial crown because he was Emperor of India. Before his Coronation, he refused a request to include the arms of Wales on the escutcheon because it was not a kingdom but a mere principality. The Lion of England and the Unicorn of Scotland appear, of course.

The Quartered Arms of England, Scotland and Ireland are surrounded by the Order of the Garter. The compartment is adorned with the Rose of England and the Thistle of Scotland, the Leek of Wales and the Shamrock of Ireland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(114)

GEORGE V “The Well-Beloved” King of Great Britain and Emperor of India (1910-36), Defender of the Faith

1865: The future king is born George Frederick Ernest Albert at Marlborough House, London, the second son of the Prince of Wales (later King Edward VII), June 3.

1877: George becomes a cadet in the Royal Navy, *HMS Britannia*, September.

1880: He is appointed a midshipman January 8, serving with *HMS Bacchante* and the corvette *HMS Canada*.

1882: George is confirmed into the Church of England at Whippingham Church, Newport, Isle of Wight, August 8.

1884: He is promoted to sub-lieutenant, June 3.

He is made a Knight of the Garter, August 4.

1885: He is promoted to lieutenant, October 8.

1891: He is promoted to commander, August 24.

1892: The death of his elder brother the Duke of Clarence aged just 28 puts George in the direct line of succession, January 14.

He is created Duke of York, Earl of Inverness and Baron Kilarney, May 24.

1893: At the insistence of his grandmother Queen Victoria, George marries Princess Mary of Teck, the fiancée of his late brother. The wedding is held at Saint James’s Palace, London, July 6.

1894: His first child Edward, later King Edward VIII, is born, June 23.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1895: His second child Albert Frederick Arthur George (later King George VI) is born, December 14.

1896: As Duke of York, George attends the Coronation of Emperor Nicholas II in Russia, May 26.

1897: His third child and only daughter is born, Princess Mary, April 25.

1898: George serves as a pallbearer at the funeral of former Prime Minister William Gladstone in Westminster Abbey, May 19.

1900: His fourth child, Prince Henry, is born at York Cottage, Sandringham, March 31.

1901: As Duke of Cornwall and York, George opens the first Australian Parliament at Melbourne, March 9. He is created Prince of Wales, November 9;

1902: His fifth child is born Prince George (Duke of Kent), December 20.

1905: George and his Princess depart from London's Victoria Station on their tour of India; they arrive in Bombay aboard *HMS Renown*, November 9.

1906: He attends the coronation of his brother-in-law King Haakon VII of Norway, June 26.

1910: He succeeds to the throne on the death of his father, May 6. Manuel II, the last King of Portugal is deposed, October 5; he goes into exile, takes up residence in England, and is received by George.

1911: Immediately after becoming First Lord of the Admiralty, Winston Churchill proposes a new dreadnought be named *Oliver Cromwell*. George refuses to name a ship after a regicide.

The Coronation of the new King is held at Westminster Abbey, June 22.

George agrees to the Government's request that, if necessary, he create enough new peers to ensure approval of the *Parliament Act* by the House Of Lords.

His cousin, the Duke of Connaught, is appointed Governor-General of Canada, October 13.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

George attends the Delhi Durbar where he is proclaimed Emperor of India, December 12. A new crown is made for the occasion - the Imperial Crown of India - because it is not permitted for the Crown Jewels to be taken overseas.

1913: He visits his cousin Kaiser Wilhelm II at Berlin, May.
The suffragette Emily Wilding Davison throws herself under his horse at the Epsom Derby, June 4. (29)

1914: The Great War (later World War I) begins: Germany declares war on Belgium; the United Kingdom declares war on Germany, August 4.

November 4: HMS *Valiant* is launched. (In 1912, Churchill as First Lord of the Admiralty had intended to name this ship *Oliver Cromwell*, having made a similar attempt in 1911. Again, the King would not tolerate it).

1915: George takes the King's Pledge, forswearing alcohol for the duration of the Great War, but his Prime Minister Asquith and Members of Parliament refuse to do likewise, April.

The United Kingdom declares war on Bulgaria, October 15.

1916: The King appoints David Lloyd George the "Welsh Wizard" as Prime Minister, December 6.

1917: The Imperial Conference and Imperial War Cabinet is held, March 21-April 27.

After protracted correspondence, George refuses asylum to his controversial cousin ex-Emperor Nicholas II of Russia, in spite of the British Government having granted it, April.

George creates the Order of the British Empire, June 4.

The King changes the family name to Windsor by Royal Proclamation, July 17. (30)

1918: The Imperial War Conference is held at London, June 12-July 26.

The Great War ends, November 11 (celebrated ever since as Armistice Day).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1919: The Victory Parade to celebrate the end of the Great War is held in London, July 19.

1920: George appoints Prince Arthur of Connaught Governor-General of South Africa.

1921: He protests to Prime Minister Lloyd George about the killing of civilians in Ireland.

He reintroduces Maundy Money, Easter.

The Imperial Conference is held in London from June 20-August 5; it is chaired by Prime Minister Lloyd George.

1922: He attends the Coronation of King Ferdinand of Romania at Alba Iulia, October 15.

George appoints Bonar Law, the “Unknown Prime Minister”, October 22.

The Irish Free State is established, December 6.

1923: He appoints Stanley Baldwin “Honest Stan” as Prime Minister, May 22.

The Imperial Conference is held in London, October 1-November 8.

1924: He appoints (James) Ramsay MacDonald “Ramshackle Mac” as Prime Minister Prime Minister, January 22, then reappoints Stanley Baldwin, November 24.

The British Empire Exhibition at Wembley, April 23-October 21, 1925 attracts 27 million visitors.

1926: The General Strike, May 3-12. George tries to mitigate saying “Try living on their wages before you judge them”.

Imperial Conference: *Balfour Declaration* on the autonomy of the Dominions.

1927: His cousin, the Earl of Athlone is appointed Governor-General of South Africa.

1928: In November, the chain-smoking George is taken ill, and on December 28, he undergoes an operation.

1929: He convalesces in Bognor, which is designated Regis, February. (George is said to have been unimpressed with the

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

seaside town and to have uttered the immortal phrase “Bugger Bognor!”)

He reappoints Ramsay MacDonald as Prime Minister, June 5.

1930: The Imperial Conference is held in London, October 1-November 14.

He opens the First Round Table Conference on India (in London), November 12.

1931: He refuses to accept the resignation of Prime Minister MacDonald and instead persuades him to form a National Government, August 24.

He opens the Second Round Table Conference on India (in London), and upbraids Mahatma Gandhi for disloyalty. The Conference is held from September 7-December 1.

George agrees to take a £50,000 pay cut for the duration of the financial crisis, September 7.

George meets with Mahatma Gandhi at Buckingham Palace for five minutes, November 5.

The *Statute of Westminster* confers independence on the Dominions, December 11.

1932: The King takes a pay cut like all other Government employees.

The British Empire Economic Conference (also known as the Imperial Economic Conference or Ottawa Conference) is held at Ottawa to discuss the Great Depression. King George is represented by the Earl of Bessborough, July 21-August 20.

The Third Round Table Conference on India is held in London, November 17-December 24.

November 26: A party is held at Buckingham Palace in honour of the Duke of Kent; Edward brings Wallis Simpson and introduces her to his mother. George is furious.

George makes the first ever Royal Christmas radio broadcast, December 25; it is written by Rudyard Kipling.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1935: The Silver Jubilee of George V and Queen Mary is celebrated, June 6-12.

He reappoints Stanley Baldwin as Prime Minister, June 7.

1936: George V dies at Sandringham House, Norfolk, January 20. (31)

His last words are said to have been “How is the Empire?”

He is buried in Saint George’s Chapel, Windsor. One million people file past his coffin. His funeral is attended by six monarchs: the Kings of Belgium, Britain, Bulgaria, Denmark, Norway and Romania, June 28.

In character, George V was gruff, dull, humourless, a traditionalist, and dutiful.

Bibliography

BUCHAN, John: *The King’s Grace 1910-1935*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (1935).

CHURCHILL, Alexandra: *IN THE EYE OF THE STORM George V And The Great War*, published by Helion, Warwick, (2018).

NICOLSON, Harold: *KING GEORGE THE FIFTH: His Life And Reign*, published by Constable, London, (1984).

RIDLEY, Jane: *GEORGE V: Never A Dull Moment* published by HarperCollins, New York, (2022).

ROSE, Kenneth: *King George V*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1983).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The Coat of Arms of George V, which he inherited. It is surmounted by a semi-circular arched Imperial crown because he was Emperor of India.

(115)

GEORGE VI, The ‘Stammerer’ King of Great Britain (1937-52), Defender of the Faith

1895: The future king is born at York Cottage, Sandringham House, Norfolk, on the anniversary of the death of his great-grandfather Prince Albert after whom he was named, December 14. (As the second son, he was not expected to accede to the throne).

1896: He is baptised at Saint Mary Magdalene Church, Sandringham by the Bishop of Norwich, February 17.

1909: He is sent as a cadet to Osborne Naval College.

1910: On the death of King Edward VII, his father succeeds to the throne as King George V, May 6.

1911: George (then Albert) comes bottom of the class in the final examination at Osborne Naval College, but in spite of this he is sent to the Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.

1912: He is confirmed into the Church Of England at Saint Mary Magdalene Church, Sandringham, April 18.

1913: He graduates from Osborne Naval College. (September 1913-August 1914 he is at sea).

1914: He serves as a midshipman in the Royal Navy during the First World War.

1916: He serves as a sub-lieutenant at the Battle of Jutland, May 31-June 1.

1917: He undergoes an operation for duodenal ulcer and is invalided out of the Royal Navy. He convalesces for three weeks at Llangurig, Powys. He is appointed Knight of the Garter, December 14.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1918: He is appointed Flight Lieutenant in the new Royal Air Force and witnesses the Armistice in France.

1919: He studies at Cambridge University.

1920: His father creates him Duke of York, Earl of Inverness and Baron Killarney, June 3.

1921 & 1922: Unsuccessfully proposes marriage to Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon.

1923: After two rejections, he marries Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, daughter of the Earl of Strathmore (and future Queen Mother), at Westminster Abbey on April 26. (It was believed Elizabeth had wanted to marry Albert's older brother, the future King Edward VIII).

On returning from their honeymoon, Albert and Elizabeth move into White Lodge, Richmond Park, early June.

1924: His cousin, the Earl of Athlone, is appointed Governor-General of South Africa, January 21.

1925: He tours the Empire extensively visiting both Nigeria and South Africa in April.

1926: His first child, Elizabeth Alexandra Mary (the future Queen), is born at 17 Bruxton Street, Mayfair, April 21.

1926: He receives speech therapy from Lionel Logue for his stammer.

1927: The Duke and Duchess of York sail for the Antipodes, January 6; they arrive at Auckland on February 22.

He and Elizabeth attend the Anzac Day ceremony at Melbourne (with the baby Elizabeth), April 25, and open the new Australian Parliament building (later Old Parliament House) at Canberra, May 9.

The Duke and Duchess depart for home from Fremantle aboard the *Renown*, May 23; they arrive home June 27, visiting Mauritius, Malta and Gibraltar *en route*.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1929: As Lord High Commissioner, he attends the ceremony of unification of the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland at Saint Giles Cathedral, Edinburgh, October.

1930: (The future Princess) Margaret is born, his second and last child, August 21.

1931: The King gives Albert and Elizabeth the Royal Lodge in Windsor Great Park, September.

1936: Albert succeeds unexpectedly to the throne on the abdication of his older brother King Edward VIII, taking the name of George out of respect for his father, George V, December 11.

On his forty-first birthday and three days after his succession, he bestows the Order of the Garter on the new Queen, December 14.

1937: He is crowned George VI at Westminster Abbey, May 12. His brother the former King is not invited.

George hosts the tenth Imperial Conference in London, May 14-June 24.

He appoints Neville Chamberlain “The Undertaker” as Prime Minister, May 28.

1938: His brother Prince George, Duke of Kent, is designated the next Governor-General of Australia.

1939: He declares war on Germany, September 3.

1940: He appoints Winston Churchill the “British Bulldog” as Prime Minister, May 10.

George attends a National Day of Prayer for the Deliverance of the British Expeditionary Force from Dunkirk, May 26.

His cousin the Earl of Athlone is appointed Governor-General of Canada, June 21.

The Battle of Britain commences, July 10.

George and Queen Elizabeth visit Bentley Priory, the headquarters of Fighter Command, September 1.

Buckingham Palace is bombed for the first time, September 8.

The Palace is bombed on September 13 injuring four members of staff, one of them fatally. The royal couple escape unhurt, but the

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

raid prompts Queen Elizabeth to say: “I am glad we have been bombed. It makes me feel I can look the East End in the face”. George announces the creation of the George Cross, the highest honour that can be awarded to a civilian, September 24.

The Battle of Britain is won, October.

1942: He awards the George Cross to the Colony of Malta for its heroism during Axis bombing, April 15.

His brother, Prince George, Duke of Kent, is killed in a plane crash at New Evanton, Ross-shire, Scotland, while on active service, August 25.

1943: In his (official) birthday honours, George appoints Lionel Logue a Commander of the British Empire, June.

He makes a secret visit to Malta and the Eighth Army in Tunisia, June 20.

1944: He is a guest at the marriage of the exiled King Peter II of Yugoslavia to Princess Alexandra of Greece. The marriage is held at the Yugoslav Embassy in London, March 20.

George visits the Normandy beaches after the invasion, June 16.

1945: VE Day (ie Victory in Europe) is celebrated in London, May 8.

He appoints Clement Attlee “Clem” as Prime Minister, July 27.

1946: His brother the Duke of Gloucester is appointed Governor-General of Australia, January 30. (The Duke replaces the intended occupant, their recently deceased sibling Prince George of Kent).

1946: The London Victory Celebrations are held. British Commonwealth, Empire and Allied forces take part. In the evening, the Royal Family proceed down the River Thames in the Royal Barge, June 8.

1947: His cousin Lord Mountbatten is appointed (last) Viceroy of India.

George tours the Union of South Africa.

1948: He renounces the title Emperor of India (backdated to 1947).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

His brother Henry, Duke of Gloucester, grants independence to Ceylon, February 4.

He opens the Olympic Games in London, July 29.

1949: The Commonwealth Prime Ministers Conference is held in London, April 22-9; on April 28, the London Declaration confirms him as the Head of the Commonwealth.

1950: He reappoints Clement Attlee as Prime Minister, February 23.

1951: The King and Queen open the Festival of Britain at Saint Paul's Cathedral, May 3.

The King has an operation to remove his left lung. (32) This is carried out by Clement Price Thomas at Buckingham Palace, September 23.

George reappoints Winston Churchill as Prime Minister, October 26.

A National Day of Thanksgiving for his recovery is held, December 2.

George celebrates his birthday by knighting Clement Price Thomas, December 14.

1952: George VI dies at Sandringham House, Norfolk, February 6. He is succeeded by his daughter Elizabeth (who in September 2015 becomes the longest reigning monarch in British history).

After lying in state at Westminster Hall, the King is buried in Saint George's Chapel, Windsor Castle on February 15.

In character, George VI was dull, humourless, shy, introverted, a traditionalist, and dutiful but with a violent temper. His hobbies were family and country pursuits.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

BRADFORD, Sarah: *GEORGE VI The Dutiful King*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2011).

BRADFORD, Sarah: *THE RELUCTANT KING: The Life And Reign Of George VI 1895-1952*, published by St Martin's Press, London, (1990).

CADBURY, Deborah: *PRINCES AT WAR: The British Royal Family's Private Battle In The Second World War*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2015).

GORMAN, James Thomas: *GEORGE VI King And Emperor*, published by W. & B. Foyle, London, (1937).

GREIG, Geordie: *THE KING MAKER: The Man Who Saved George VI*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2011).

HOWARTH, Patrick: *GEORGE VI: A New Biography*, published by Hutchinson, London, (1987).

LOGUE, Mark; CONRADI, Peter: *THE KING'S SPEECH How One Man Saved The British Monarchy*, published by Quercus, London, (2010).

McLEOD, Kirsty: *Battle Royal: Edward VIII and George VI - Brother Against Brother*, published by Robinson, (1999).

PETROPOULOS, Jonathan: *ROYALS AND THE REICH: The Princes von Hessen In Nazi Germany*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2008).

PICKNETT, Lynn & others: *DOUBLE STANDARDS: The Rudolf Hess Cover-Up*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2001).

RHODES, Robert: *A SPIRIT UNDAUNTED: Political Role of George VI*, published by Abacus, London, (1999).

SHAWCROSS, William: *QUEEN ELIZABETH THE QUEEN MOTHER: The Official Biography*, published by Macmillan, London, (2009).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

VICKERS, Hugo: *ELIZABETH The Queen Mother* (Paperback edition), published by Arrow Books, London, (2006).

WHEELER-BENNETT, John: *KING GEORGE VI: His Life And Reign*, published by Macmillan, London, (1958).



The Coat of Arms of George VI, which he inherited.

(116)

**ELIZABETH II, Queen of Great Britain and
Northern Ireland and
her other Realms and Territories,
Defender of the Faith, Head of the
Commonwealth, 1952-2022)**

1926: Elizabeth Alexandra Mary Windsor is born 2.40am at 17 Bruton Street, Mayfair, the granddaughter of King George V and great-granddaughter of Queen Victoria, April 21.

1933: A home video of the six year old Elizabeth and her sister Princess Margaret sees them being taught the Nazi salute by their uncle, the future King Edward VIII, and their mother. The film is not made public until July 2015.

1936: Elizabeth becomes heir to the throne when her father, Albert, becomes King George VI, December 11.

1940: The teenage Elizabeth is moved to Windsor Castle to avoid the Blitz in London.

Still only fourteen, Princess Elizabeth makes her first ever radio broadcast at the suggestion of Churchill, October 13.

1946: Before a fifty thousand strong crowd, future queen Princess Elizabeth launches *HMS Eagle* in Belfast, March 16.

1947: On her 21st birthday, Princess Elizabeth makes the following public declaration: “I declare before you all that my whole life, whether it be long or short, shall be devoted to your service and the service of our great imperial family to which we all belong.” - April 21.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Elizabeth marries Prince Philip of Greece at Westminster Abbey; it is an arranged marriage but will become the longest royal marriage in history. As wedding presents, she receives the Meander Tiara from her mother-in-law, Princess Andrew of Greece and Denmark, and the Nizam of Hyderabad Necklace from Asaf Jah VII, November 20.

1948: While Elizabeth is eight months pregnant, rumours circulate that Prince Philip had embarked on an affair with the actress Patricia Kirkwood, October.

Princess Elizabeth gives birth to her first child and eldest son, Charles Philip Arthur George, November 14.

1950: Elizabeth gives birth to her second child and only daughter, Princess Anne, at Clarence House, London, August 15.

1952: On the death of her father, Elizabeth succeeds to the Throne and becomes Head of the Commonwealth, February 6. Her adoption of the title Elizabeth II causes opposition north of the border because Elizabeth I was never Queen of Scotland.

Prince Philip asks the family name be changed from Windsor to Mountbatten, but Elizabeth refuses. The royal couple move from Clarence House to Buckingham Palace.

1953: The Royal Yacht *Britannia* is launched, April 16.

Elizabeth's Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, June 2, 1953. An estimated three million people line the route. The dipped (non-Imperial) Crown is adopted to replace the arched Imperial Crown adopted by her ancestor King Henry VII. Ralph Vaughan Williams composes the anthem. The new Queen receives Brazil's Parure Jewellery from that country's President as a gift.

A total of 129 nations and territories are officially represented and 8,251 guests attend. Her uncle, the former King Edward VIII, is not invited.

The Parry Islands in Canada are renamed the Queen Elizabeth Islands to mark the Coronation.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1954: The Royal Yacht *Britannia* is commissioned, January 11. It sails from Portsmouth on its maiden voyage, April 14; aboard are Prince Charles and Princess Anne. The leisurely voyage finishes at Malta on April 22; Elizabeth and Prince Philip do not join the yacht until May 1, in Tobruk.

1955: Elizabeth prevents her sister Princess Margaret from marrying the divorced Group Captain Townsend.

Elizabeth appoints Sir Anthony Eden “Man of Suez” as Prime Minister, April 7.

1956: Elizabeth sends her Consort Prince Phillip on a long foreign trip during which time rumours circulate about his committing serial adultery.

1957: Elizabeth appoints Harold Macmillan “Supermac” as Prime Minister, January 10.

Accompanied by Prince Philip, the Queen makes a state visit to New York City, October 17-20. While there she addresses the General Assembly of the United Nations.

1960: Elizabeth’s third child, Prince Andrew, is born at Buckingham Palace, February 19.

1961: Rejecting the advice of both Winston Churchill and Prime Minister Macmillan, Elizabeth (as Head of the Commonwealth) and Prince Phillip visit the Republic of Ghana to persuade it not to leave the organisation. The visit is a spectacular success, November 9-20.

1962: The first session of the new Jamaican Parliament is opened at the Independence Ceremony in the Colony of Jamaica by Princess Margaret on behalf of her sister, August 7. This ends three hundred years of English rule. (The day is also declared a public holiday - Independence Day).

1963: State visit by King Paul and Queen Frederica of the Hellenes, July 9-12; this leads to protests, demonstrations and violence. The Royal couples are booed when they appear together in public.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Elizabeth appoints Sir Alec Douglas-Hume “Baillie Vass” as Prime Minister, October 18.

President Kennedy is assassinated in Dallas by Lee Harvey Oswald, November 22. The Duke of Edinburgh attends the funeral in Washington representing the Queen (who is pregnant), November 25.

1964: Her fourth and last child is born, Prince Edward, March 10. Elizabeth appoints Harold Wilson “Wislon” as Prime Minister, October 16.

1965: Postmaster Anthony Wedgewood Benn - a Republican - meets with the Queen and attempts to persuade her to remove her effigy from Britain’s postage stamps, March 10. Shortly, the Queen’s Secretary rejects the new designs.

1967: The Labour MP Willie Hamilton introduces a Bill to abolish aristocratic titles, March 17. Elizabeth asks Prime Minister Harold Wilson to stop the Bill. He says he cannot, but it is defeated anyway. King Faisal of Saudi Arabia makes a state visit to Britain, May, during which he presents the Queen with a fabulous necklace. (33) Expo 67 is held in Montreal, April 27-October 29; the Queen attends, travelling there in the Royal Yacht. She also attends the Canadian Centennial (Dominion Day), July 1.

1969: The Queen allows an intimate documentary film to be made about the Royal Family. This is screened June 21. It results in *Private Eye* magazine dubbing her Brenda. The British public love the documentary but Elizabeth hates it and orders it never to be shown again.

She crowns her son Prince of Wales at Caernarfon Castle, July 1.

1970: The Queen appoints Edward Heath “The Grocer” as Prime Minister, June 19.

1971: The Queen asks Parliament for a “pay rise” for herself and other members of the Royal Family; the Civil List grant had been fixed at £475,000 in 1952, when she came to the Throne. The grant of her request leads to criticism in both the press and Parliament.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1972: While on a state visit to France, Elizabeth visits her uncle, the former King Edward VIII. She speaks with him for fifteen minutes; he is too ill to appear with the Royal party, May 18.

Edward dies at his Paris home, May 28. His body is returned to Britain, lying in state at St George's Chapel, Windsor Castle for three days. The Queen and Royal Family attend the funeral service, June 5, after which he is buried in the Royal Burial Ground behind the Royal Mausoleum of Queen Victoria and Prince Albert, Frogmore following a private service.

The Olympic Games are held in Munich, August 28-September 11; her son-in-law, Captain Mark Phillips, wins a gold medal in one of the equestrian events.

1974: An attempt is made to kidnap Princess Anne from outside Buckingham Palace, March 20.

Elizabeth reappoints Harold Wilson as Prime Minister, March 4.

1976: Elizabeth appoints James Callaghan "Sunny Jim" as Prime Minister, April 5.

While touring Canada, Elizabeth opens the Olympic Games in Montreal which are held July 17-August 1. Her daughter Princess Anne competes in the equestrian, and is the only female competitor not to take a sex test.

1977: Danish film director Jens Jørgen Thorsen who made the blasphemous film *The Sex Life Of Christ* (34) is refused entry to Britain by the Home Secretary. The Queen is said to have called the film "obnoxious".

Elizabeth celebrates her Silver Jubilee, February 6; she then tours Britain and the Commonwealth.

1979: Elizabeth makes a state visit to Saudi Arabia, February 17-20; she receives the King Khalid Diamond Necklace from the Saudi ruler.

Elizabeth appoints Margaret Thatcher, the "Iron Lady", as Prime Minister, May 4.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Queen's cousin Lord Mountbatten is assassinated by the IRA in the Irish Republic. The same day, eighteen British soldiers are killed in an explosion at Warrenpoint, County Down in Northern Ireland, August 27.

1981: Teenager Marcus Sarjeant fires six blank shots at the Queen as she rides down The Mall during Trooping The Colour, June 13. Sarjeant is tried under the *Treason Act*, the first such trial since 1966, and is given a five year sentence. (35)

Three young Germans are found in the gardens of Buckingham Palace by a gardener; they had scaled a wall the previous night believing they were in Hyde Park, June 20.

A man is found inside the grounds of Buckingham Palace by a patrolling police officer; he is taken to a psychiatric hospital, August 5.

On an official visit to New Zealand, the Queen is the target of an assassination attempt by a deranged teenager, October 14. (36)

1982: Argentina invades the Falklands, April 2. Prince Andrew serves as a helicopter pilot in the resulting Falklands War.

A man produces a knife and attempts to force his way into the grounds of Buckingham Palace. He is disarmed by an armed soldier, June 17.

Early morning, Michael Fagan breaks into Buckingham Palace and enters the Queen's bedroom. (37) Typically cool, Elizabeth keeps him occupied until assistance arrives, July 9. This incident leads to a major overhaul of Palace security.

1983: The United States invades the Caribbean island of Grenada, a realm of Queen Elizabeth, October 25. She voices her disquiet, but Governor-General Sir Paul Scoon gives retrospective permission!

1984: Elizabeth expresses her opposition to the policy of Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher of using police against striking miners at the Battle of Orgreave, June.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1986: Royal Press Secretary Michael Shea briefs a *Sunday Times* journalist that the policies of the Thatcher Government were causing the Queen dismay. Her Private Secretary Sir William Heseltine confirms this, but insists Shea was misreported.

1987: The Queen attends the Commonwealth Heads of Government Conference in Vancouver where she quarrels with Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher, about the latter's refusal to agree to sanctions against South Africa, October 13-7.

1988: The Queen opens the new Australian Parliament House at Canberra, May 9. The previous day she was presented with the Australian State Coach.

1989: Elizabeth attends the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, October 18-24.

1990: Elizabeth appoints "Grey Man" John Major Prime Minister, November 28.

1991: As the Gulf War draws to a close, the Queen addresses the nation calling for a "just and lasting peace", February 24.

Amidst heavy security, the Queen makes a fleeting visit to Northern Ireland, June 29.

Elizabeth opens the Queen Elizabeth II Bridge, Dartford to Thurrock, Essex to "the ethereal strains of a specially composed anthem", October 30.

1992: *Annus horribilus* for the Queen (in her words):

"Camillagate" - a war of words between Prince Charles and his wife Princess Diana.

The Princess Royal and Captain Mark Phillips divorce, April 23.

It is announced Buckingham Palace is to open to the public from August (to pay for renovations to Windsor Castle), April 29.

The Duke of York (her second son) divorces his unfaithful wife, May 30.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

During its renovation, Windsor Castle is seriously damaged by fire, November 20. Responding to public opinion, the Government refuses to pay for its repair.

Charles and Diana announce their separation, December 9.

1994: At Calais, the Channel Tunnel is formally opened by Elizabeth and François Mitterrand, the French President. She speaks in French, but he cannot reciprocate in English.

1995: The Queen's Flight is absorbed into the Royal Squadron at RAF Northolt, April 1.

1997: Elizabeth appoints Tony Blair "Bliar" Prime Minister the day after the General Election, May 2.

After the death of Diana in Paris on August 31, the Queen remains at Balmoral with her grandsons Princes William and Harry, drawing criticism. Diana is granted a State Funeral which is held on September 6. The Royal Family and two thousand guests attend the Westminster Abbey ceremony including Elton John, who performs a special song. Over two billion people are believed to have watched it.

On September 5, the day before the funeral, the Queen addresses the nation and the world live from Buckingham Palace.

The Royal Yacht is decommissioned and not replaced, December 11. (*HMY Britannia* is subsequently moved to Edinburgh where it becomes a tourist attraction).

1998: The new British Library at Saint Pancras is opened officially by Elizabeth, June 25.

1999: Elizabeth opens the Welsh Assembly at Crickhowell House signing a special edition of the *Government Of Wales Act* to transfer power from Westminster, May 26.

She opens the new Scottish Parliament, July 1.

2001: Former butler Paul Burrell is arrested, January 18. (He goes on trial the following year for stealing hundreds of chattels of the late Diana Princess of Wales, but the prosecution is halted after the Queen intervenes).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Queen Mother dies aged 101, March 30. She is given a state funeral, April 9. The Queen addresses the nation the day before.

2002: The Golden Jubilee is celebrated; the four days June 1-4 are designated the Golden Jubilee Weekend. The *Party At The Palace* on June 3 begins with guitarist Brian May of the rock band Queen playing *God Save The Queen* on top of Buckingham Palace.

Elizabeth halts the trial of Diana's former butler Paul Burrell by securing a public interest immunity certificate to prevent him from revealing details about the Royal Family in court, November 1.

2005: Elizabeth refuses to attend the wedding of Prince Charles to his long time mistress Camilla Parker Bowles, April 9.

2007: Elizabeth appoints Gordon Brown "Calamity Brown" as Prime Minister, June 27.

Her younger grandson, Prince Harry, flies to Afghanistan to serve secretly on the front line, December 14. The following February, this is leaked by overseas websites.

2010: Elizabeth appoints Eton alumnus David Cameron "Flashman" Prime Minister, May 11.

2012: The Queen's Diamond Jubilee is celebrated throughout the Commonwealth. Jubilee Week begins on her Accession Day, February 6.

Elizabeth addresses the nation from Parliament, March 20 during which she thanks those who have subscribed to installing a commemorative window in the building.

A Jubilee Pageant is held on the Thames, June 3.

On a flying visit to New York, Elizabeth addresses the General Assembly of the United Nations. She also visits Ground Zero, the site of the World Trade Center, where she opens a monument to the British victims of 9/11. She also expresses her horror of the atrocity to a 9/11 widow, June 6.

She opens the Olympic Games in London in which her granddaughter Zara Phillips wins a silver medal. The Games run from July 27-August 12.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Queen visits the Foreign & Commonwealth Office where it is announced a 169,000 square mile area of British Antarctic Territory is to be renamed Queen Elizabeth Land, December 18. 2014: David Cameron asks Elizabeth if she can “raise an eyebrow” about the prospect of Scotland voting for independence, early September. In an apparent compliance with this, after a church service near Balmoral the day before the Scottish independence referendum, Elizabeth says she hopes voters will “think very carefully about the future”, September 14.

2015: Her grandson Prince Harry leaves the British Army, June. Elizabeth II becomes the longest reigning monarch in British history ahead of her great-great-grandmother, Queen Victoria, September 9.

The Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is held in Malta, November 27-9. The Queen attends it for the final time.

2016: A notorious tabloid newspaper publishes a front page story *QUEEN BACKS BREXIT*, March 9. This leads to Buckingham Palace complaining to the press regulator, and to allegations against Privy Councillor Michael Gove that he leaked the (misleading) story. Former Deputy Prime Minister Nick Clegg tells the BBC that in spite of his denials, Gove was indeed the source of the leak.

Elizabeth celebrates her 90th birthday; her visitors include President Barack Obama and his First Lady Michelle, April 21. The Queen appoints Theresa May “Maybot” Prime Minister, July 13.

The Independent Press Standards Organisation upholds the Crown’s complaint against the *Sun* newspaper’s *QUEEN BACKS BREXIT* article, May 17.

2017: Elizabeth celebrates her 91st birthday and also becomes the oldest Head of State extant.

2018: The Commonwealth Heads of Government Conference is held in London and Windsor - Buckingham Palace, Lancaster

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

House and Windsor Castle, April 19-20. On the second day, the Queen secures an agreement that her son and heir Prince Charles will succeed her as Head of the Commonwealth.

2019: Elizabeth appoints Boris Johnson “Bojo” as Prime Minister, July 24.

On the advice of Boris Johnson, Elizabeth orders Parliament to be prorogued, August 28. (Later, the Supreme Court rules this unlawful).

Her second son Prince Andrew, Duke of York, is disgraced in a sex scandal, November.

After a Conservative landslide, Elizabeth reappoints Boris Johnson as Prime Minister, December 14.

2020: Prince Harry and his new wife Meghan announce they are to step down from duties as senior members of the Royal Family, January 8. This leads to the so-called Sandringham Summit: Prince Charles, Prince William and Prince Harry are summoned to a meeting with the Queen to find a solution for the ‘abdication crisis’, January 13.

On January 18, it is officially announced that Harry and Meghan will no longer be working members of the Royal Family and will not use the title Royal Highness. This becomes known as MEGXIT (after BREXIT). Subsequently, Harry, Meghan and their baby son move to California.

The Queen’s grandson Peter Phillips and his wife Autumn announce they are to divorce, February 11.

The Queen makes a televised address to the nation concerning the ongoing coronavirus pandemic, April 5.

The Buckingham Palace Garden Party due to be held on May 14 is cancelled due to the worldwide coronavirus lockdown.

2022: Following a scandal in which he was (falsely) accused of sexual abuse, it is announced that the royal patronages of her favourite son Prince Andrew had been handed back to the Queen to

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

be distributed among other members of the Royal Family, January 13.

Elizabeth's Platinum Jubilee is celebrated. Eighteen million attend. She appoints Liz Truss "the human hand grenade" Prime Minister at Balmoral, September 6.

The Queen dies at Balmoral on September 8; after a state funeral she is buried next to her husband at Windsor on September 19.

During her lying in state, people from all over the world queue for up to 24 hours to pay their respects at Westminster Abbey.

Bibliography

HARDMAN, Robert: *QUEEN OF OUR TIMES The Life Of Elizabeth II*, published by Pan Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2023). [This is the paperback edition; this book was first published in 2012, with a new edition in 2022 (before her death)].

IRVING, Clive: *The Last Queen...*, (updated edition), published by Biteback Publishing, Hull, (2022).

LACEY, Robert: *A Brief Life Of The Queen*, published by Duckworth Overlook, London, (2012).

MARR, Andrew: *THE DIAMOND QUEEN: Elizabeth II And Her People*, published by Pan Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2012).

MORTON, Andrew; *The Queen (1926-2022)*, published by Michael O'Mara Books, London, (2023).

PARKER, Eileen; MOORE, Christopher: *STEP ASIDE FOR ROYALTY Treasured Memories of the Royal Household*, Second Revised And Abridged (Paperback & Kindle) Edition, published by Chris Moore, (2017). Published originally as *STEP ASIDE FOR ROYALTY A personal experience* by Bachman & Turner, Maidstone, (1982) and credited to Eileen Parker alone.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

PIMLOTT, Ben: *THE QUEEN: Elizabeth II And The Monarchy* (Diamond Jubilee Edition), published by HarperPress, London, (2012).

SCOBIE, Omid and DURAND, Carolyn: *FINDING FREEDOM: Harry And Meghan And The Making Of A Modern Royal Family*, published by Biteback Publishing, London, (2020).

WARWICK, Christopher: *Debrett's Queen Elizabeth*, published by Webb & Bower, London, (1986).

WINDSOR, Elizabeth (Queen Elizabeth II); DOLBY, Karen (Compiler): *The Wicked Wit Of Queen Elizabeth II*, published by Michael O'Mara Books, London, (2015).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The Coat of Arms of Queen Elizabeth II is essentially the same as that of her predecessor, her father. The Crown is the dipped (non-Imperial) Saint Edward's Crown because she was not Empress of India. The Lion of England and the Unicorn of Scotland, the Quartered Arms of England, Scotland and Ireland are surrounded by the Order of the Garter; the compartment is adorned with the Rose of England, the Thistle of Scotland, the Shamrock of Ireland, and the Leek of Wales. The figurehead has been removed from the Irish harp so that it resembles official Trinity College, Dublin.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(117)

CHARLES III, King of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and his other Realms and Territories, Defender of the Faith, Head of the Commonwealth, (2022-

1948: Charles Philip Arthur George is born at Buckingham Palace on November 14, the first son of Princess Elizabeth and her husband (and future Consort(Philip); he is also the grandson of King George VI.

1952: His mother ascends to the Throne as Elizabeth II on the death of her father, George VI and reigns for an incredible seventy years, February 6.

1956: Charles commences classes at Hill House School in West London, the first heir apparent to attend school rather to be educated privately, November 7.

1958: Charles is created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, July 26.

He attends Cheam Preparatory School

1962-7: Charles attends Gordonstoun School in Scotland as a boarder from May 1962. He would allude to it later as “Colditz in kilts”.

1965; Charles meets Camilla Shand at her debutante party, for the first time, March 25.

1966: He spends two terms at Timbertop, Geelong Grammar School, Victoria, Australia then returns to Gordonstoun until starting university.

1967: He is admitted to Trinity College, Cambridge, October; he also studies at Aberystwyth, then returns to Cambridge.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1969: He is invested as Prince of Wales at Caernarfon Castle where he is crowned by his mother in a televised ceremony, July 1. There are protests by Welsh nationalists outside the Castle months before.

1970: Charles takes his seat in the House Of Lords, February 11. He makes his maiden speech in the House Of Lords, the first such speech by a member of the Royal Family in 90 years, June 13.

He graduates from Cambridge with a 2:2 BA, June 23, becoming the first heir apparent to the British Throne to earn a university degree.

1971: Charles begins training as a jet pilot at the Royal Air Force College Cranwell, flying himself there following training he had received from the RAF while at university, March.

He enrolls at the Royal Naval College Dartmouth, September.

He takes Camilla Shand as his mistress; she is the great granddaughter of Mrs Alice Keppel, the mistress of his great grandfather Edward VII. He is refused permission to marry Camilla because she was a Catholic and promiscuous but continues their relationship after her first marriage in 1973 and his own first marriage in 1981.

1973: His mistress marries Captain Andrew Parker Bowles, July 4.

1974: Charles qualifies as a helicopter pilot at RNAS Yeovilton, and joins the 845 Naval Air Squadron, operating from *HMS Hermes*.

1975: The House Of Lords holds a debate on *Voluntary Service In The Community* during which Charles says: "I have decided to establish experimental schemes with the aid of a committee in areas with which I have a titular connection", June 25. This leads to the formation of the Prince's Trust the following year.

1979: After the murder of Lord Mountbatten by the IRA (on August 27), Charles proposes to his granddaughter Amanda Knatchbull, but she is understandably terrified of becoming a member of the Royal Family (and a potential terrorist target) so turns him down. Eight years later, she marries a different Charles!

1980: Charles buys Highgrove House in the Cotswolds, September.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1981: Charles becomes engaged to Lady Diana Spencer, a 19 year old Protestant virgin, February 24. They are married in a spectacular service at Saint Paul's Cathedral whereupon Diana becomes Princess of Wales, July 29.

Diana's first pregnancy is announced, November 5.

1982: Diana gives birth to their first son; Prince William is born in Saint Mary's Hospital, London, June 21.

1984: Diana gives birth to their second son Henry George Albert David (Harry) also at Saint Mary's Hospital, September 15.

1992: In the House Of Commons, reading from an official Buckingham Palace statement, Prime Minister John Major announces that Charles and Diana will separate although they will not divorce.

1994: Charles is in Sydney, Australia when deranged barrister David Kang fires two blanks from a starting pistol at him, January 26. Kang is eventually sentenced to 500 hours of community service.

1996: A decree nisi is granted July 15, and their divorce is finalised August 28 whereupon Diana ceases to be a member of the Royal Family. Charles pays her a lump sum settlement of £17 million and £400,000 a year. They share custody of their sons.

1997: While in Paris, Diana is killed in a car crash, August 31. After a state funeral at Westminster Abbey, she is buried at Althorp, the residence of her brother. The entire Royal Family attend funeral, September 6.

2002: The Queen Mother dies at the age of 101, March 30; Charles inherits her Central London home Clarence House and in due course moves in with his mistress, Camilla.

2005: Charles and Camilla announce their engagement, February 10 (over the objections of his sons); they marry at Windsor Guildhall in a civil ceremony, the first civil ceremony ever for a member of the Royal Family, April 9. Neither the Queen, Prince Philip nor any other monarchs attend the ceremony. Camilla does not become Princess of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

2010: In Delhi, Charles opens the Commonwealth Games along with the Indian President Pratibha Patil, October 14.

2013: Prince Charles represents the Queen at the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting which is held at Colombo, Sri Lanka, November 15-7.

2018: The Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is held in London, April 19-20; by agreement, his mother declares Charles to be the (non-hereditary) Head.

2020: Charles is ostracised by his younger son Prince Harry.

2021: Michael Fawcett resigns from his post as Chief Executive of The Prince's Foundation after it is revealed he had offered citizenship and a knighthood to a wealthy Saudi donor, September 3.

2022: The Queen states publicly that she wants Camilla to become Queen Consort when Charles accedes to the Throne, February 5.

September 9: On the death of his mother, Charles succeeds to the Throne and his wife becomes Queen Consort.

2023: His Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, May 6.

Charles is crowned with his Queen, Camilla.

He is Head of the Commonwealth of 56 countries; he is Monarch of 15 of them.

Character: eccentric, environmentalist, reactionary.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The Coat of Arms of King Charles III is the same as that of his mother (ie surmounted by Crown with dipped non-Imperial arches). The Lion of England and the Unicorn of Scotland, the Quartered Arms of England, Scotland and Ireland are surrounded by the Order of the Garter; the compartment is adorned with the Rose of England, the Thistle of Scotland, the Shamrock of Ireland, and the Leek of Wales. The figurehead has been removed from the Irish harp so that it resembles official Trinity College, Dublin.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Bibliography

- BOWER, Tom:** *REBEL PRINCE: The Power, Passion And Defiance Of Prince Charles*, published by William Collins, London, (2018).
- COOPER, Alexander;** *KING CHARLES III LIFE & STORY*, published by Ben Business Group, London, (2022).
- JAMES, Alison;** *KING CHARLES III: A Modern Monarch*, published by Sona Books, Solihull, (2023).
- JOBSON, Robert:** *CHARLES AT SEVENTY – Thoughts, Hopes & Dreams*, published by John Blake, London, (2018).
- JOBSON, Robert:** *OUR KING Charles III: The Man And The Monarch Revealed*, published by John Blake, London, (2022).
- HARRY (Prince) and Moehringer, J.R.:** *Spare* published by Penguin Random House, London, (2023).

CHRONOLOGY OF BRITAIN

Pre-Trojan Chronology

400,000BC: Britain is inhabited by the ancestors of modern humans and Neanderthals.

180,000BC: The last Ice Age renders Britain uninhabitable (its inhabitants migrate southwards).

60,000BC: The end of the last Ice Age allows itinerant hunter-gatherers (including Neanderthals) to recolonise Britain.

40,000BC: Neanderthal Man dies out in Britain.

Circa 9,000BC: A lakeside village of straw house at Star Carr in Yorkshire constitutes the first known permanent settlement in Britain. Its inhabitants practised deer-worship organised by a Shaman.

Circa 8,000BC: Cheddar Man inhabits Britain, a hunter-gatherer. (In 1903, the oldest near complete human skeleton ever discovered in Britain is unearthed).

The site of Stonehenge becomes sacred through being near a spring in the middle of Salisbury Plain, where Aurochs (wild giant cattle) were hunted.

Cremated human remains are deposited there.

6,500-6,200BC: Doggerland is submerged beneath the North Sea separating mainland Britain from Europe. At this point the population of Britain is perhaps one thousand.

4,000BC: The Neolithic Age reaches Britain. Anatolian white-skinned farmers reach Britain and swamp its dark-skinned hunter-gatherer inhabitants (with whom they do not interbreed). The newcomers build monuments such as Stonehenge. This sees the introduction of carpentry, pottery, communal burials (including the mummification of the dead), temporary settlements, etc. The population is around 5,000.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

3,838 BC: The Post Track is built on the Somerset Levels. (1)

3,807-6BC: The Sweet Track is built on the Somerset Levels on bogland, largely over the Post Track.

3,600BC: Tribal warfare: the Battle of Crickley Hill in Gloucestershire.

3,500BC: The population of Britain increases twentyfold to around 100,000 due to farming, construction of hill-forts and land boundary ditches. The first stone circles and buildings are erected at the Ness of Brodgar in Orkney.

3,000BC: A blue stone circle (proto-Stonehenge) is erected on Salisbury Plain grassland as a necropolis for cremated royal remains as gravestones.

Stone circles are constructed over Britain (including Stonehenge and Avebury), Ireland, and Brittany.

Circa 2,450BC: Bronze Age in Britain: arrival of the Amesbury Archer, [See also entry for 2002, (May), below].

The Beaker Culture is brought by white-skinned Aryan-speaking Yamnaya farmers from the Russian Steppe. The Beaker People submerge the hunter-gatherer Cheddar Man, who disappears; they introduce the production of bronze tools, spears and swords, copper smelting, decorated beaker pottery, the wheel, and woodworking. High quality textiles are produced. Leaders are buried with elaborate artefacts; there is selective mummification. Their religion results in Stonehenge being expanded, plus other henges and Silbury Hill being constructed to mark their territory. Stockaded settlements are built; there is tribal warfare over farmland.

The population of Britain reaches perhaps 250,000.

Circa 2350BC: Climate change and nine years of flooding are caused by a huge asteroid crashing into the sea.

2300 BC: The Amesbury Archer funeral at Stonehenge is followed by the construction of other nearby Bronze Age Burial mounds, each housing the remains of a prominent individual and a wide

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

variety of personal possessions. Stonehenge Avenue is built; it becomes a sacred site visited by pilgrims from all over Europe for a millennium.

By 2049BC: Seahenge (Holme 1) is constructed on a salt marsh on the Norfolk coast.

2,000BC: Half of Britain's wildwood is cleared for agriculture.

1,800BC: Copper mines are dug in Wales.

1,600BC: Completion of Stonehenge.

1,500BC: New religious practices develop probably due to meteor debris in the sky (possibly the Kaali Meteorite Crater in Estonia) thought to be the arrival of the sky god. The solar Uffington White Horse is scoured on a hill at Oxfordshire.

Stonehenge is abandoned and transformed into farmland.

End of Bronze Age burial mounds.

The population of Britain rises to around 500,000.

LEGENDARY CHRONOLOGY - Pre Trojan (Middle Bronze Age)

(All the following dates under this sub-heading are approximate)

1450BC: Samoths (Dis) conquers Albion (Britain).

1,400BC: Stonehenge is abandoned.

1400BC: Hillforts are constructed.

King Druiyus founds the Druids.

1375 BC: King Bardus I founds the Bards.

1350BC: Pre-Trojan ruler at Stonehenge.

1250 BC: The usurper King Albion (son of Neptune) is killed by Hercules. Celtes is restored to the throne and becomes the progenitor of the Celts.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1210BC: King Lugdus founds Lyons.

1,200BC: The late Bronze Age sees Celtic culture, sophisticated metalwork, tribal kingdoms ruled by a warrior aristocracy populated by people in roundhouses.

1184 BC: The fall of Troy: Aeneas flees to Italy.

1130BC: King Remis founds Reims (in France).

Trojan

1090 BC: CREATION OF BRITAIN

The population of Britain ceased to be nomadic, settling in permanent villages and farms, eg Reaves, Dartmoor.

Brutus the Trojan conquers Albion which is renamed Britain in his honour.

The Celtic language is adopted throughout Britain.

1067BC: Loctrinus succeeds to the throne of Britain.

1058BC: King Loctrinus is killed in battle.

1042BC: Maddan succeeds to the throne.

1002BC: Mempricius the Sodomite succeeds to the throne.

Circa 1000BC Migrant populations spread throughout England from Kent. There is a rapid increase in gene variance allowing the digestion of raw milk (lactose tolerance).

970BC: Leil succeeds to the throne.

930BC: Rud Hud Hudibras succeeds to the throne.

870BC: Bladud the Necromancer dies in an accident.

800BC: The Iron Age (Hallstatt Culture).

The population of Britain reaches one million and territorial are units formed, each based on a hillfort sanctified by human sacrifice. There is evidence of occasional cannibalism of deformed people and “criminals” when crops failed.

753BC: Cordelia’s nephew Cunedagius succeeds to the throne.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

720BC: Rivallo succeeds to the throne.

Circa 645BC: Stonehenge and other pagan shrines are derided, being used as places of execution.

400BC: Britain's wildwood is further reduced for agriculture.

350BC: Pytheas of Massalia (Marseille) flourished; he is said to have circumnavigated Britain.

315BC: Elidurus the Dutiful begins the first of his three reigns.

298BC: Elidurus the Dutiful begins the second of his three reigns.

285BC: Elidurus the Dutiful begins his third and last reign.

236BC: Gerennus succeeds to the throne.

232BC: Catellus succeeds to the throne.

228BC: Millus succeeds to the throne.

224BC: Porrex II succeeds to the throne.

222BC: Cherin succeeds to the throne.

210BC: Andragius succeeds to the throne.

146BC: Capoir succeeds to the throne.

110BC: Diguellus succeeds to the throne.

100BC: The First Belgic Invasion.

80BC: The Second Belgic Invasion.

60BC: Cassivellaunus succeeds to the throne.

55BC: Julius Caesar raids Britain unsuccessfully, August 26-31.

54BC: Julius Caesar invades Britain and imposes tribute on King Cassivellaunus, July-September.

53BC: Vercingetorix leads a revolt against Julius Caesar, Proconsul of Gaul. King Cassivellaunus of Britain takes advantage of this and ends payment of tribute to Rome.

Crassus is killed at the Battle of Carrhae ending the First Triumvirate, May 6. (The First Triumvirate was formed in 59BC).

52BC: The Battle of Alesia: Julius Caesar defeats Vercingetorix (and his British allied troops). Vercingetorix surrenders, September.

51BC: Julius Caesar completes his conquest of Gaul. (The Gallic Wars lasted 58-51BC).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

50BC: The Roman Senate ends Julius Caesar's Proconsulship.

49BC: The Great Roman Civil War (Caesar's Civil War) begins, January 10.

Julius Caesar seizes Rome and is made dictator but resigns within 11 days.

48BC: The Battle of Pharsalus: Julius Caesar is victorious, August 9. He is reappointed dictator for an indefinite period.

47BC: The Roman Civil War continues.

46BC: At Rome, Julius Caesar celebrates his long delayed Gallic Triumph, with Vercingetorix of the Arverni paraded in chains and then publicly executed. Caesar is reappointed dictator for ten years. Caesar proposes the new Julian Calendar; this year becomes the longest year in human history, containing 445 days.

45BC: The Julian Calendar takes effect, January 1.

Caesar finally wins the Civil War, March 17.

44BC: Julius Caesar is assassinated at Rome on the Ides of March, ie March 15.

43BC: Lugdunum (Lyons) is established as the capital of Roman Transalpine Gaul.

The Second Triumvirate is formed, November 26. (Officially *Triumviri Rei Publicae Constituendae Consulari Potestate*).

42BC: The Second Triumvirate defeats the assassins of Julius Caesar at the Battle of Philippi, October 3 & October 23.

41BC: The Civil War in the Roman Empire continues.

40BC: The *Treaty of Brundisium*: The Second Triumvirate is reorganised with Octavian (Augustus) ruling the West (including Gaul); Marcus Antonius and Lepidus ruling elsewhere.

39BC: The *Pact of Misenum* ends the Roman Civil War.

38BC: Octavian appoints Agrippa as Governor of Transalpine Gaul.

37BC: The second *Pact of Tarentum* renews the Roman Triumvirate.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

36BC: Lepidus is expelled from the Triumvirate, leaving only Octavian (ruling the Western Provinces) and Marcus Antonius (ruling the Eastern ones).

35BC: Sextus Pompeius, the last enemy of the Triumvirate, is executed.

34BC: Octavian visits Gaul from where he plans to invade Britain in emulation of his adoptive father, Julius Caesar. He is, however, forced to leave and deal with uprisings in Dalmatia and Pannonia (Croatia).

33BC: Octavian visits Gaul again to prepare an invasion of Britain, but is again called away to deal with a revolt elsewhere (this time in the Italian Alps).

32BC: The failure of the Roman attempt to conquer Germany forces Octavian to abandon his projected invasion of Britain.

31BC: Octavian defeats fellow Triumvirate member Marcus Antonius at the Battle of Actium, September 2.

30BC: Marcus Antonius commits suicide at Alexandria, leaving Octavian supreme, August 1. His mistress Cleopatra commits suicide a few days later.

29BC: Octavian celebrates the Triple Triumph at Rome, mid-August.

28BC: Octavian is granted supreme power at Rome.

27BC: Octavian is granted the title of Augustus thus becoming the first titular Emperor of Rome. His second planned invasion of Britain is prevented by troubles in Gaul.

26BC: His planned invasion of Britain prevented by revolts in the Alps and Hispania, Augustus completes the Roman conquest of Spain.

25BC: Rome becomes the largest city in the world (by overtaking the Chinese capital Chang'an).

24BC: Free from the threat of Roman interference, King Cassivellaunus of Britain conquers Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

23BC: At Rome, Augustus is granted the title of Princeps (First Citizen) thus becoming the Head of Government.

22BC: King Cassivellaunus wields supreme power over Britain from his capital at Wheathampstead, while Augustus rules the Continent from Rome.

21BC: Trade increases between Britain and the Roman Empire.

20BC: Tascovianus succeeds his father as King of Britain.

19BC: Formal completion of the Roman conquest of Spain.

18BC: Cantabria in Northern Spain is annexed.

17BC: There is further unrest in Spain.

16BC: Augustus visits Gaul where he founds Augusta Treverorum (Trier) to guard the Rhine frontier.

15BC: Augustus visits Spain to organise the administration.

Circa 15-10BC: Tascovianus issues coins from Colchester.

14BC: The unrest in Cantabria, Spain is finally quashed.

13BC: On returning to Rome, Augustus orders the building of an Altar of Peace to celebrate the pacification of Gaul and Spain.

12BC: Augustus is created *Pontifex Maximus* (Chief Priest) of Rome.

The frontier is advanced from the Rhine to the Elbe.

11BC: Victory at the Battle of Lupia River secures the Rhine frontier.

10BC: The Romans bridge the Rhine.

9BC: Aged just 26, Nero Claudius Drusus, the son of Tiberius Nero, is accidentally killed while invading Transrhine Germany, September 14.

8BC: The month of August is named in honour of Emperor Augustus; it was originally named Sextilis and was the sixth month of the ten month Roman calendar.

7BC: Emperor Augustus orders a census of Roman provinces.

6BC: Roman client king Herod, emulates the Roman census.

Probable date of the birth of Jesus Christ in the Roman client state of Judea.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- 5BC:** The new Roman province of Germania Magna is established between the Rhine and the Elbe.
- 4BC:** The Roman Empire is preoccupied with the German frontier, so Britain is left free of the threat of invasion.
- 3BC:** Roman forces cross the Rhine and advance towards the Elbe.
- 2BC:** At Rome, Augustus is granted the title of *Pater Patriae* (Father of the Nation).
- 1BC:** The Romans conquer central Germany.
- 1AD:** The population of Britain is estimated at one million.
- 2AD:** The population of the Roman Empire stands at around 50 million.
- 3AD:** Augustus adopts his grandson Gaius Caesar as his heir.
- 4AD:** Gaius Caesar dies aged just 23, February 4.
- 5AD:** Tiberius campaigns in Germany.
- 6AD:** Quirinius is appointed Imperial Legate of Roman Syria and is given the task of carrying out a census for tax purposes.
The Rhine frontier of the Roman Empire is fortified.
- 7AD:** Dumnovellaunus, the deposed king of Trinovantes, flees to Rome and is granted asylum by Augustus.
According to legend, the infant Jesus accompanies his uncle (Saint Joseph of Arimathea), a trader, on a visit to Britain to buy tin. (2)
- 8AD:** Tricomates, the deposed King of Atrebates, is granted asylum by Augustus in Rome.
- 9AD:** Tasciovanus, High King of Britain, takes Colchester.
The Battle of the Teutoburg Forest results in the destruction of Roman rule in Transrhine Germany, circa September.
- Circa 10AD:** Cunobelinus succeeds his father Tasciovanus as High King of Britain.
- 11AD:** Cunobelinus removes the capital of Britain from Saint Albans to Colchester.
- 12AD:** Tiberius (adopted son of Augustus) establishes the Rhine frontier of the Roman Empire.
- 13AD:** Augustus publishes his *Res Gestae* mentioning Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

14AD: Augustus dies at Nola, Italy, August 19; Tiberius is confirmed as his successor, September 18.

15AD: Tiberius recognises Cunobelinus, High King of Britain, as an ally.

16AD: The Roman evacuation of Transrhene Germany is completed and the Rhine frontier is restored.

17AD: Germanicus celebrates his German triumph in Rome. The German king, Verica, flees to Gaul.

18AD: Tiberius sends Germanicus to command forces on the Asian frontier.

19AD: In Asia, Germanicus dies in suspicious circumstances, October 10.

20AD: The Senate holds an enquiry into the death of Germanicus.

21AD: The Romans suppress the revolt by the Aedui of Autun in Gaul.

22AD: Roman law replaces Celtic custom in Gaul.

23AD: Drusus, son of Emperor Tiberius, dies (probably poisoned) aged thirty-six, September 14.

24AD: Sejanus, the Praetorian Prefect, is entrusted with the administration of Roman Empire by Emperor Tiberius.

25AD: Cunobelinus takes Callava Atrebatum (Silchester) from the King of Atrebates.

26AD: Emperor Tiberius retires to the island of Capri, leaving Sejanus in charge at Rome.

27AD: Tiberius refuses to allow his widowed daughter-in-law Lavilla to marry Sejanus.

28AD: Though ruling the Roman Empire, Sejanus lacks the authority to expand it, so Cunobelinus is safe.

29AD: Jesus of Nazareth commences his ministry in Judea, thereby founding Christianity.

30AD: Cunobelinus appoints his three sons (Adminius, Caractacus and Togodumnus) as Sub-Kings of Kent, Saint Albans and Colchester respectively.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

31AD: Sejanus is executed at Rome for treason, October 18.

32AD: Still in retirement on the island of Capri, Emperor Tiberius resumes control of the administration, but abandons expansion of the Empire.

33AD: Crucifixion of Jesus of Nazareth outside Jerusalem.

34AD: There are German raids across the Rhine into Gaul.

35AD: Saint Paul commences preaching to the Gentiles.

36AD: According to legend, fleeing from persecution in Judea, Saint Joseph of Arimathea (uncle of Jesus and cousin of the Virgin Mary) arrives in Britain. His daughter, Saint Anne of Arimathea, marries Belinus (grandson of Cunobelinus, King of Britain).

37AD: According to legend, Adminius welcomes Saint Joseph at Glastonbury who there gives his granddaughter, Saint Anne of Arimathea, in marriage to him, thus uniting the Davidic and Trojan bloodlines.

The Emperor Tiberius dies and is replaced by the madman Caligula, March 16.

38AD: According to legend, Saint Anna of Arimathea gives birth to Prince Aballacos of Britain.

39AD: King Cunobelinus banishes his son Adminius who flees to the Emperor Caligula at Moguntiacum, Germany.

40AD: King Cunobelinus dies and is succeeded by his son Togodumnus. His other son Adminius plots the invasion of Britain with Caligula who orders his troops to gather seashells on the beach! (Britain is known as Britannia - Britanniae, later “the Britains”).

41AD: Caligula is assassinated in Rome by his Praetorian Guard, and is succeeded by his uncle, Claudius, January 24.

The first year of the reign of King Togodumnus, son of King Cunobelinus, as High King of the Britons. He conquers Cirencester and institutes a puppet sub-king there, Badvoc.

42AD: Verica, Sub-King of Atrebatas, flees to Rome. This is the last year of the Kingdom of Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Roman Rule

43AD: ROMAN CONQUEST OF BRITAIN

The third and final year of the reign of King Togodumnus.

Caractacus becomes High King of the Britons.

The Romans invade Britain, May.

Caractacus goes into hiding.

Emperor Claudius arrives in Britain with reinforcements, Autumn.

Claudius receives homage from Britain's sub-kings.

Cogidubnus, becomes Client King of the Britons at Fishbourne, Sussex.

Aulus Plautius is appointed the first Roman Governor of Britain, and is installed at Camulodunum (modern Colchester).

The (extant) Stane Street is built inland from Noviomagus Reginorum (modern Chichester); the (partially extant) Fosse Way is built along the existing frontier from Isca Dumnoniorum (modern Exeter) to Lincoln.

43-7AD: The Romans conquer the whole of Southern England claiming Britain as part of the Empire.

43-410AD: The Roman occupation of Britain sees the erection of forts, public buildings (including public baths), private villas and harbours. They build roads which endure for centuries, and organise efficient administration.

44AD: Triumph at Rome of Emperor Claudius over Britain.

Adminius, the philo-Roman brother of Caractacus the deposed king, returns to Britain.

45AD: In the third year of Roman rule, a garrison and a supply base are installed at Colchester.

46AD: A fort for Legio XIX is built near what is now Longthorpe.

47AD: Ovatio at Rome of Plautius over Britain. At Colchester, Publius Ostorius Scapula becomes the second Governor of Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

47-50AD: Londinium (later London) is founded, a bridge is built across the River Thames, and a programme of road building is begun across the south of England, the remnants of which can still be seen today.

48AD: The Scapulan frontier is established along Fosse Way in the Midlands.

Caractacus fights on.

Legio XX proceeds to Glevum, (modern Gloucester).

49AD: Caractacus is in Cumbria where he continues to fight. The Roman colony is established at Colchester.

50AD: Scapula commences the conquest of Silures (South Wales).

51AD: Caractacus is defeated by Scapula. He escapes to the north of England where the Brigantian queen Cartimandua hands him over to the Romans in chains. He is extradited to Rome but instead of being executed, is pardoned and lives in Rome until his death.

The Emperor Claudius celebrates Triumph II over Britain to mark its pacification.

52AD: The Roman forces are defeated by the Silures (the Southern Welsh).

Scapula dies and is replaced as Governor of Britain by Aulus Didius Gallus.

53AD: The new Roman Governor, Gallus, defeats the Silures and builds a fort at Usk.

Circa 53AD: Caractacus, former High King of the Britons, dies at Rome under house arrest.

54AD: Emperor Claudius is poisoned, and is succeeded immediately by his son-in-law/stepson, Nero, October 13.

55AD: A fort is established at Lincoln by Legio IX. Arviragus, the brother of Caractacus, mounts a guerrilla war against the Romans.

56AD: The Roman frontier in Britain is consolidated from Gloucester to Lincoln.

57AD: Quintus Veranius is appointed Governor of Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Cartimandua (the Romanophile betrayer of Caractacus), is installed as Queen of Brigantia (Yorkshire) at Barwick.

58AD: Quintus Veranius commences the conquest of Silures. Gaius Seutonius Paulinus is appointed Governor of Britain.

59AD: Paulinus annexes the territory of the Iceni (Norfolk) on the death of its client king.

60AD: Roman forces massacre British druids on Anglesey, their holy place.

60-61AD: King Prasutagus of the Iceni dies leaving his wife Boudicca as monarch. She instigates an uprising. (3)

61AD: Publius Petronius Turpilianus is appointed Governor of Britain. Colchester is sacked by Boudicca, but she is defeated at the Battle of Mancetter (Warwickshire), after which she commits suicide.

The fort of Aldgate is built at London.

62AD: The capital of Roman Britain is moved from Colchester to London. The Brutus Stone – placed there by Brutus the Trojan - is adopted as the Milliarium, from which all distances on the Island of Britain are measured.

63AD: The Consul Marcus Trebellius Maximus is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

64AD: In Rome, Emperor Nero begins the First Persecution of Christians which will last until 68AD.

65AD: The Emperor Nero murders his pregnant second wife, Poppaea.

Circa 65AD: The Romans build a port at London.

66AD: Venta Icenorum (Caistor-by-Norwich) is established as the new capital of Iceni, a civitas (county) of Roman Britain.

67AD: The fort of Gloucester is built for Legio XX.

68AD: The Emperor Nero commits suicide and is succeeded by Galba.

69AD: Marcus Vettius Bolanus is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Druids institute a revolt in Gaul and prophesy the fall of Rome. This is the Year of the Four Emperors, ending with Vespasian.

Circa 70AD: Stonehenge is revered by the Romans after a millennia and a half of neglect. It remains so for five centuries, until the Anglo-Saxon conquest.

70AD: Cerialis defeats Venutius, King of the Brigantes, at the Battle of Stanwick in Northern England.

71AD: Quintus Petillius Cerialis Caesius Rufus is appointed Governor of Britain.

The Romans defeat the Brigantes at the Battle of Stanwick then invade and annex Brigantia. Eboracum (modern York) is founded as a base for Legio IX Hispana.

72AD: The thirtieth year of Roman rule. Legio IX is removed from Lincoln to York.

73AD: Sextus Julius Frontinus is appointed Governor of Britain at London.

74AD: The Brigantes are conquered by Cerialis.

75AD: Legio II is removed from Gloucester to Caerleon.

Circa 75AD: The Welsh town of Carmarthen is founded as Moridunum.

76AD: The extant Fishbourne Palace & Gardens is built near Chichester for Tiberius Claudius Cogidubnus, Client King of the Britons.

77AD: A fort is built at Deva (Chester).

Late in the year, Gnaeus Julius Agricola takes Anglesey.

78AD: Agricola is appointed Roman Governor at London. Saint Joseph of Arimathea dies at Glastonbury aged 86.

79AD: Agricola conquers Northern England and builds forts there.

80AD: Agricola invades Caledonia.

81AD: On the death of Titus, Flavius Caesar Domitianus Augustus (Domitian) becomes Emperor.

82AD: Calgacus unites the Picts under his rule.

83AD: In Rome, the castration of slaves is prohibited.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

83/4AD: Sallusitius Lucullus is appointed Roman Governor at London.

85AD: The outbreak of the Dacian (Balkan) War forces Emperor Domitian to reduce support for garrisons in Britain.

86AD: Legio II is transferred from Chester to defend the Danube frontier.

87AD: The new fort of Inchtuthill in Caledonia is abandoned and demolished so its garrison (Legio XX) can be sent to defend the Danube frontier.

88AD: Domitian instigates the Second Persecution of Christians, which lasts until 96AD.

89AD: The Roman campaign in Dacia (Romania) prevents action in Britain.

Circa 90AD: Sallustius Lucullus is recalled and executed by Domitian, apparently for naming a new design of lance after himself!

90AD: The Roman colony of Lindum Colonia (modern Lincoln) is established.

91AD: The frontier of Roman Britain is established on Stanegate (the military road from Carlisle to Newcastle).

92AD: The Roman Army occupies the Danube then the Euphrates.

93AD: Gnaeus Julius Agricola, former Governor of Britain, dies on his estate in modern France, August 23. (Agricola's exploits are recorded by the historian Tacitus).

The persecution of Christians by order of Emperor Domitian continues.

Circa 93AD: Proculus is appointed Governor of Britain.

94AD: Curia Julia (the Senate House at Rome) is rebuilt (after fire) by Emperor Domitian.

95AD: The Emperor Domitian becomes paranoid, executing senators and his own cousin.

By 96AD: Publius Metilius Nepos is appointed Roman Governor at London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

96AD: The Romans establish a colony at Gloucester.

A conspiracy to assassinate the Emperor Domitian is successful; the Senate declares Nerva (Marcus Cocceius Nerva Caesar Augustus) Emperor, September 18. Domitian's death ends the persecution of Christians.

97AD: Emperor Nerva raises Gloucester to the status of a colonia (a colony for army veterans).

97/8AD: Titus Avidius Quietus is appointed Roman Governor at London.

The *Historiae* of Tacitus is published; this includes an account of his father-in-law Agricola as Roman Governor of Britain.

98AD: Emperor Nerva dies of natural causes and is succeeded by his adopted son, Trajan, January 27.

99AD: The Romans build a civic centre at Gloucester.

?100/101-103 AD or later: Lucius Neratius Marcellus is appointed Governor of Britain at London.

100AD: A stone fort is built at Caerleon.

Aballacos (Amalech), a descendant of Brutus the Trojan flourishes in Britain.

101AD: The Romans build a civic centre at Winchester.

102AD: The Romans build a civic centre at Lincoln.

103AD: The Romans build a bath-house at Lincoln.

104AD: Raids are initiated by Selgovae from South Caledonia into Roman Britain.

105AD: To deal with the First Dacian War, the Emperor Trajan withdraws the British frontier from the Clyde-Tay line to the Tyne-Solway (Stangate) line thereby evacuating South Caledonia.

Trajan instigates the Third Persecution of Christians, which lasts until 107AD.

106AD: The Stanegate Red House Fort (Corbridge) is destroyed by Pictish invaders.

107AD: The Stanegate forts (Northumberland) are strengthened.

108AD: The Fort of Eboracum is built for Legio IX.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

109AD: The first term of Marcus Atilius Metilius Bradua as Governor of Britain.

110AD: The Romans build a fort at London.

111AD: The Romans build the stone amphitheatre at Cirencester.

112AD: The seventieth year of Roman rule in Britain.

The Stanegate frontier forts are completed.

113AD: The Emperor Trajan transfers Legio IX from York to Hispania (the Iberian Peninsula).

114AD: Trajan transfers Legio X from York to Hispania (the Iberian Peninsula) depleting the British garrison.

115AD: Large new public buildings are erected in London.

115-118AD: Marcus Appius (or Atilus) Bradua is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

116AD: Dubris, Dubrae Portus Dubris (modern Dover) is built.

All available Roman forces are deployed in Trajan's War in the East leaving Northern Britain exposed to attack by the Picts.

117AD: The Emperor Trajan dies and is succeeded by his adopted son, Hadrian.

118AD: Quintus Pompeius Falco is appointed Governor of Britain at Londinium. (4)

119AD: A gold coin is struck by Governor Quintus Pompeius Falco to commemorate the suppression of the Brigantes rebels.

120AD: A stone wall is built around Chichester.

121AD: Bellaeus, grandson of Cunobelinus, dies.

122AD: Aulus Platorius Nepos is appointed Governor of Britain at Londinium.

Hadrian visits Britain; construction is commenced on Hadrian's Wall (Vallum Aelium), on the border between Britannia and Caledonia, ie modern England and Scotland.

123AD: Viroconium Cornoviorum (modern day Wroxeter) is built as an administrative centre for Cornovil civitas.

124AD: The Romans begin construction of a network of roads in Britain radiating out from Londinium.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

125AD: Pottery production begins in Britain.

126AD: Marcus Atilius Metilius Bradua begins his second term as Governor.

127AD: Hadrian's Wall is completed guarding the frontier between Roman Britain and the Picts of Caledonia.

128AD: An amphitheatre is built at Londinium.

The Fort of Grantchester is erected on Hadrian's Wall.

129AD: A Temple to Diana is erected in Londinium (on the site of the modern Goldsmith's Hall).

130AD: The first Great Fire of London. As with the much greater fire of 1666, this was accidental.

A great hailstorm strikes England. Some hailstones are so big they are said to be fatal to people and cattle.

Circa 131AD: Sextus Julius Severus is appointed Governor.

132AD: Shops and brothels are erected outside forts on Hadrian's Wall.

132/3AD: Publius Mummius Sisenna is appointed Governor. He serves until 135AD or later.

133AD: Sextus Julius Severus, Governor of Britain, is transferred to Judea to fight rebels led by Bar Kokhba.

Eugen, a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes.

134AD: A valium is built south of Hadrian's Wall to restrict civilian access.

135AD: A fort is built at Dover for Classis Britannica (the Roman Channel Fleet).

136AD: Nineteen forts are built along the length of Hadrian's Wall.

137AD: The fortification of Hadrian's Wall is complete.

138AD: The Emperor Hadrian dies, July 10. He is succeeded by his adopted son, Antoninus Pius.

138/9AD: In London, Quintus Lollius Urbicus is appointed Governor of Britain. He campaigns against the Brigantes.

140AD: Corbridge supply base is re-established on Hadrian's Wall.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

141AD: The revolt of the Brigantes is crushed, and a commemorative coin in its honour is struck in Rome.

142AD: The hundredth year of Roman rule.

Construction of the Antonine Wall begins; southern Caledonia is annexed to Roman Britain.

143AD: Marcus Maenius Agrippa is appointed Procurator Fiscal at Bath to finance Classis Britannica.

144AD: Roman forces campaign in Mauretania (Morocco).

145AD: Classis Britannica is removed from Dover to South Shields.

By 146AD: Gnaeus Papius Aelianus is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

146AD: The Antonine Wall in Caledonia is completed.

147AD: Hadrian's Wall is abandoned in favour of the Antonine Wall further north.

148AD: The nine hundredth anniversary of Rome is celebrated in the fifteen civitas capitals of Britain. The Governor's palace and the Aldgate fort in London are temporarily abandoned.

149AD: Ubricus, Governor of Britain campaigns in Scotland (north of Hadrian's Wall) and builds forts.

Circa 150AD: The Roman fort at Longovicium (modern Lanchester) is founded.

150AD: The villa at Verulamium (Saint Albans) is built.

151AD: Aballacos, great-grandson of Cunobelinus, dies.

152AD: Economic recession hits Roman Britain, and the population of Londinium falls.

153AD: A severe winter sees the Thames and all the rivers in England frozen for nearly three months.

154AD: Revolt of the Brigantes.

155AD: The Antonine Wall is overrun, and Southern Caledonia evacuated. *Britannia Dejecta* coins are minted at Rome – Britain is personified as a dejected female, Britannia.

156AD: Gnaeus Julius Verus is appointed Governor of Britain.

157AD: Roman control is re-established over Brigantes.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

158AD: Lentullus (Longinus or Longus) is appointed Governor of Britain.

159AD: The Antonine Wall is reoccupied, and Southern Caledonia is reannexed to Roman Britain.

160AD: Marcus Statius Priscus is appointed Governor of Britain at London, (see 162AD also).

A great famine strikes England. Many starve.

161AD: Emperor Antonius Pius dies and is succeeded by his adopted sons Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus as “co-Emperors”.

162AD: Marcus Statius Priscus Licinius Italicus is appointed Governor of Britain at London.

163AD: Southern Caledonia is evacuated; the Romans withdraw from the Antonine Wall to Hadrian’s Wall. Italicus and Legio I are transferred to the Eastern frontier.

164AD: Sextus Calpurnius Agricola is appointed Governor of Britain at Londinium.

The Antonine Wall is abandoned and the frontier pulled back to Hadrian’s Wall.

165AD: A fort is built at Leintwardine to deal with the Ordovices (the North Welsh).

166AD: Calpurnius Agricola is recalled.

Emperor Marcus Aurelius instigates the Fourth Persecution of Christians, which lasts until 180AD.

167AD: Brictongenios (Brithgwein), a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes.

***Pax Romana-Marcomanni* ends when the Germans invade Italy.**

168AD: The turf part of Hadrian’s Wall from Banks East in Bowness is rebuilt in stone.

169AD: Co-Emperor Lucius Verus dies leaving Marcus Aurelius to rule alone.

In period 169-80AD: Caerellius Priscus is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

170AD: The Battle of Carnuntum is fought, part of the Marcomannic Wars.

171AD: A Roman temple is built at London near Newgate.

172AD: Eugen, a direct descendant of Cunobelinus, dies.

173AD: The rebuilding of Hadrian's Wall in stone is completed.

174AD: General Quintus Antistius Adventus is appointed Governor of Britain in London.

175AD: 5,500 Sarmatian Cavalry are sent from the Danube frontier to Britain bringing Dacian (Romanian) dragon standards.

Circa 176AD: Ulpius Marcellus is appointed Governor of Britain at London for the first time.

176AD: The dragon standard is adopted by each cohort of the military unit in Britain.

177AD: Papal mission to Lucius of Gloucester who builds a monastery at Glastonbury (which is destroyed by Henry VIII).

178AD: Cavalry reinforcements are sent to Hadrian's Wall. (Their barracks was unearthed in 2017).

179AD: The Christian Church of Saint Peter-upon-Cornhill is built in London.

180AD: The Picts break through Hadrian's Wall.

181AD: A Pagan temple is erected at Spring Head (Kent), bodies of four sacrificed children are buried under its corners.

182AD: Earthwork defences are built at Lincoln.

183AD: Ulpius Marcellus begins his second term as Governor of Britain in London.

184AD: Marcellus restores order on Hadrian's Wall and campaigns in Caledonia. His victory is commemorated on Roman coins.

Emperor Commodus takes the title Britannicus in celebration.

185AD: Future Emperor Publius Helvius Pertinax is appointed Governor of Britain at Londinium. He suppresses a mutiny.

The Antonine Wall is demolished because the frontier is withdrawn to Hadrian's Wall.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

186AD: Hadrian's Wall is re-established as the Northern frontier of Britain. Southern Caledonia is evacuated.

187AD: Pertinax is recalled because of continuing mutiny in Britain.

Lucius Artorius Castus is appointed Governor of Britain at London.

188AD: Castus suppresses indiscipline in Britain.

189AD: Christianity reaches Britain.

190AD: Emperor Commodus ends the persecution of Christians.

191AD: Decimus Clodius Albinus is appointed Governor of Britain.

192AD: The hundred and fiftieth year of Roman rule in Britain; Albinus is appointed Governor of Britain. The assassination of Commodus leads to a power struggle in Rome.

193AD: Governor Albinus is proclaimed Emperor in Britain, but Septimius Severus is recognised as Emperor on the Continent.

194AD: Septimius Severus occupies Syria to defeat the pretender Pescennius Niger.

195AD: In Britain, Albinus musters an army to challenge Septimius.

196AD: Albinus crosses from Britain to Gaul.

197-?200AD: Virius Lupus is appointed Governor of Britain at Londinium.

197AD: The Battle of Lugdunum (Lyons) in France results in defeat and death for Albinus.

The Picts breach Hadrian's Wall for the first time.

198AD: Marcus Aurelius Severus Antoninus Augustus (Caracalla) becomes joint Emperor with his father Septimius Severus.

199AD: Brictongenios – a direct descendant of both Cunobelinus and Brutus the Trojan – dies.

200AD: The height of Roman rule in Britain sees the population rise to around 5 million.

Commencement of the restoration of Hadrian's Wall.

Pufric, a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes in Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

201AD: The land wall of London is built, ie the modern London Wall in the City of London.

202AD: Marcus Antius Crescens Calpurnianus, the former Governor of Macedonia, is appointed Acting Governor of Roman Britain.

203AD: Gaius Valerius Pudens, the former Governor of Germania Inferior, is appointed Governor of Britain.

204AD: The restoration of Hadrian's Wall is completed.

205AD: Senecio campaigns in Caledonia where he builds forts.

205-07?AD: Lucius Alfenus Senecio is appointed Governor of Britain.

206AD: Senecio appeals for assistance from Emperor Septimius Severus.

207AD: Co-Emperor Caracalla visits Britain.

208AD: Co-Emperor Septimius Severus invades Caledonia. His son Geta is appointed joint Emperor as Marcus Aurelius before.

Marcus Aurelius Severus Antoninus Augustus (Caracalla) becomes joint Emperor with his father Septimius Severus.

209AD: The Wall of Severus is built in Caledonia.

210AD: There is an uprising in Caledonia.

Severus adopts the title Britannicus to celebrate his victory over the Caledonians.

211AD: Septimius Severus dies at York from an unspecified illness. His sons Caracalla and Geta become joint Emperors. The province of Britannia becomes bifurcated with Governors at both London and York.

212AD: The *Constitutio Antoniniana* is issued; the *Edict Of Caracalla/Antonine Constitution* declares all free men in the Roman Empire were to be given theoretical Roman citizenship, and all free women in the Empire were to be given the same rights as Roman women.

By 213AD: Gaius Julius Marcus is appointed Governor of Britannia Inferior (North Britain from York).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

213AD: There is mutiny in Britain pursuant to the assassination of Emperor Geta by his brother Caracalla.

214AD: Gaius Julius Marcus suppresses the mutiny in Britannia Inferior.

The River Trent bursts its banks; there is great destruction and loss of life in the Trent Valley.

215AD: The introduction of the Antoninianus coin in the Empire by Emperor Caracalla causes inflation.

216AD: Marcus Antonius Gordianus Sempronianus Romanus Africanus (later Emperor Gordian I) is appointed Governor of Lower Britain.

217AD: Caracalla is assassinated by a disgruntled Roman soldier in modern day Turkey, April 8. He is succeeded by the General Marcus Opellius Severus Macrinus Augustus, (Macrinus).

218AD: Macrinus is deposed by the teenage Elagabalus (Heliogabalus) and executed shortly.

By 219AD: Modius Julius is appointed Governor of Britannia Inferior (at York).

By 220AD: Tiberius Claudius Paulinus is appointed Government of Britannia Inferior.

220AD: Old temples are restored and new ones built in London.

Titus Julius Pollienus Auspex is appointed Governor of Upper Britain, (some sources give much earlier, ie 201AD).

Circa 221AD: Marius Valerianus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

Circa 222AD: Gaius Junius Faustinus Postumianus is appointed Governor of Upper Britain.

222AD: Elagabalus is assassinated and is succeeded as Emperor by his nephew Severus Alexander who instigates the Fifth Persecution of Christians, which lasts until 235AD.

In period 222-5AD: Claudius Apellinus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

In period 222-35AD: Valerius Crescens Fulvianus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain.

Calvisius Rufus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain.

223AD: Claudius Xenophon is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York. Tiberius Julius Pollienus Auspex is appointed Governor of Upper Britain at Londinium.

224AD: Emperor Severus Alexander allows tolerance of all religions (including Christianity)

By 225AD: Maximus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

226AD: Rufinus is appointed Governor of Upper Britain in London.

227AD: Docks are constructed in London.

228AD: Billingsgate Baths are constructed.

229AD: The (extant) wall is built around York.

230AD: Valerius Crescens Fulvianus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

231AD: The (extant) Reculver Fort is built at Herne Bay to deal with Saxon pirates.

232AD: The Roman invasion of Persia under Emperor Severus Alexander is repelled.

233AD: Along with his mother, Emperor Severus Alexander is assassinated at Mainz when Legio XXII mutiny. He is succeeded by Gaius Julius Verus Maximinus Augustus/Maximinus Thrax (Emperor Maximinus I).

Amguerit, a descendant of Brutus the Trojan flourishes in Britain.

234AD: Lindum Colonia is enlarged.

At Mainz, Emperor Severus Alexander abandons his planned invasion of Germany thereby losing the support of his army.

235AD: Tuccianus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

At Moguntiacum (Mainz), the Emperor Severus Alexander is assassinated while meeting with his generals when Legio XXII

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Primigenia mutinies. His mother is killed with him, and he is succeeded by Maximinus Thrax who instigates the Sixth Persecution of Christians, which lasts until 238AD.

236AD: Dubu, a direct descendant of Cunobelinus, dies.

Rufinus is appointed Governor of Upper Britain at London.

237AD: Maecilius Fuscus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

238AD: The Year Of The Six Emperors:

Maximinus Thrax is murdered in January by young aristocrats who insist the elderly Gordian proclaim himself Emperor.

Gordian does so, becoming Gordian I, but appoints his son co-Emperor as Gordian II as co-Emperor. Their reign lasts only twenty days; Gordian II is killed in battle whereupon his father commits suicide.

On April 22, the Senate elects Pupienus and Balbinus as joint Emperors. The two men fight among themselves whereupon they are killed by the Praetorian Guard who proclaim the 13 year old grandson of Gordian I Emperor Gordian III.

The fort at modern Lanchester is regarrisoned.

239AD: Origen of Alexandria translates the *Old Testament*.

240AD: Egnatius Lucillianus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York.

241AD: The (mythical) Battle of Samhain is fought in Ireland, November 1.

By 242AD: Nonius Philippus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain.

242AD: The two hundredth year of Roman rule. A Mithraeum is built at Londinium.

243AD: Carnetti (Cumbrians) establish a civitas with administration at Luguvalium (modern Carlisle).

244AD: On the assassination of the 19 year old Gordian III, Praetorian Prefect Marcus Iulius Philippus Augustus (Philip the Arab) becomes Emperor.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Gordian I and Gordian II are deified by the Senate, February 11.

245AD: Portus Dubris is developed as a Roman naval base.

246AD: Branodunum Fort (modern Branchester) is built to deal with Saxon pirates.

247AD: Philip the Arab appoints his infant son Philip II as Co-Emperor in an unsuccessful attempt to secure the boy's succession to the throne.

248AD: The Millennium of Rome is celebrated throughout the Empire.

249AD: Philip the Arab is assassinated and is succeeded by the general, Trajan Decius. His 12 year old son and Co-Emperor Philip II is also murdered.

250AD: Trajan Decius instigates the Seventh Persecution of Christians.

The road building programme is resumed in Britain.

251AD: On the death of Trajan Decius, Gaius Vibius Afinius Trebonianus Gallus Augustus (Gallus) becomes Emperor.

Pulcher is appointed Governor of Upper Britain at London.

252AD: The (extant) Riverside Wall of London is constructed. The Temple of Isis is restored by Pulcher.

253AD: Gallus instigates the Eighth Persecution of Christians.

254AD: On the assassination of Gallus, the former Consul Publius Licinius Valerianus Augustus (Valerian the Elder) becomes Emperor.

255AD: Troops are transferred from Britain to Moguntiacum on the Rhine frontier to fight Alemanni.

256AD: The garrison of Fort Caerleon Fort (Legion II Augusta) is reduced.

257AD: Amguerit dies. Valerian instigates the Ninth Persecution of Christians.

258AD: Roman temples at Londinium are repaired.

259AD: A revolt is engineered in Gaul by Postumus.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

260AD: A breakaway Gallic Empire is created; it is ruled over by Anti-Emperor Postumus at Augusta Treverorum.

261AD: Britain joins the Gallic Empire.

Circa 262AD: Octavius Sabinus is appointed Governor of Lower Britain at York in the new Gallic Empire.

263AD: Emperor Gallienus recovers Raetia (modern Switzerland) but not Gaul and Britain from Postumus, Anti-Emperor of the Gauls.

264AD: Postumus celebrates his fifth anniversary in power at Moguntiacum.

265AD: Calunium is refortified to repel Irish sea raiders.

266AD: Postumus defeats the German invaders of Gaul. Docillus, a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes.

267AD: A mint for a breakaway empire is established at Colonia Agrippina (modern Cologne).

268AD: Postumus is assassinated at Moguntiacum; he is succeeded as Emperor of the Gauls by Ulpius Cornelius Laelianus then by Marcus Aurelius Marius.

Spain is lost to Rome.

Claudius Gothicus becomes Emperor, September.

269AD: Anti-Emperor Marius is assassinated at Moguntiacum; he is succeeded by Victorinus.

270AD: Anti-Emperor Victorinus is at Colonia Agrippina; Gallia Narbonensis is lost to Rome.

Marcus Aurelius Claudius Quintillus Augustus known as Quintillus becomes Emperor on the death of his predecessor Claudius Gothicus, January. Little is known of him except that he dies shortly.

271AD: Gallic Anti-Emperor Victorinus is succeeded by Domitianus then Tetricus I. The capital of the Gallic Empire is removed to Augusta Treverorum.

272AD: Roman provinces are reunited by Aurelian, except for the Gallic Empire.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

273AD: Aurelian prepares to invade the Gallic Empire.

274AD: Aurelian is victorious at the Battle of Chalons, February/March. This ends the breakaway Gallic Empire which is then reintegrated into the Roman state.

275AD: On the assassination of Emperor Aurelian, the General Marcus Claudius Tacitus Augustus succeeds him as Emperor Tacitus.

There are Saxon sea raids on Britain.

276AD: On the death (assassination?) of Tacitus, the General Marcus Aurelius Probus Augustus succeeds him as Emperor Probus. Forts of Litus Saxonicum (Saxon Shore) are built to deter Saxon raiders.

277AD: Burundian and Vandal prisoners of war are settled in Britain by Emperor Probus.

278AD: The Roman watchtower at Portus Ritupis (modern Richborough) is built.

279AD: Coin hoarding begins in Britain because of unrest.

280AD: Bonosus proclaims himself Anti-Emperor of the Gauls including Britain.

281AD: The triumph at Rome of Emperor Probus over Bonosus.

282AD: Probus is assassinated, and Marcus Aurelius Carus Augustus succeeds him as Emperor Carus.

283AD: On the death of Carus, his eldest son Marcus Aurelius Carinus Augustus succeeds as Emperor Carinus.

284AD: Carinus is assassinated and is succeeded by Gaius Aurelius Valerius Diocletianus Augustus as Emperor Diocletian.

285AD: Maximian is appointed “Caesar” (Deputy Emperor) in the West.

286AD: Maximian is appointed Co-Emperor in the West.

287AD: Marcus Aurelius Mausaeus Valerius Carausius is acclaimed Anti-Emperor and Consul in Britain and Gesoriacum (Boulogne).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

288AD: A storm destroys the fleet sent by Emperor Maximian against the Anti-Emperor Carausius in Britain.

289AD: Emperor Maximian launches an unsuccessful attack against the forces of Carausius in Boulogne.

290AD: Carausius is recognised as legitimate “Caesar” (Deputy Emperor).

At Londinium, Carausius triumphs over Saxon pirates.

291AD: Emperors Diocletian and Maximian refuse to recognise Carausius as legitimate Co-Emperor.

292AD: The two hundred and fiftieth year of Roman rule in Britain.

Anti-Emperor Carausius continues to recognise Diocletian and Maximian as Co-Emperors. They do not reciprocate.

293AD: Carausius loses Boulogne and is assassinated by Allectus, his Prefect, who becomes new Anti-Emperor in Britain.

294AD: Constantius Chlorus Caesar (Deputy Emperor in Gaul) prepares to invade Britain but is interrupted by the Moorish rebellion in Africa.

295AD: Anti-Emperor Allectus strikes his own coins in Londinium.

296AD: The Battle of Silchester; Asclepiodotus kills Allectus and defeats his largely mercenary army to re-establish Imperial control in Britain. The Governors of Upper and Lower Britain are replaced by a Vicarius at London. The Picts breach Hadrian’s Wall for the second time.

297AD: Britain is divided into four provinces supervised by the Vicarius at London, then Londinium.

298AD: Hadrian’s Wall is repaired by Constantius Chlorus.

299AD: Constantius Chlorus institutes a road building programme to defend the northern frontier.

300AD: A villa building programme is instituted in Britain.

Ceionius (Cein), a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes in Britain.

Constantius Chlorus repairs Hadrian’s Wall.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

301AD: Emperor Diocletian's Edict of Prices is enforced throughout the Empire.

302AD: Docilis, a direct descendant of Cunobelinus, dies.

303AD: The Great Persecution of Christians is instigated by Diocletian.

304AD: Christians are martyred throughout the Empire.

305AD: Co-Emperors Diocletian and Maximian abdicate and are replaced by Constantinius Chlorus in the West; Galerius in the East.

306AD: Constantius dies at York and is succeeded in the West by his son Constantine the Great, July 25.

307AD: Constantine the Great establishes his seat at Trier, ruling Gaul and Britain.

308AD: Fort and road building are resumed in Britain.

309AD: Hadrian's Wall is repaired.

310AD: Civitas capitals in Britain are fortified.

311AD: On the death of Eastern Emperor Galerius, a struggle for succession ensues.

312AD: Constantine withdraws his forces from Britain. He is victorious at the Battle of the Milvian Bridge, October 28, which leads to his conquest of Italy and to his eventually becoming sole ruler of the Roman Empire.

313AD: The Peace of the Church – the end of the persecution of Christians.

The *Edict of Milan* grants toleration to Christian Churches built in Britain including at the modern day Caerleon, London, Winchester and York.

314AD: Constantine the Great visits Britain and takes the title *Britannicus Maximus*. He grants toleration to all Christians (not just in Britain).

Three British bishops attend the *Council of Arles*.

315AD: Celebration of Decennalia of Constantine the Great includes the erection of the Arch of Constantine in Rome, July 25.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

316AD: The Pagan temple of Mithras in Augusta is desecrated by Christians.

317AD: Public churches and chapels are built in villas.

318AD: Crispus, son of Constantine I, is created Caesar (Deputy Emperor) of the Gauls (including Britain) at Trier.

320AD: Civitas capitals in Britain are expanded.

321AD: Sunday is made a public holiday by Constantine the Great, but the Celtic Church is retained for Saturday worship.

322AD: The Temple of Mithras at Augusta is refurbished to practice paganism.

323AD: Constantine issues a decree banning Christians from participating in state sacrifices.

324AD: Constantine manages finally to consolidate his control over an undivided empire and commences the building of a new capital.

325AD: The Council of Nicea is held, May 20-June 19.

326AD: Crispus Caesar of the Gauls is executed.

Celebration of Vicennalia of Constantine the Great.

The Augusta Mint is closed.

The Empress Helena (mother of Constantine the Great, and later Saint Helena), makes a pilgrimage to the Holy Land.

327AD: Saint Helena leaves Jerusalem and the Eastern Provinces bringing large parts of the True Cross and other extant relics.

These are stored in the private chapel of her palace, which is later converted to the Basilica.

328AD: Britain exports wool, sheep and corn to the Continent.

329AD: Roman rule has an Indian summer – Britain is peaceful and prosperous.

330AD: Byzantium is renamed Constantinople and dedicated as the new capital of the Roman Empire, May 11.

Celonus – a direct descendant of Cunobelinus – dies.

331AD: In Britain, villas are expanded and new ones are built.

332AD: Mosaics begin appearing in British villas.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

333AD: Constantine II, son of Constantine the Great, is appointed Caesar of the Gauls (including Britain) at Trier.

Tacitus, a descendant of Brutus the Trojan, flourishes in Britain.

334AD: Poor litigants are granted the right of appeal to the Emperor.

335AD: Tricennalia of Constantine the Great.

336AD: War breaks out with Persia. An army is mustered in Anatolia.

337AD: Constantine the Great dies, and is replaced by his three sons - Constantine II, Constantius II, and Constans – as Co-Emperors.

338AD: Constantine II becomes Emperor of the Gauls (including Britain).

339AD: Constantine II at Trier claims seniority over his brother Constans in Italy.

340AD: The Battle of Aquileia (near Venice). Constantine II is killed in an ambush leaving his brother Constans sole Emperor in the West.

341AD: The end of a peaceful period in Britain.

342AD: The three hundredth year of Roman rule in Britain. The Pictish invasion.

343AD: Emperor Constans visits Britain to repel the Pictish invasion.

344AD: The Court of Saxon Shore is established to defend the British coast from Saxon pirates from Germany.

345AD: The last fort of the Saxon Shore is completed, at Anderitum (Pevensey).

346AD: Captured Saxon pirates are repatriated by the Court of Saxon Shore.

347AD: Saxon raids continue.

Towers are added to British city walls.

348AD: The Eleven Hundredth Anniversary of the foundation of Rome. New celebratory coins are struck.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

349AD: Bishop Gregory is deposed for the second time.

350AD: The Picts and Scots attack Hadrian's Wall.

Western Emperor Constans is assassinated while fleeing for his life; he is replaced by the usurper Flavius Magnus Magnentius Augustus (Magnentius), February.

351AD: A giant cross of light appears over Jerusalem.

The Battle of Mursa Major (in Croatia); Magnentius is defeated by Eastern Emperor Constantius II, September 28.

352AD: Roman Imperial Magnentius coins are minted. Some excellent specimens are extant.

Magnentius loses control of Italy and retreats into southern Gaul.

353AD: Battle of Mons Seleucus (La Batie-Montsaleon in France).

The usurper Magnentius is defeated, July 3.

Emperor Constantius II appoints Gaius Suetonius Paulinus (5) to suppress the supporters of Magnus Maximus.

Magnentius commits suicide by falling on his sword, August 11.

354AD: Flavius Martinus, Vicar of Britain makes an unsuccessful assassination attempt on Gaius Suetonius then commits suicide.

355AD: Flavius Claudius Iulianus Augustus (Julian), the nephew of Emperor Constantius II, is appointed Caesar (Deputy Emperor) of the Gauls (including Britain).

356AD: Just government is restored to Britain by the future emperor, Julian.

357AD: Julian defeats Alemanni raiders at the Battle of Argentoratum (Strasbourg).

358AD: Julian builds Limes Belgicus protecting the highway from Gesoriacum to Colonia Agrippina.

359AD: Six hundred ships transport corn from Britain to Julian's army on the Rhine.

360AD: Consul Flavius Lupicinus is arrested by order of Julian. The Mildenhall Treasure is buried by his family.

361AD: Alypius of Antioch, is appointed Vicar of the Britains.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Caesar of the Gauls, Flavius Claudius Iulianus Augustus becomes Emperor – Julian The Apostate.

362AD: Paul The Chain (persecutor of Britons in 353AD) is executed belatedly at Kadıköy (modern Istanbul).

363AD: The Emperor Julian is mortally wounded fighting the Persians, June 26.

365AD: The new emperor, Valentinian I The Great, appoints a Defensor Civitatis in each municipality to supervise local government.

366AD: Crinthann, High King of Ireland, conquers Western Britain.

367AD: Gratian becomes joint Western Emperor with his father, Valentinian, August 24.

The Great Barbarian invasion of Britain by Picts and Scots in the North, and Saxons in the East; the Picts breach Hadrian's Wall for the third time.

368AD: The frontier with Caledonia is settled by Count Theodosius (a Spanish relative of Magnus Maximus), who installs Paternus Pesrut (Red Cloak), a descendant of Cunobelinus, as Client King of the Votadini in Laudonia (Lothian).

369AD: Count Theodosius establishes Valentia as a fifth province of Britain named after Valentinian I. He repairs Hadrian's Wall, expanding it forts.

Civilus, Vicar of the Britains supervises the five provinces of the islands.

370AD: Flavius Magnus Maximus Augustus (the future Emperor Magnus Maximus) marries Ellen Luyddog (Helen of Caernarfon), Princess of the Gewisse tribe, (Wessex).

371AD: Magnus Maximus raises a Seguntienses unit to defend Caernarvon.

372AD: For protecting Caernarfon Barbarian raiders, Magnus Maximus is hailed as Maccen Wledig and father of Cambria.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

373AD: Magnus Maximus dreams he will become Emperor in Italia.

374AD: Magnus Maximus adopts the Red Dragon standard of Sarmatian (East European) cavalry on Hadrian's Wall.

375AD: Valentinian the Great dies, leaving his son Gratian as sole Emperor of the Gauls, including Britain, November 17.

376AD: Count Theodosius is executed in Africa for treason.

377AD: Having survived the execution of his mentor Count Theodosius, Magnus Maximus remains a general in Britain.

378AD: Varazdat, deposed King of Armenia, is banished to Britain by Emperor Valentinian.

379AD: Another patron of Magnus Maximus becomes Eastern Emperor; Flavius Theodosius Augustus (Theodosius I) is known as Theodosius the Great.

380AD: Pelagius the Briton settles in Rome, (see entry for 416AD).

381AD: At Rome, Pelagius the Briton opposes the doctrine of Divine Grace.

382AD: The Picts are repulsed by General Magnus Maximus. Gratian suppresses paganism including appropriating the income of the pagan priests and Vestal Virgins.

383AD: Gratian is assassinated at Lyon aged just twenty-four, August 25.

At Caernarfon, Magnus Maximus is acclaimed Emperor in Britain and Gaul.

384AD: The first migration to Armorica (Brittany); Magnus plants soldiers there commanded by Conan Meriadoc.

385AD: Saint Ursula and 1,000 British virgins are sent as wives for British soldiers in Armorica but are captured *en route* by Huns, and taken to Colonia Agrippina.

386AD: Pursuant to the loss of Saint Ursula and her 1,000 virgins, Conan Meriadoc of Armorica orders his soldiers to marry local women but makes them speak Brythonic.

387AD: Magnus Maximus invades Italia, fulfilling his dream.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

388AD: Magnus Maximus is captured at the Battle of Poetovio, and executed, August 28. His widow Saint Elen returns to Caernarvon; his soldiers return to Armorica.

389AD: Stilicho is made Commander in Britain. Legio XX is divided into two units: Seniores and Juniores.

390AD: Death of Paternus Pesrut (Padarn Beisrudd), King of the Votadini, descendant of Cunobelinus, in Laudonia.

391AD: Eternus (Edeyrn) son of Paternus, is recognised as the new Roman Client King of the Votadini.

392AD: The three hundred and fiftieth year of Roman rule in Britain.

Western Emperor Valentinian II is found hanged in his residence at Vienne, Gaul, May 15. (Historians are divided as to whether he committed suicide or was murdered).

Usurper Flavius Eugenius (Eugenius) is installed as Emperor, August 22.

393AD: Eugenius establishes his seat at Milan.

394AD: Eugenius is defeated at the Battle of the Frigidus at Wippach, (Germany), September 5-6. He is captured, and executed by Theodosius the Great.

395AD: Theodosius dies from an illness, January 17. He is succeeded by his ten year old son Flavius Honorius Augustus (Honorius), who rules with the magister militum Stilico as Regent.

396AD: Stilicho revives the administration of Britain, and transfers Cunedda from Laudonia to Cambria to resist Irish raiders.

397AD: Chrysanthus becomes Vicar of the Britons at London.

398AD: Saint Ninian evangelises the Southern Picks from Whitehorn in Gallway. (6)

399AD: Vortigern (Vitalinus/Vortiger/Vortigern) marries Sevira, daughter of the late Emperor Magnus Maximus.

At Ravenna, Claudeia the Court Poet celebrates the liberation of Britain from Barbarian attacks.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

400AD: There are ominous celestial portents in Britain and Rome presaging the collapse of the Empire in the coming century.

401AD: The youthful Saint Patrick is abducted and enslaved by Irish raiders at Luguvalium.

402AD: Pelagius the Briton returns from Rome and converts Vitellius to Pelagian heresy. Roman soldiers are withdrawn from Britain to fight Gothic invaders of Italy.

403AD: The Visigoth invaders of Italy are defeated.

404AD: Barbarians raid the coasts of Britain.

405AD: Niall of the Nine Hostages (High King of Ireland) raids Britain.

406AD: The Barbarian invasion of Gaul causes panic in Britain, where first Marcus and then Gratian (local soldiers) acclaimed emperor to defend island.

407AD: Constantine the Blessed, a British soldier, is acclaimed new emperor there. He then takes the whole garrison to Gaul to claim the throne of the Western Empire. Hadrian's Wall is abandoned.

408AD: Constantine the Blessed (in Gaul) is recognised as co-Western Emperor by Honorius in Italy.

409AD: Constantine the Blessed invades Italy to replace Honorius. Britain and Brittany rebel against him, declaring for Honorius.

Second Kingdom Of The Britons

410AD: RESTORED KINGDOM OF THE BRITONS

Rescript of Honorius: responding to an appeal for assistance. The Western Emperor states that Britain must defend itself because he cannot protect it. This is the first year of the Kingdom of the Britons. Pursuant to the repudiation of the authority of Constantine the Blessed, Constans the Monk (his infant grandson) is acclaimed in London as the new Emperor of Britain, with his uncle

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(Vortigern) as adviser. He adopts the Roman Cavalry Red Dragon Standard.

410AD: In Gaul, Constantine the Blessed is captured and executed by the forces of Emperor Honorius.

412AD: Ambrosius Aurelianus and Uther, sons of the late Constantine the Blessed, settle in Armorica.

413AD: The heretical dogma *De Libero Arbitrio* is published by Pelagius the Briton. (7)

414AD: Accession of Drust Mac Erp as King of the Picts, who mounts successive seaborne invasions of Southern Britain.

415AD: Pelagius the Briton publishes *De Libero Arbitrio* in Palestine.

416AD: Pelagius (the heretic) of Britain is excommunicated by Pope Saint Innocent I.

417AD: Pope Saint Zosimus confirms the excommunication of Pelagius the Briton.

418AD: The Council of Carthage condemns Pelagianism, but it continues in Britain.

419AD: Saint Patrick emigrates from Luguvalium to study under Saint Germanus, Bishop of Auxerre.

420AD: In Britain, each civitas is developed into a local, hereditary monarchy.

421AD: Each local British king establishes a hill fort and bodyguard.

422AD: Coel the Old (Caelius Votepacus) musters an army of levies at York.

423AD: Coel the Old (Old King Coel) administers Northern Britain at York as Dux Bellorum (Army Commander).

424AD: Cunedda, son-in-law of Coel, administers Gododdin (Lothian) as Prefect.

425D: Coel the Old is killed by Irish raiders at the Battle of Coilsfield in Caledonia.

Vortigern kills Constans the Monk at London and seizes his throne.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- 426AD: Vortigern is crowned High King of the Britons at London.**
- 427AD: The Picts invade Britain.**
- 428AD: Vortigern invites Saxon mercenaries to the Isle of Thanet to defend Britain.**
- 429AD: The first mission of Saint Germanus of Auxerre to Britain.**
- 430AD: *Victoria Alleleuiatiea* - Saint Germanus helps the Britons defeat the Picts and Saxons at Maes-Y-Garmon.**
- 431AD: The mission of Saint Palladius to Britain and Ireland from Rome.**
- 432AD: The mission of Saint Patrick (of Luguvalium) to Ireland from Rome.**
- 433AD: An alliance is formed by the marriage of Lóegaire mac Néill, High King of Ireland, and the daughter of Vortigern.**
- 434AD: The Irish are expelled from Dumnonia (Devon) by Cornovians from Wroxeter.**
- 435AD: The anti-Roman rebellion of Tibatto in Armorica.**
- 436AD: The Britons of Armorica are temporarily independent from Roman rule.**
- 437AD: Tibatto is killed in a battle with the Romans.**
- Battle of Wallop: using Saxon mercenaries, Vortigern repulses the invasion of the Pretender Ambrosius Aurelianus from Gaul.**
- 438AD: Ambrosius Aurelianus flees to Armorica where he is granted asylum.**
- 439AD: Ambrosius, son of the late Constantine the Blessed, becomes Romanophile Pretender to the British throne.**
- 440AD: Petronius Maximus, grandson of the late Emperor Magnus Maximus, becomes Emperor at Rome.**
- 441AD: The Saxon seaborne invasion of Rome.**
- 442AD: Revolt of Saxon mercenaries in Britain.**
- 443AD: Civil war breaks out in Britain between the Britons and the Saxons.**
- 444AD: The Alexandrian computation of Easter by Pope Leo I is rejected by the Celtic Church in Britain.**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

445AD: There is extensive flooding in Britain, and pillaging by the Saxons.

446AD: The post of *Gemitus Britannorum* is conferred on General Flavius Aetius in Italia.

447AD: Second mission of Saint Germanus of Auxerre to Britain.

448AD: Saint Germanus persuades Vortigern to force and later to banish Pelagian heretics.

449AD: Adventus Saxonum Vortigern invites Hengist (Stallion) Horsa and three boatloads of Jutes as federate forces to settle on the Isle of Thanet to prevent a cross-Channel attack by Ambrosius Aurelianus.

450AD: Hengist brings sixteen more shiploads of Jutes to serve as Vortigern's bodyguard.

The Welsh king Dyfnwal Moelmud (Dunvallo Molmutius) adopts a gold crown (just before the promulgated *Molmutine laws*).

451AD: Vortigern marries Rowena, daughter of Hengist the Jute, to whom he cedes Kent.

452AD: Vortigern sends his son Ohta and forty ships to attack the Picts.

453AD: Vortigern is deposed by his son, Vortimer, who attacks the Jutes.

454AD: Vortimer is defeated by the Jutes at the Battle of Darent.

455AD: Horsa the Jute is killed at the Battle of Aylesford, but his brother Hengist reconquers Kent and is acclaimed King there.

456AD: Hengist fails to take London and conquer Britain.

457AD: The Battle of Richborough: the Jutes are expelled, but Vortimer is killed. Vortigern is reinstated as High King of Britain. Rowena the Jute prevents the burial of Vortimer in Kent.

458AD: Treachery of the Long Knives at Amesbury. A council of 300 Britons is massacred by Jutish envoys; there is only one survivor.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

459AD: The fiftieth year of the Kingdom of the Britons. The second British migration to Armorica, which thus becomes Brittany. King Vortigern cedes South East Britain to Hengist.

460AD: Vortigern withdraws to Builth with his wife Rowena.

461AD: Vortigern tries to build a fort at Builth, but the foundations keep collapsing. This is considered an evil omen.

462AD: On the advice of his druids, Vortigern seeks a fatherless child to sacrifice at Builth.

463AD: Merlin, the illegitimate infant son of a nun of Carmarthen, (daughter of the sub-king of Dyfed), is brought to Builth.

464AD: The prophecy of Merlin at Builth: the Red British Dragon fighting with the White Saxon Dragon.

465AD: A fort is completed at Builth. Merlin is released, but warns Vortigern of doom.

466AD: Vortigern is defeated by Ambrosius Aurelianus at the Battle of Winchester, and driven back to Builth.

467AD: Vortigern is burned in his fort at Builth by Ambrosius Aurelianus. Ricimer the Patrician of the Western Roman Empire (brother-in-law of Gundiac, King of the Burgundians) marries Alypia, daughter of Western Roman Emperor Anthemius at Rome.

468AD: The Battle of Bourges in Gaul. Ambrosius Aurelianus defeats the Barbarian invaders in Gaul.

469AD: Ambrosius Aurelianus is defeated by Euric, King of the Visigoths, at the Battle of Déols in Gaul.

470AD: Ceredig, first King of Ceredigion (Cardigan) marries Eleri, daughter of Brychan, first King of Brycheiniog (Brecon).

King Glwys of Glywysing marries Gwawi, the daughter of Ceredic, King of Ceredigion.

The Visigoths are defeated by Ambrosius Aurelianus at the Battle of Loire.

471AD: Ambrosius Aurelianus returns to Britain from assisting the Romans in Gaul.

472AD: Ambrosius rules as High King of Britain from London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Gundobad, son of Gundioc, King of the Burgundians, is appointed Patrician of the Western Roman Empire.

473AD: Hengist the Jute and his son Aesc are defeated by Ambrosius at the Battle of Kent.

474AD: The Isle of Thanet is ceded to Hengist the Jute by Ambrosius.

475AD: Consequent to the breakdown of Roman rule in Gaul, the Bretons place themselves under the protection of High King Ambrosius Aurelianus of Britain.

476AD: Brittany is divided into three sub-kingdoms.

477AD: Ælle of Sussex (first King of the South Saxons) lands at Selsey Bill where he is defeated by the Britons.

478AD: Uther, the son of Ambrosius, campaigns with Merlin the Magician against Ælle of Sussex.

479AD: The Dragon Comet heralds the death of Ambrosius who is poisoned by the Saxon spy Copa at Winchester. He is given a state burial at Stonehenge.

Circa 480AD: King Muiredach of Ulster elopes with Queen Erca of Dalriada (Argyll).

Circa 480AD: King Teithfallt of Gwent marries Corun, daughter of Ceredig, King of Ceredigion.

480AD: Uther, brother of the late King Ambrosius is installed by Merlin as the new High King at London, taking the title of Pendragon.

481AD: Uther Pendragon adopts the dragon standard with two gold dragons – one in (the original) Winchester Cathedral; the other borne before him.

482AD: Teithfallt, sub-king of Gwent, marries Corun, daughter of Ceredig, sub-king of Ceredigion.

483AD: Using Saxon mercenaries from Germany, Octa, Jutish sub-king of Kent, rebels against High King Uther Pendragon.

484AD: Battle of Mount Damen (Ramshaw in County Durham): King Uther defeats Octa and Eosa.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

485AD: The Battle of Mearcredeshurna near Seaford; Ælle the South Saxon is triumphant over the Britons.

486AD: Death of Cuneddagwledg (Berner), Sub-King of Gwynedd.

487AD: Hengist the Jute dies and is succeeded as King of Kent by his son Aesc.

489AD: Ælle the South Saxon becomes Bretwalda of the Saxon invaders.

490AD: Tewdrig the Hermit, former King of Glywysing, defeats the Saxons but is fatally wounded.

491AD: Adele the South Saxon takes Pevensey.

492AD: Adele founds the Kingdom of Sussex with its capital at Colchester.

493AD: There is civil war in Ireland between Airgialla and U'Neill over the possession of the body of Saint Patrick.

494AD: Cerdic of the Gewisse, son of a Powys princess and a Saxon mercenary, flees to Germany. Sigismund (the future King of Burgundy) marries Ostrogotha, illegitimate daughter of Theodoric the Great. Assisted by Merlin, Uther Pendragon impregnates Ygernia, virtuous wife of Gorlois of Tintagel, disguised as her husband. The future King Arthur is born at Tintagel. He is the son of Igerne, Duchess of Cornwall by Uther Pendragon.

495AD: Cerdic of the Gewisse returns with Saxon invaders and takes Totten near Southampton. He is hailed King of the Gewisse. Ygernia abandons the baby Arthur at Tintagel, but he is rescued by Merlin.

496AD: Cerdic of the Gewisse establishes himself as a warlord on the Solent. Merlin entrusts the infant Arthur to a knight named Kay, (Caius).

497AD: Clovis, King of the Franks, forces the three Breton sub-kings to acknowledge his suzerainty instead of King Uther's.

498AD: Legio Britannicus (made up of Bretons) is based at Orleans to assist Clovis.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

499AD: Saint Illtyd from Brittany founds the monastery of Llanilltud Fawr, Wales.

500AD: Fergus, King of Scots, brings the Stone of Destiny from Tara in Ireland to Dunedd in his realm of Dalriada.

The population of Britain is perhaps 3.6 million.

501AD: Port the Saxon takes and names Portsmouth.

502AD: The British sub-kingdom of Manaw Gododdin is renamed Lothian after King Lot.

503AD: Saints Pol, Aurelian and Samson, (disciples of Saint Illtyd) are at Llanilltud Fawr in Wales.

504AD: The British Sub-King of Gwynedd is advised by Saint Illtyd.

Einion Yrth (Impetuous) King of Gwynedd dies.

505AD: Gwynedd is partitioned between the sons of the late Einion, ie Cadwaladr Fendigaid, and Hywel.

506AD: Saints Pol, Aurelina and Samson migrate from Cornwall to Brittany.

507AD: Gwynllyw Milwr, Sub-King of Glywysing marries Gladys, the daughter of Brytchon, first Sub-King of Brechiniog.

508AD: The Battle of Netley Marsh.

Nathanleod of Charford is defeated by King Cerdic of the Gewisse at the Battle of Southampton.

509AD: Uther Pendragon is victorious over the Saxons at the Battle of Saint Albans, but is poisoned afterwards.

The sword in the stone at Silchester is pulled out by Arthur, the fifteen year old son of Pendragon, who is thereupon acclaimed the new King of the Britons.

510AD: The centenary year of the Kingdom of the Britons.

The Battles of Glen in Lincolnshire, Dubglas (Lincoln), and Bassas (Baschurch in Shropshire); King Arthur and his cousin King Hoël I of Brittany defeat the Angles.

511AD: The Battle of Wood of Caledon (Caledonia); Arthur annexes Southern Caledonia.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Circa 511AD: Theodoric I, King of the Franks marries Suavegotho, daughter of Sigismund, King of the Burgundians, at Metz.

512AD: The Battle of Castle Guinnon (Winchester); Arthur carrying the banner of the Virgin Mary is victorious over the Picts.

513AD: Arthur defeats Gilmauri – invading High King of Ireland - at the Battle of Chester.

King Hoël the Great of Brittany marries Alma-Pompa, half-sister of Arthur.

514AD: Arthur defeats the Picts at the Battle of the River Tweed then restores York.

515AD: Arthur defeats the Angles at the Battle of Agned Hill (Edinburgh).

516AD: Arthur defeats Aelle of Sussex, Bretwalda of the Angles, at the Battle of Mount Badon (near Bath).

517AD: The protective head of hero Bran the Blessed is disinterred from Tower Hill by Arthur who proclaims himself Protector of Britain and installs ravens in the Tower of London.

518AD: Arthur marries Guinevere at Camelot (Cadbury) against Merlin's advice.

519AD: After the Battle of Charford, the sub-kingdom of Gewisse (Wessex) is established by Cerdic as the vassal of Arthur.

520AD: The British sub-kingdom of Brycheinig is established by Brychan. Gwynllyw Milwr (Warrior) King of Glywysig marries Gladys, daughter of Brychan, King of Brechiniog.

521AD: Lancelot takes Dolorous Gard (Din Guoaroy, ie Bamburgh) from the Anglian invaders.

522AD: Guinivere is condemned to be burnt at the stake for adultery with Arthur's nephew. Modred. Her lover Lancelot rescues and abducts her.

523AD: Merlin intercedes to secure pardons for Guinivere, Lancelot and Modred.

524AD: Meleagant of Gorre abducts Guinevere.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

525AD: At Camelot, Lancelot challenges Meleagant of Gorre to single combat, killing him.

526AD: Mahiloc, Bishop of the Britons, seeks refuge in Asturias, North West Spain.

527AD: Arthur defeats Cerdic of the Gewisse at the Second Battle of Netley Marsh.

528AD: Cissa of Sussex succeeds his father Aelle as Bretwalda of the Anglo-Saxons.

529AD: Cerdic of the Gewisse annexes Vectis, (the Isle of Wight).

530AD: Saint Pabo, King of York, dies.

The new British sub-kingdom of Elmet is created, (modern Leeds).

531AD: Legio Britannicus (Bretons) of Orleans, fight for King Theodurbert of the Franks in Thuringia.

532AD: The quest for the Holy Grail begins, by the Knights of the Round Table.

533AD: Maelgwn, son of Cadwallon, Sub-King of Gwynedd, marries Crown Princess of the Picts.

534AD: King Maelgwn of Gwynedd marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.

535AD: The British sub-kingdom of Wight is created by Wihtwara, nephew of the late Cerdic of Gewisse.

536AD: A comet appears, heralding Arthur's death followed by four cold summers and famine.

Maelgwn kills his uncle, Euen Whitetooth.

537AD: Arthur is killed at the Battle of Camlann (near Camelford) fighting his rebel nephew Mordred, who is also killed.

538AD: The Britons elect Constantine of Dumnonia as High King in successions to his late cousin, Arthur.

539AD: Disguised as a fugitive bishop, Constantine violates Church sanctuary to kill Mordred's son.

Maelgwn of Venodotia kills his brother, Whitetooth. Maelgwn also kills Whitetooth's wife, the Crown Princess of the Picts, and his nephew then marries the latter's widow. Cuneglassus, Sub-King of

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

South Gwynedd and Maelgwn's cousin marries the sister who had become a nun.

Saint Gildas the Wise writes the first draft of *De Excidus Britanniae* which condemns the behaviour of British kings.

540AD: Pilgrimage of Saint David to Jerusalem. Widowed and dejected, Constantine of the Britons abdicates; his nephew Aurelius Conanus seizes power. Maelgwn retires to a monastery to atone for his murders.

541AD: Warm summers return after the comet of 536AD.

541-9AD: The Plague of Justinian, believed to be the first plague pandemic; it probably hits Britain around 545AD.

542AD: On the death of Conanus, the Britons elect Maelgwn Hir at Aberdyfi as his successor.

543AD: Maelgwn Hir is at Degannwy known as "Dragon Of The Island" because of his Red Dragon Standard. Elidyr, King of Rheged marries Maelgwn's daughter.

544AD: Maelgwn Hir promulgates judicial reform.

545AD: Maelgwn Hir is respected as High King of the Britons.

546AD: Maelgwn Hir is exposed as a practising homosexual.

547AD: Maelgwn Hir dies from the plague, considered divine punishment for his homosexuality.

548AD: Brude, the son of the recently deceased Maelgwn Hir, King of Gwynedd, accedes to the Pictish throne.

The English Kingdom of Bernicia is established at Bamburgh in Northumberland.

549AD: Rhun Hir is recognised as King of the Britons.

550AD: Brochwel Ysgithrog (Tusk), the British Sub-King of Powys removes his court from Wroxeter to Builth because of the Middle Angle invasion. Mark Cunomoros, King of Cornwall, marries Trepfina, daughter of Wroc'hm King of the Venetii in Brittany. King Cyngen of Powys marries Tydwell, the sister of Rhun Dremrudd (Redeyed) King of Brycheiniog.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

551AD: Cynric of the Gewisse defeats the Britons at the Battle of Salisbury. Theuderberht, King of the Franks, claims suzerainty over Anglo-Saxons in Britain.

552AD: Cynric defeats the Britons at the Battle of Salisbury.

553AD: King Cynmarch of Gododdin marries the daughter of King Budic II of Armorica.

554AD: Saint Samson of Dol negotiates on behalf of Sub-King Judual of Dumnonia in Brittany with King Childebert I of the Franks.

555AD: Saint Gildas the Wise relocates from Britain to Brittany where he founds the monastery of Saint-Gildas-de-Rhuys at Morbihan.

556AD: Cynric defeats the Britons at the Battle of Beran Byrig.

557AD: Aidan, Crown Prince of Dalriada marries the daughter of and heiress to King Brude of the Picts.

558AD: The sister of High King Rhun of Gwynedd marries Elidir the Handsome, British Sub-King of Rheged, (Cumbria).

559AD: After his marriage the previous year, Elidir of Rheged demands Anglesey as his dowry.

560AD: The one hundred and fiftieth year of the Kingdom of the Britons.

Elidir of Rheged invades Anglesey but is killed by Rhun of Gwynedd.

Rhun Hir, King of Gwynedd, marries Perwyr, cousin of King Peredur (Percival) of York.

Cynric of the Gewisse dies.

561AD: Clyde Eitan of Lothian and Rhydderch Hen of Strathclyde, cousins of Flidir, sack Caernarfon.

562AD: Rhun ravages Rheged and forges an alliance with King Peredur of York by marrying the latter's cousin.

563AD: Accession of Saint Æthelberht as Bretwalda and King of Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

564AD: The English Sub-Kingdom of Essex is created by Aescwaine, a subject of King Æthelberht of Kent.

565AD: Saint Samson of Dol dies in Brittany.

566AD: Saint Gildas the Wise visits Ireland at the invitation of High King Ainmuire mac Setnel.

567AD: Saint Gildas travels throughout Ireland converting its inhabitants while founding churches and monasteries.

568AD: The Battle of Wimbledon between King Æthelberht of Kent and Ceawlin of the Gewisse. The Gewisse (West Saxons) gain independence and expand.

569AD: Ceawlin of the Gewisse succeeds Æthelberht of Kent as Bretwalda of the Anglo-Saxons.

570AD: Saint Gildas the Wise dies at Rhuy, Brittany.

Tewdrig, King of Gwent, marries the sister of Urien, King of Rheged.

571AD: The Gewisse defeat the Britons at the Battle of Bedford and conquer Chilternset (in Gloucestershire).

572AD: King Tewdrig of Gwent marries the sister of King Urien of Rheged.

573AD: The Battle of Arfderydd: Urien of Rheged conquers and annexes Galloway.

574AD: A poem by Taliesin the Bard of Carlisle praises Urien. Mungo (Kentigern) of Llanelwy is invited by King Rhyddech of Strathclyde to rebuild the Monastery of Whitehorn.

575AD: Scotland is founded as a nation in its own right.

Independence of Scots of East Dalriada from the High King of Ireland. Aidan, King of Dalriada, marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.

576AD: Saint David, Bishop of Mynyw (Menevia) in Dyfed and Primate of Britain instructs Britons to wear Leaks as battle badges.

577AD: The Battle of Deorham (or Dyrham): the Gewisse take Bath, Cirencester and Gloucester from the Britons thereby isolating the British sub-kingdom of Dumnonia. The victorious

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

West Saxons build Wandsdyke (Woden's Dyke), a wooden palisade against Britons from Wiltshire to Somerset.

578AD: The final migration of Britons to Armorica. The kingdoms of Browaroch, Cornouille and Dumnonia are founded. Æthelberht (future King of Kent) marries Bertha, the niece of Chlothar I, Frankish King of Soissons.

579AD: Frithuwald succeeds his brother as King of Bernicia.

580AD: The Sub-Kingdom of Man is conquered by the Scots of Dalriada.

Sledda, King of the East Saxons, marries Rricula, sister of Æthelberht I, King of Kent.

581AD: The Kingdoms of Deira, Lindsey and Mercia are created.

582AD: Pizredur, King of York, is killed by Angles.

The Battle of Caerau (Cardiff).

583AD: Guntram, King of the Franks, appoints Beppolem as Dux (Duke) of Breton March (Western Brittany).

584AD: Ceawolf of the Gewisse (Gwent) is defeated at the Battle of Fethanleag (Stoke Lyne in Oxfordshire) by the Britons led by Mouric (Maurice), son of King Theodoric.

585AD: Beli of Gwynedd succeeds his father as High King of the Britons.

586AD: After the defeat of Fethanleag, the Gewisse remain quiescent for thirty years.

587AD: King Guntram of the Franks recognises Beppolem as Duke of Angé, Nantes and Rennes (ie Eastern Brittany).

588AD: On the death of his father Creoda, Pybba becomes King of Mercia.

589AD: Saint David's Day: death of David the Waterdrinker, British Sub-Bishop Mynyw in Dyfed.

590AD: Sub-King Urien of Rheged is killed by the North Angles at the Battle of Lindisfarne.

591AD: Ceawlin of the Gewisse is killed by Saint Æthelberht, Sub-King of Kent, at the Battle of Woddesbeorg (Wanborough).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

592AD: First Battle of Woddesbeorg: Saint Æthelberht of Kent succeeds as Bretwalda of the Anglo-Saxons.

593AD: Æthelfrith, Sub-King of Bernicia marries Bebe, Princess Royal of the Picts at Forteviot.

594AD: Æthelfrith wages war against the British of Elmet and Lothian.

595AD: Aelle, King of the Deira, conquers York.

596AD: Pope Gregory the Great sends Saint Augustine (8) to convert the English.

597AD: Saint Augustine arrives at Canterbury, becoming its first Archbishop. He baptises King Æthelberht of Kent.

598AD: The Britons are defeated by Æthelfrith the Fierce, Sub-King of Bernicia at the Battle of Catterick.

599AD: Beli of Gwynedd dies and is succeeded as High King by his son Iago.

Circa 600AD: The Battle of Catraeth is fought (probably Catterick in Yorkshire). This is mentioned in *Llyfr Aneirin*.

601AD: The English Bishoprics of London and York are designated by Pope Gregory the Great and created by Saint Augustine of Canterbury.

602AD: Saint Augustine is endorsed as the first Archbishop of Canterbury.

Æthelberht, English King of Kent, promulgates a legal code.

603AD: The Conference of Augustine's Oak: Celtic British bishops are threatened with war by the Catholic Saint Augustine of Canterbury for refusing to accept his authority.

At the Battle of Degsastan (Dawston), Æthelfrith of Bernicia defeats Aidan, King of Scots of Dalriada.

604AD: Iago, King of the Britons, grants asylum to the deposed English King (the future Saint) Edwin of Deira whose homeland had been conquered by the English Sub-King Æthelfrith of Bernicia. (8) Æthelfrith's son Oswald is born.

Augustine of Canterbury dies, (probably May 26).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Saint Mellitus is consecrated as the first Bishop of London. The old Temple of Diana is rebuilt as a church which will eventually be rebuilt as Saint Paul's Cathedral.

605AD: Æthelfrith becomes the first King of Northumbria by uniting his two realms: Bernicia and Deira.

606AD: Æthelfrith is believed to have married Acha, daughter of Ælle, deposed English Sub-King of Deira. Acha is the mother of Æthelfrith's son Oswald born 604AD, (see above).

607AD: King Æthelberht of Kent converts the visiting Rædwald, Sub-King of East Anglia, to Christianity, but his Queen is not present and refuses to follow suit.

608AD: Eochaid Buide succeeds father as King of Dalriada.

609AD: The two hundred year of the Kingdom of the Britons.

Saint Laurentius, second Archbishop of Canterbury, writes to Scottish and Welsh bishops extorting them to adopt Roman dress. Áedán mac Gabráin, the powerful King of Scots of Dalriada, dies shortly after his defeat by Æthelfrith, April 17.

610AD: Dagan, Bishop of Inverdaoile, Wexford makes an unsuccessful mission to Laurentius, Archbishop of Canterbury, to reconcile Celtic and Roman rites.

611AD: The British Church is organised into nine Bishoprics and the English Church into three: Canterbury, London and Rochester.

612AD: Saint Edwin, Pretender to the Throne of Deira (Yorkshire), leaves Gwynedd and marries Cwenburgh, daughter of Coel, English Sub-King of Mercia.

613AD: War wages between the English and united British forces from Dumnonia (Devon), Gwynedd and Pengwern (Shropshire) commanded by High King Iago ap Beli.

614AD: The Gewisse (West Saxons) defeat the Britons at the Battle of Beandun (probably Axmouth in modern Devon).

615AD: The Battle of Chester: the Britons of Wales are defeated by King Æthelfrith of Northumbria. The Anglo-Saxon forces reach the

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Irish Sea, cutting the land bridge between the Britons of Wales and their northern compatriots in Rheged (Cumbria).

616AD: The Britons are defeated by Æthelred, English Sub-King of Northumbria at the Battle of Chester, and King Selyf ap Cynan (Selyf Sarffgadau) of Powys is killed.

Monks and scholars are massacred at Bangor-on-Dee. (9)

616AD: Iago ap Beli dies and is succeeded as High King of the Britons by Cadfan in Anglesey. King Æthelberht, Bretwalda and King of Kent, dies. (Later he is canonised). Forteviot of Eanfrith, pretender to the throne of (and later) King of Bernicia marries the Princess of the Picts.

King Rædwald of East Anglia conquers Northumbria becoming Bretwalda.

616 or 617AD: Æthelfrith of Bernicia is killed at the Battle of River Idle. Rædwald, King of East Anglia, becomes the new Bretwalda of the Angles and Saxons at Rendlesham. Saint Edwin becomes the new English King of Northumbria.

618AD: Aberffraw in Anglesey becomes the capital of the Britons for defence from the English.

Domnall Brecc, later King of Dalriada, marries the Princess Royal of the Picts; their son will become Gartnait VI of the Picts.

619AD: Senchán Torpéist, Chief Bard of Ireland, sends a representative to copy *Táin Bó Cúailnge* in Brittany, which Saint Gildas the Wise had taken there.

620AD: King Cadfan marries Emma, the niece of King Chlothar II of the Franks at Yeavinger in Northumberland; Eadbald, King of Kent, marries Chlothar's great-niece, also named Emma. Domnall Brec (Freckled), King of the Dalriada Scots, marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.

621AD: Saint Malo (founder of the Breton city) dies, November 15.

622AD: Edwin, English Sub-King of Deira receives the homage of the Mercians.

623AD: Edwin of Deira prepares to attack the Gewisse.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

624AD: Saint Mellitus dies at Canterbury and is buried the same day, April 24.

Beli, British Sub-King of Strathclyde, marries the Princess Royal of the Picts. (Their son becomes King Bude III of the Picts).

625AD: The British Sub-King of Elmet is killed by (the future Saint) Edwin of Northumbria, who annexes his realm. Saint Edwin marries Ethelburgh, sister of King Eadbald of Kent, at Yeavinger. Cadwallon ap Cadfan, King of Gwynedd, marries a sister of Penda, King of Mercia.

626AD: Cadfan of Anglesey dies and is succeeded as King of the Britons by Cadwallon.

627AD: Rædwald, King of East Anglia dies and is buried at Sutton Hoo in Suffolk; he is succeeded as Bretwalda of the Angles and Saxons by Saint Edwin, King of Northumbria.

628AD: Cadwallon of Gwynedd marries the sister of the neighbouring Sub-King, Penda of Mercia.

Hywel Dda, King of Wales, visits Pope Leo VI.

629AD: British kings render homage to King Edwin of Northumbria as King of the English.

630AD: Cadwallon, High King of the Britons, goes into exile in Ireland.

Gwynedd is ruled by Edwin of Northumbria.

631AD: Beli Mawr, British Sub-King of Strathclyde, marries the daughter of Eanfrith, fugitive Sub-King of Bernicia. (10)

632AD: Eanfrith of Bernicia marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.

633AD: King Edwin of Northumbria is killed fighting King Penda of Mercia and Cadwallon ap Cadfan at the Battle of Hatfield Chase, near modern Doncaster, October 12.

Cadwallon is restored as High King of the Britons (and King of Merioneth).

Fortievot of Eanfrith, fugitive King of Bernicia, marries Rhianmelt, daughter of Rhoeth “Queen of Lightning” of Rheged.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

634AD: At the Battle of Heaversfield (Hexham), Oswald (later Saint Oswald) of Northumbria, the new Bretwalda of the Angles and Saxons, defeats and kills Cadwallon of Gwynedd.

635AD: The Battle of Vannes results in a treaty between King Judicael of Brittany and Dagobert, King of the Franks. (The future Saint) Oswald, King of Northumbria, marries Cyneburg, daughter of King Cynegils of the West Saxons.

636AD: Ecgric, King of East Anglia, is killed fighting Penda, King of Mercia.

637AD: The Battle of Magh Rath in Ireland. Domnal, King of Scots assisted by the Britons defeats and loses Ulster to the High King of Ireland.

638AD: Oswald, Bretwalda and King of Northumbria, defeats Owen, King of Strathclyde at the Battle of Edinburgh.

639AD: (The future Saint) Oswald reigns as King and Bretwalda of Northumbria at Bamburgh with the advice of (the future Saint) Aidan, first Bishop of Lindisfarne.

640AD: Rhianfellt, Queen of Rheged (Carlisle), is forced to marry Oswy, son of Oswald, King of Northumbria, who annexes his realm. Oswy, brother of Oswald, King of Northumbria, marries Fina, daughter of Colman, former High King of Ireland.

641AD: Earconbert, King of Kent, marries Sexburga, daughter of Anna, King of East Anglia.

642AD: Oswald, Bretwalda and King of Bernicia (Northumbria), is killed at the Battle of Oswestry by the Britons and Penda, King of Mercia. He is succeeded by his son, Oswy.

643AD: Oswy, the new King of Bernicia, renders homage to Penda as the new Bretwalda. Oswy marries his second wife, Eanfled, daughter of the late King Edwin of Deira. Penda, King of Mercia, marries Alchflaed, daughter of Oswy.

Cenwalh, King of the Gewisse (Wessex), marries the sister of King Penda of Mercia.

644AD: Cenwalh of the Gewisse marries the sister of Penda.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

King Oswin of Deira marries Eanfled, cousin of King Earconbert of Kent.

645AD: Cadafael Cadomedd ap Cynfeddw of Gwynedd is recognised as High King of the Britons.

646AD: Briton refugees are recognised by the Seven Council of Toledo.

British bishops attend the Council.

647AD: Akhfrith, King of Deira, marries Cyneburg, daughter of Penda of Mercia, Bretwalda of the Angles and Saxons.

648AD: Æthelberht of Mercia, son of the King of East Anglia, to Hoeswith, niece of Oswy, Angle King of Deira.

649AD: Merewal, younger son of Cynndylan, King of Powys, marries one of the daughters of Penda.

650AD: Oswy, King of Bernicia, marries Eanfled, cousin of Æthelwald, Angle King of Bernicia. Ethelhere (later King of East Anglia) marries Hereswith, great-niece of Oswine, King of Deira. Merewalh (later first King of Magonsaete) younger son of King Cynndylan of Powys, marries the daughter of King Penda of Mercia.

651AD: Æthelwald, King of Deira and Oswy, King of Bernicia, render homage to Penda of Mercia.

652AD: Tonbert, British Prince of the Gryvil, marries (the later Saint) Æthelreda, sister of Anna, King of East Anglia.

653AD: British bishops in Spain attend the Eighth Council of Toledo.

654AD: Egafriith, brother of Oswy, marries the Queen of the Picts.

655AD: At the Battle of Winwaed (Leeds), Cadafel Cadomedd (Battle Shirker) British King of Gwynedd flees, deserting Penda, King of Mercia, who is defeated and killed by the Northumbrians.

656AD: Oswy, King of Northumbria and half-brother of Saint Oswald, becomes the new Bretwalda.

(The future Saint) Cadwaladr the Blessed becomes new King of Gwynedd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

657AD: Cadwaladr the Blessed is recognised as King of the Britons. Eanfrith, brother of King Oswy, marries the Queen of the Picts.

658AD: Cadwaladr the Blessed is defeated at the Battle of Peonnum (Penselwood) in Somerset; he flees to Aberffraw, and is forced to pay tribute to Oswy, Bretwalda.

Anglo-Saxon Rule

659AD: Cadwaladr the Blessed abandons the title of King of the Britons but remains King of Gwynedd, adopting a monastic life at Aberffraw and leaving the administration to his son Idwallon.

660AD: Merewald, King of the Hwicca (Herefordshire) marries Eormenburgh, daughter of Eorconbert, King of Kent. Britons of Rheged (Carlisle) are attacked by Oswy of Northumbria.

Aethelwahl, King of Sussex, marries Eafa, daughter of Eanfrith, King of the Hwicce. Platonic marriage of Egfrith, later King of Northumbria to Etheldreda, cousin of Æthelwold ætheling, King of East Anglia. Wulfhere, King of Mercia, marries Eormengild, daughter of Earconbert, King of Kent.

661AD: Saint Colman of Lindisfarne sends Celtic missionaries to the English.

662AD: Cadwaladr, King of the Britons, endows the church of Llangadwaladr near Aberffraw in Anglesey.

663AD: King Oswy of Northumbria invades Pictland.

664AD: The first year of English domination. Cadwaladr the Blessed, last King of the Britons, dies from Yellow Plague. Synod of Whitby: English adopt Roman rather than the Celtic rite.

665AD: Sighere, King of Essex, marries (the future) Saint Osyth, niece of Wulfhere, King of Mercia.

666AD: Saint Wilfred is deposed as Bishop of Northumbria.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

667AD: The priest Wighard is nominated for the Archbishopric of Canterbury by Oswy of Northumbria and Egbert I of Kent. He is sent to Rome but dies either just before or just after he is consecrated by the Pope.

668AD: Pope Vitalian consecrates Theodore of Tarsus as first Archbishop of Canterbury; Theodore introduces the Roman rite.

669AD: There is a compromise between Saint Chad, Bishop of Lichfield in Mercia, who upholds Celtic usage, and Theodore of Tarsus who upholds the Roman rite.

670AD: Oswy dies aged 58, February 15; he is succeeded by his son Egfrith as King of Northumbria and Bretwalda.

Egfrith marries (the future Saint) Æthelreda, cousin of Aldwolf, King of East Anglia.

671AD: King Egfrith of Northumbria defeats the Picts at the Battle of Two Rivers, Moncreiffe Island (near Perth).

672AD: The Synod of Hertford: Theodore of Tarsus, Archbishop of Canterbury, attempts to compromise with the British Celtic Church.

Saint Bede is born, probably in Sunderland.

673AD: The tenth year of English domination.

A power struggle erupts between Queen Eormenburh of Northumbria and Wilfred, Bishop of York.

674AD: Wulthere, King of Mercia, attacks Egfrith and plans the division of the Northumbrian realm. Dagobert II, King of the Franks (France) to Gizelle de Razes, niece of Wamba, King of the Visigoths (Spain).

675AD: War breaks out between Northumbria and Mercia. Æthelred of Mercia marries Ostyhryh, sister of Aegfrith, King of Northumbria.

676AD: King Æthelfred of Mercia invades Kent.

677AD: Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, plans the division of the Diocese of York.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- 678AD:** Wilfred, Bishop of York, is deposed by the Archbishop of Canterbury at the instigation of King Ecgfrith of Northumbria.
- 679AD:** Æthelred defeats Ecgfrith at the Battle of the Trent.
- 680AD:** Kings Holthere and Etric of York promulgate a legal code.
- 681AD:** King Ecgfrith of Northumbria founds a monastery at Jarrow.
- 682AD:** King Centwine of the Gewisse (Wessex) invades Dumnonia. Future King of Strathclyde Bili map Elphin marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.
- 683AD:** An alliance is forged between Bruide III King of the Picts and his ally Fearchafada King of Scots of Dalriada against the Britons of Strathclyde and the Angles of Northumbria.
- 684AD:** Aegfrith is killed by Bruide III at the Battle of Nechtarismere.
- Ealderman Beorht ravages Anglesey.
- 685AD:** King Ecgfrith of Northumbria dies, May 20.
- 686AD:** The Isle of Wight is conquered by Cædwalla, King of the Gewisse (Wessex). At London, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York are reconciled.
- 687AD:** Mul, King of Kent, is burned by rebels. In revenge, his father Cædwalla of the Gewisse, ravages the county.
- 688AD:** The Kingdom of Wessex is created. Ine accedes to the throne of the Gewisse, assuming the title of King of the Saxons. Abdomnan, Abbot of Iona, accepts the Roman rite in place of the Celtic, and preaches to the Picts to do so.
- 689AD:** *Brut Tysylio (British History)* is compiled by Saint Tysylio in Brittany.
- 690AD:** Theodore of Tarsus dies, but a new Archbishop of Canterbury is not appointed until 693AD.
- 691AD:** Brittany is recognised as independent of France. King Alfrith of Northumbria is banished by Saint Wilfred of York.
- 692AD:** Saint Willibond of Northumbria is consecrated by Pope Sergius.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

693AD: Bude III, King of the Picts, is buried at Iona. King Ine of Wessex promulgates laws that recognise Britons in his realm.

Bertwald is elected Archbishop of Canterbury.

694AD: Wilfred King of Kent and Ine King of Wessex conclude a peace.

695AD: King Aldfrith of Northumbria marries Cuthburga, sister of Ine, King of Wessex.

696AD: Eochaid Crooked-Nose, British King of Scots of Dalriada marries the Princess Royal of the Picts.

697AD: *Law Of The Innocents* protecting non-combatants is promulgated by the Synod of Birr in Ireland and adopted by the Britons but not the Anglo-Saxons.

698AD: Retribution: The Picts kill the Northumbrian Ealderman Beorht (who had ravaged Anglesey in 684AD).

699AD: Aldfrith King of Northumbria prevents the Pictish invasion.

700AD: Gwylog, King of Powys marries Sanan, niece of Cathen, King of Dyfed.

701AD: A feud erupts between King Adfrith and Wilfred, banished Bishop of York.

702AD: At the Battle of Magh Cuilinn in Ulster, the Britons led by Ridgent fight for the Irish chief.

703AD: Marriage at Cherson (Korsun in the Crimea) of Justinian II, deposed Emperor of Constantinople (later restored) to Chichel (Theodora) sister of Khagan Ibuzir, Khan of the Khazars *De Temporis* is published by Saint Bede of Jarrow.

704AD: Ine, King of Wessex takes two Dumnonian Celtic monasteries.

705AD: Led by Cellagh, Britons fight for the King of Ireland at the Battle of Selg (near Glendalough).

706AD: Ine, King of Wessex, appoints Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherbourne, to the evangelical Celtic Church in Cornwall.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- 707AD:** The Battle of Ireland's Eye sees Britons fighting in Ireland as mercenaries.
- 708AD:** Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherbourne, writes to Geraint, King of Dumnonia (Devon), demanding adoption to Roman rite in place of the Celtic.
- 709AD:** Bishop Aldhelm writes to Geraint, King of Devon, demanding adoption of the Roman rite.
- 710AD:** Nechtan, King of the Picts, asks Coelfrith, Abbot of Jarrow, for advice on Celtic and Roman rites.
- 711AD:** Geraint, the last King of Dumnonia, is killed at the Battle of Llongborth (Langport in Somerset) which is conquered by Wessex except for Cornwall.
- 712AD:** At Iona, the Saxon Bishop Egbert persuades the Celtic clergy to adopt Roman usage.
- 713AD:** The fiftieth year of English domination. Fogartach ua Cearnaigh, fugitive High King of Ireland, is granted asylum in Britain.
- 714AD:** At Crowland in the Fens, Guthlac the Hermit tells Æthelred the Exile he will become King by act of God.
- 715AD:** The Mercian invaders defeat Wessex at the Battle of Wodensborough.
- 716AD:** On his succession as King of Mercia and Bretwalda, Æthelbald begins the construction of Wat's Dyke in North Wales to prevent British raids.
- 717AD:** Neachtan, King of the Picts, expels those clergy who refuse to abandon the Celtic rite.
- 718AD:** Æthelbald completes the construction of Wat's Dyke.
- 719AD:** Saint Boniface of Crediton "Hammer of Celtic Church" in Rome opposes the Celtic rite.
- 720AD:** Idwal dies and is succeeded as King of Gwynedd by Rhodri Molywynog.
- 721AD:** Ine, King of Wessex kills the pretender Cynewulf Atheling. (He is not to be confused with Cynewulf of Wessex).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Cornish defeat Queen Æthelburh of Wessex at the Battle of Hehil (Camel Estuary).

722AD: Ine, King of Wessex is defeated at the Battle of Hehil.

723AD: Ine, King of Wessex completes the stone church at Glastonbury in place of the old wooden one of the Britons.

724AD: King Nechtan abdicates at Tayside; Pictish civil war ensues.

725AD: Wilfred King of Kent dies and is succeeded by his three sons.

De temporum ratione is completed by the Venerable Bede.

726AD: Ine, King of Wessex abdicates and makes a pilgrimage to Rome; his brother-in-law Æthelheard succeeds to the throne.

727AD: *Beowulf* is published, the first great text in English literature.

728AD: Civil war erupts in Wessex between King Æthelheard and the pretender Oswald.

729AD: The conflict between King Æthelheard and Oswald extends into Mercia.

730AD: Oswald is killed by Æthelheard.

731AD: Saint Bede completes *Historia Ecclesiastica Geutis Anglorum* at Jarrow.

732AD: An attempt is made to depose Coelwulf, Angle King of Northumbria.

733AD: The Battle of Somerton: the Mercian king, Æthelbald, annexes Chilterset from Æthelheard of Wessex.

734AD: Æthelbald of Mercia is recognised as Bretwalda.

735AD: York is elevated to an Archbishopric.

The Venerable Bede dies at Jarrow, May 26.

736AD: Achaius, King of Scots, marries Fergusiane, sister of Angus, King of the Picts.

737AD: Coelwulf of Northumbria abdicates in favour of his cousin Edbert, brother of the Archbishop of York.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

738AD: Æthelberht King of Mercia is recognised as Bretwalda except by Northumbria.

739AD: (The future Saint) Willibroid of Northumbria, Archbishop of Utrecht, dies in (modern) Luxembourg.

740AD: Eadberht King of Northumbria is “stabbed in the back” by Æthelbald of Mercia.

Cuthred succeeds Æthelheard as King of Wessex.

741AD: An alliance is forged between Eadbert of Northumbria and Angus I, King of the Picts against the Britons of Strathclyde.

742AD: Æthelbald of Mercia fights the Welsh.

743AD: Cuthred of Wessex and Æthelbald of Mercia campaign against the Welsh.

744AD: Saint Boniface of Crediton is appointed Archbishop of Mainz to convert the Germans because the Old English language is intelligible to Old High German speakers.

745AD: From Germany, Bishop Boniface censures the “evil” Angle and Saxon kings.

746AD: There is a balance of power between Æthelbald and Eadbert.

747AD: King Æthelbald of Mercia is reprimanded by Boniface for violating nuns.

748AD: The English prelate Saint Boniface of Crediton is appointed Archbishop of Mainz and Primate in Germany.

749AD: The Edict of Gumley: Æthelbald of Mercia placates the Church.

Beonna becomes King of East Anglia.

750AD: The Battle of Mocetauc: Teudebur, British King of Strathclyde, establishes suzerainty over Angus, King of the Picts.

751AD: Eadbert of Northumbria annexes Kyle from the Britons of Strathclyde.

752AD: Cuthbert of Wessex defeats Æthelbald at the Battle of Burford under the white Wyvern standard.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

753AD: King Pepin le Bref of the Franks attacks Brittany. The Breton March is established between France and Brittany – this consists of Nantes, Rennes and Vannes.

754AD: On the death of Rhodri Molwynog, his cousin Caradog, Lord of Rhos, succeeds to his throne.

Saint Boniface is martyred at the hands of a pagan band, who kill him as he is reading to a group of new converts, June 5.

755AD: Cuthred of Wessex exercises independence from the Bretwalda (Æthelbald of Mercia).

756AD: Durmnagual III, British King of Strathclyde renders homage to King Penda of Mercia at Dumbarton.

Sigeberht of Wessex succeeds Cuthred as King of Wessex.

757AD: The Bretwalda Æthelbald of Mercia is assassinated at Seckington; Offa of Mercia is recognised as the new Bretwalda. Sigeberht is removed from power by a council of nobles.

758AD: King Cynewulf of Wessex take Berkshire from the Kingdom of Mercia and wages war against the Welsh.

759AD: Tribal Hidage: King Offa organises Mercia into provinces. Æthelwald Moll accedes as King of Northumbria.

760AD: Offa defeats the Welsh at the Battle of Hereford.

761AD: Æthelred I accedes as King of Northumbria.

Aetheling Oswine, Pretender to the throne of Northumbria, is killed at the Battle of Eildon Hill.

762AD: On the death of Æthelberht, his son Eadwulf succeeds him as King of Kent.

763AD: The first centenary of English domination. It snows until April. There is famine, and fires rage in English towns.

764AD: Offa of Mercia defeats Eadbert II and conquers Southern England.

765AD: The *Aurora Borealis* appears. Osmund King of Sussex acknowledges Offa of Mercia as Overlord. King Moll of Northumbria is deposed.

766AD: Offa of Mercia rules Kent through three rival Sub-Kings.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

767AD: There is a power struggle in Northumbria between King Alchred and his brother-in-law, the pretender Earnred.

768AD: Elfoddw, Bishop of Gwynedd, persuades the Welsh to accept Roman dating of Easter.

769AD: Alchred executes his brother-in-law, Earnred.

770AD: Offa of Mercia extends his control to East Anglia through its rival sub-kings.

771AD: Offa attacks Hastings and defeats the South Saxons.

772AD: King Osmund of Sussex recognises the overlordship of Offa of Mercia.

773AD: A struggle erupts in Northumbria between King Alchred and the pretender to his throne, Æthelwald Moll, the former king.

774AD: Alchred is deposed as King of Northumbria and replaced by Æthelred I, son of Moll. The Battle of Otford. Offa of Mercia conquers Kent.

775AD: Egberht II, King of Kent, becomes a vassal of Offa of Mercia.

776AD: Kent repudiates Mercian sovereignty.

777AD: The English Kingdom of Hwicce (Gloucester) acknowledges the sovereignty of Offa, King of Mercia.

778AD: Offa raids the Welsh kingdom of Dyfed. Fergus, King of the Scots of Daraida, marries the sister of Alpin II, King of the Picts; their sons - Constantine and Oengus - become successive kings of the Picts and Dalriada Scots.

Eoganan, son of Oengus, also becomes King of the Picts and Scots. (This leads to the union of the crowns of the Picts and the Scots in 833AD).

779AD: Offa of Mercia is victorious at the Battle of Bensington, and the defeated West Saxons recognise him as Bretwalda.

780AD: Ealhmund, kinsman of King Cynewulf of Wessex, marries the daughter of King Egbert II of Kent.

780AD: Ealhmund, kinsman of King Cynewulf of Wessex marries the daughter of King Egbert II of Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

781AD: Fergus ma Eochaid, King of Dál Riada, marries Urquistic, Princess Royal of the Picts.

781AD: Fergus, King of Scots of Dál Riada marries Urquistic, Princess Royal of the Picts.

782AD: King Offa annexes Pengwern (Shrewsbury) from the Welsh kingdom, Powys.

783AD: Negotiations for the marriage of Charles the Younger, son of Charlemagne, to the daughter of King Offa are aborted.

784AD: Offa of Mercia pushes the Welsh back to the foothills then concludes a border treaty with the King of Powys. Work is begun on (the extant) Offa's Dyke.

785AD: Kent recognises Offa of Mercia as Bretwalda.

Charlemagne, King of the Franks, refuses to allow his son Charles the Younger to marry Offa, King of the English.

786AD: King Cynewulf of Wessex is assassinated. King Offa of Mercia installs Beorhtic as King of Wessex. Charlemagne, King of the Franks, advances into Brittany.

787AD: The central part of Offa's Dyke is completed. The Vikings raid England.

The first consecration of king for the whole of England sees Egfrith of Mercia made Joint King with his father, Offa.

788AD: Offa strikes new coins in imitation of Charlemagne – the origin of pounds, shillings and pence.

789AD: Cynewulf, King of Wessex is killed after which his realm is annexed by Offa of Mercia. Boerhtic, King of the West Saxons, marries Eadburg, daughter of Offa, King of the English.

790AD: Æthelred of Northumbria marries Ælfflæd, daughter of Offa of Mercia.

791AD: Isolated from the Welsh by Offa's Dyke, the kingdom of Rheged becomes known as Cambria (ie compatriots of the Welsh).

792AD: King Offa's daughter Ælfflæd, marries the King of Northumbria.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

793AD: Portent of fiery dragons in the sky. First Viking raid on Britain, the island of Lindisfarne. Offa of Mercia kills Æthelberht of East Anglia.

Æthelberht, King of East Anglia, marries Aelfrith, daughter of King Offa.

794AD: The sub-kingdom of Hwicce (Worcester) is annexed by Offa of Mercia.

The sub-kingdom of Hwicce (Gloucester) is annexed by Offa of Mercia.

794AD: At Aachen, Egbert, future King of the West Saxons, marries Redburga, daughter of the sister--in-law of Charlemagne, King of the Franks.

795AD: Offa of Mercia ravages Dyfed in Wales.

796AD: Battle of Rhuddlan. Offa dies leaving the northern part of Offa's Dyke unfinished.

797AD: Coenwulf of Mercia is crowned new King of the Angles. Confined by Offa's Dyke, development of Welsh nationality and its heptarchy.

798AD: Caradog of Gwynedd is killed fighting Coernwulf of Mercia whereupon Cyrian Dindaethwy seizes the throne.

799AD: Brittany submits to the suzerainty of Charlemagne, King of the Franks.

800AD: Seisyll, King of Ceredigion annexes Ystrad Tywi to form the new Welsh state of Seisyllwg. Eochaid V (Venomous King of the Scots) marries Fergusia, Queen of the Picts. King Tutagual III (Gwriad) of Man marries Esysllt, daughter of Cynan Dindaethwy of Gwynedd.

801AD: Commencement of the compilation of the *Annals Of Wales*.

802AD: Egbert accedes to the throne of Wessex.

803AD: The Synod of Clotesho: the Mercian See of Lichfield is demoted to a Bishopric under the Archbishop of Canterbury.

804AD: Cenwulf of Mercia loses his authority as Bretwalda.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

805AD: (The future Saint) Wulfred of Kent, Archbishop of Canterbury is hostile to Mercian overlordship.

806AD: After Iona is raided by the Vikings, its monks flee to Ireland.

807AD: The monks from Iona found the Church of Kells in Ireland. An alliance is forged between the Kingdom of Cornwall and the Vikings.

808AD: A dispute arises between Coenwulf of Mercia and Wulfred, Archbishop of Canterbury.

809AD: Elfoddw, Bishop of Gwynedd and Eardwulf of Northumbria both die.

810AD: Eanred is crowned King of Northumbria.

811AD: The Bretons revolt against the overlordship of the Franks.

812AD: A struggle ensues between Coernwulf of Mercia and Wulfred, Archbishop of Canterbury.

813AD: Edgar of Wessex takes the additional title “King of Angles” in place of the discredited Coernwulf of Mercia.

814AD: Iarnhirtin, autonomous Duke of Bretons under Frankish sovereignty. Hywel seizes the throne of Gwynedd from Cynan Dindaethwy.

815AD: Egbert of Wessex, King of the Saxons, ravages the Kingdom of Cornwall but fails to conquer it.

816AD: The Council of Chelsea: Celtic missionaries are banned from England.

Cynan Dindaethwy, King of Gwynedd dies.

817AD: After the death of Cynan Dindaethwy the previous year, Hywel ap Rhodri becomes sole King of Gwynedd.

818AD: Rebellion of Moran, King of the Bretons against Emperor Louis the Pious, King of the Franks.

819AD: *Historia Britonnum* is compiled by (the later Saint) Nennius under the sponsorship of Hywel Dda, King of Gwynedd.

820AD: *Historia Britonnum* is completed at Builth by Nennius.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

821AD: Coelwulf accedes to the throne of Mercia after the assassination of the infant king Saint Kenelm (or Cynehelm).

822AD: Wiomarch of Brittany defeats the Frankish invaders. English raids into the Welsh state of Powys.

823AD: Coelwulf of Mercia is deposed by Beornwulf.

824AD: Guihomarch, Duke of the Bretons, is defeated, captured, and taken to Aachen to swear allegiance to Louis the Pious, Emperor of the Franks.

825AD: Egbert of Wessex defeats Beornwulf of Mercia at the Battle of Ellandun (Wroughton) ending Mercian supremacy in the South of England.

Merfyn Frych (Freckled) succeeds his great-uncle, Hywel I ap Rhodri, as King of Gwynedd on the latter's death. Merfyn then marries the daughter and heiress of Cadell ap Brochwell, King of Powys.

826AD: Guinomarch, Duke of the Bretons is killed by Lambert, the Frankish Count of Nantes.

827AD: Mefyn Frych (Freckled) marries Nest, the daughter of King Cadel of Powys, and succeeds his great-uncle, Hywel, as King.

828AD: Egbert of Wessex is recognised as King of the English; he invades Wales.

829AD: Nominoe, Duke of the Bretons, revolts against Emperor Louis the Pious, King of the Franks.

830AD: The Welsh kings render homage to Egbert of Wessex, King of the English. Wiglaf is restored as King of Mercia.

831AD: Nominoe, Duke of Brittany, is appointed Missus Imperatoris (Imperial Legate) of Brittany at Vannetaus (Vannes) by Emperor Louis the Pious, King of the Franks.

End of Breton March.

832AD: Egbert of Wessex strikes coins bearing "King of Angles" or "King of the Mercians" or "King of the Saxons".

The Battle of Athelstaneford in East Lothian: the Cross of Saint Andrew is adopted as the Scottish flag by Oengus II, King of Picts

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

and his nephew, Donmall. King of Scots, after its use brings them victory over the invading Athelstan of Northumbria (who is killed in the battle).

833AD: Egbert of Wessex presides over a meeting of the Kentish Witan as its King.

834AD: Egbert organises English shires, each having an alderman, a bishop, and a “fyrd” (militia).

835AD: The Isle of Sheppey is plundered by Norse Vikings. Godfrey MacFergus of Oriel, Taoiseach of the Isles, marries the sister of Kenneth MacAlpine, King of the Scots.

836AD: Control of the Isle of Man is taken from Gwynedd by the Vikings.

Egbert is defeated by the Vikings at the Battle of Charmouth in Dorset.

837AD: The Norse fleet is mustered at Dublin for the invasion of England.

838AD: The Kingdom of Cornwall is defeated by Egbert of Wessex at the Battle of Hingston Down, the King of the Saxons is not conquered.

839AD: In imitation of British London stone, the English set up their own at Kingston-upon-Thames, tidal point of the River Thames on which Æthelwulf of Wessex is crowned King of the Saxons.

840AD: Æthelwulf of Wessex dominates and is recognised as the new King of the Saxons and Bretwalda.

841AD: Nominoe, Imperial Legate of Brittany, proclaims himself sovereign king.

842AD: The Vikings sack Quentovic in Brittany.

843AD: Scotland is created by Kenneth McAlpine, uniting the realms of the Picts and the Scots. Danish Vikings sack Nantes in Brittany.

844AD: On the death of Merlyn Frych, Rhodri Mawr succeeds him as King of Gwynedd. Nominoe of Brittany is ordered to render

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

homage to Charles the Bald, King of the West Franks. Rhodri Mawr marries Angharad, the daughter and heiress of Meurig ap Dyfnwallon, King of Seisyllwg (South Wales); this leads to Rhodri becoming High King of Wales in 871AD.

845AD: Nomino of Brittany defeats Charles the Bald, King of the West Franks at the Battle of Ballon. Hugh Finnlaith, King of Ulster, marries the daughter of Kenneth McAlpine.

846AD: Nomino accepts the suzerainty of Charles the Bald.

847AD: Nomino of Brittany is defeated by the Vikings, who he then buys off.

848AD: Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd, marries Angharad, daughter of Meurig, King of Seisyllwy.

849AD: At the Synod of Coitlough, Nomeno of Brittany appoints new holders of five Breton bishoprics.

850AD: The Danes invade Wessex. Run Macarthagail, later King of Strathclyde, marries the daughter of Kenneth McAlpine, King of Scots. Flann, King of Ulster, marries the widowed daughter of Kenneth McAlpine. Burhed, King of Mercia marries Ethelswith, the daughter of Æthelwulf, King of Wessex at Chippenham Palace.

851AD: At the Battle of Jengland Beale, Charles the Bald is defeated by Erispoe of Brittany who is recognised as King of all Bretons.

852AD: Erispoe plants Britons at Nantes and Rennes in *Britannia Nova*.

853AD: Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd repulses an attack by Athelwulf of Wessex, King of the Saxons and his son-in-law Burgred of Mercia. Ragnor Lothbroc, King of Northmen in all Ireland and Britain, marries the daughter of Kenneth McAlpine.

854AD: The Battle of Nantes: Vikings raid Brittany. Cyngen, King of Powys, dies at Rome and is succeeded by his nephew Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd.

Aodh Finnliath, King of Ulster, marries Maolmore (Mary), a daughter of Kenneth McAlpine.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

855AD: Cyngen, King of Powys dies in Rome, and is succeeded by his nephew Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd.

856AD: Rhodri Mawr of Gwynedd is killed by Horm the Viking at the Battle of Anglesey. On the abdication of Æthelwulf of Wessex, Æthelbald becomes the new King of the Saxons.

Æthelwulf marries Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, King of France at Verberie-sur-Oise.

857AD: Episcoe of Brittany is assassinated; his nephew Saloman III succeeds to his throne.

858AD: Æthelbald is crowned King of the Saxons by the Archbishop of Canterbury on King's Stone at Kingston-upon-Thames. Æthelbald marries his stepmother Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald at Winchester.

859AD: Saloman III of Brittany rebels against the overlordship of the Franks.

860AD: Ethelbert is crowned King of the Saxons on the death of his brother Æthelbald of Wessex. Olaf the White, King of Dublin, marries the daughter of Kenneth McAlpine.

861AD: Winchester, the Saxon capital of Britain, is sacked by the Danes.

862AD: Salomon III pays tribute of fifty pounds of silver to Charles the Bald for recognition as Duke of the Bretons.

863AD: The second centenary of English domination. The *Treaty of Entrammes* (Mayenne) Charles the Bald, King of the West Franks cedes Mayerine-Sarthe to Salomon III of Brittany. Olaf Hviti, King of Dublin, marries Aed Findliath, daughter of the High King of Ireland.

864AD: Salomon III of Brittany pays tribute to help Charles the Bald fight the Vikings.

865AD: The Bretons assist Loire Vikings in an attack on Le Mans. Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd, repels an invasion by the English. The "Great Heathen Army" of Vikings invades England speaking a mutually intelligible language to the natives.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

866AD: Æthelred I is crowned King of the Saxons by the Archbishop of Canterbury on King's stone. The end of Bretwaldship: Northumbria refuses to recognise Æthelred as overlord. (This is not Æthelred the Unready).

867AD: Charles the Bald of the West Franks cedes Cotentin to Salomon III.

868AD: Alfred the Great (later King of Wessex) marries Ealhswitha of the Gaini, granddaughter of the late King Ceonewulf of Mercia.

869AD: The Bretons revolt against the Franks. The Norse take Nottingham.

870AD: The Danes conquer East Anglia, and Olaf the White of Dublin takes Dumbarton, capital of Strathclyde. Tewdig, King of Gwent, marries Enhinti, sister of Urien, King of Rheged.

871AD: After a year of battles, Wessex is victorious over the Danes. Rhodri Mawr, King of Gwynedd, succeeds his brother-in-law Gwyn as King of Seisyllwg (Cardigan). Olaf the White, King of Dublin, marries the daughter of Constantine I, King of Scots.

872AD: Rhodri Mawr of Gwynedd success his brother-in-law Gwygon as King of Seisyllwg.

873AD: The Viking Great Heathen Army conquers the English Kingdom of Mercia.

874AD: On the death of Saloman III, Duke of Brittany, there is a dispute over who succeeds him. Vikings raid England.

875AD: Dumgarth (Doniert) King of Cornwall is drowned at Liskerd. The Danes conquer Northumbria.

876AD: The Danes establish Cambridge in Mercia.

877AD: The Danes attack Anglesey. Rhodri Mawr of Gwynedd flees to Ireland.

878AD: The Battle of Edington, May 6-12: Alfred the Great defeats the Danes resulting in the *Treaty of Wedmore* also known as the *Treaty of Chippenham* and the creation of the Danelaw in occupied Mercia. Rhodri Mawr is killed fighting against Ceolwulf II of

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Mercia who partitions Wales. Anarawd succeeds his father, Rhodri Mawr as King of Gwynedd.

879AD: King Ceolwulf II of Mercia dies and his realm is annexed by Alfred the Great, King of Wessex.

880AD: Anarawd, King of Gwynedd defeats the English: “Dial Rhodri” (Rhodri’s revenge). Five South Welsh kings render homage to Alfred the Great at Winchester for protection against reconquest by Gwynedd. (This is the commencement of English suzerainty over Wales).

881AD: Anarawd, King of Gwynedd assigns territory between Rivers Conway and Dee to refugees from the British Kingdom of Strathclyde.

882AD: Cadel, King of Seisyllwg renders homage to Alfred the Great.

883AD: Siege of Danes in London by Alfred the Great.

884AD: *Life Of Pol Aurelian* is written by Wrmonoc, a monk of Landevennec in Brittany.

Æthelred II, Lord of the Mercians marries Æthelflæd, daughter of Alfred the Great, King of Wessex, whom he acknowledges as his overlord.

885AD: Amarawd, King of Gwynedd assisted by Guthfrith the Dane of York fights other Welsh kings and Alfred the Great.

886AD: THE BIRTH OF ENGLAND

Alfred the Great takes London from the Danelaw and (currently King of Wessex) adopts the title King of the English. He asks the Welsh monk (later Saint) Asser of Saint David’s to teach him Latin.

887AD: Asser begins teaching Alfred the Great Latin at Winchester, the new capital of England.

Circa 888AD: The Battle of Questembert: Alain le Grand, Count of Vannes, defeats the Vikings and unites Brittany.

Circa 889AD: The extant *Treaty of Alfred and Guthrum* is signed between Alfred of Wessex (Alfred the Great) and the Viking ruler of East Anglia, Guthrum.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

889AD: Rhun, British King of Strathclyde and Giric, King of Scots, are expelled by the Danes.

890AD: Battle of Saint-Lo: Alain I. King of Brittany again defeats the Vikings, (see Battle of Questembert, above).

891AD: Work is commenced on the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* by order of Alfred the Great.

892AD: The alliance between Anarawd, King of Gwynedd and Gunfrith the Dane breaks down.

893AD: English suzerainty over Gwynedd: Anarawd pays homage to Alfred the Great at Winchester at the instigation of the latter's Welsh adviser, Asser of Saint David's. Welsh forces assist Alfred to repel Danish invaders.

Work is commenced on the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* by order of Alfred the Great.

894AD: Asser of Saint David's completes *Life Of Alfred*. Gunfrith the Dane ravages Gwynedd.

895AD: Alfred the Great promulgates a legal code at Winchester; it is drafted by his biographer Asser of Saint David's on the basis of ancient *Molmutine law* from Dyfed.

896AD: Alfred appoints Asser of Saint David's, Bishop of Sherborne as a reward for his services.

897AD: The final expulsion of the Danish raiders by King Alfred.

898AD: The Peace of Alfred the Great.

899AD: Alfred the Great dies at Hyde Abbey, Winchester, October 26. (11) His son Edward the Elder accedes to the English throne in Wessex.

900AD: Edward the Elder is crowned King of the English at King's Stone, Kingston-upon-Thames by the Archbishop of Canterbury, June 8.

Domnall mac Causantín - Donald II of Dalriada dies at Dunnottar Castle while trying to conquer Pictavia (which he was trying to conquer).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

901AD: Æthelflæd (Lady of the Mercians) sister of Edward the Elder helps him conquer Mercia.

902AD: King Edward the Elder kills his rebel cousin Æthelwold ætheling at the Battle of Holme in huntingdonshire, December 13.

Circa 903AD: Hywel – who is heir to the throne of Siesllwg - marries Elen ferch Llywelyn, daughter of Llywelyn the Great and heiress of Llywarch, heiress to the throne of Dyfed.. This leads to the creation of the Kingdom of Deheubarth by the union of the crowns of Sysllwg and Dyfed in 920AD.

904AD: Hywel Dda succeeds his brother-in-law Llywarch as King of Dyfed.

905AD: Ingimundr the Viking take lands around Chester with the consent of Æthelflæd.

906AD: The *Truce of Tiddington* (near Stratford-upon-Avon) between Edward the Elder and the Danes.

BIRTH OF SCOTLAND

Coronation at Scone of Constantine II of Dalriada as King of the Picts thereby uniting Dalriada and Pictavia to form Scotland (Alba).

907AD: The Vikings invade Brittany and take Nantes. On this account, Breton manuscripts are sent to Wales for safe keeping.

908AD: Asser of Saint David's dies. Hostilities resume and Chester is retaken from the Danes.

909AD: Hywel Dda, King of Dyfed succeeds to the throne of Seisyllwg uniting both realms to form the new Kingdom of Deheubarht (modern South Wales).

910AD: Edward the Elder, King of the English, defeats Ragnal the Dane. at the Battle of Tettenhall (now Wolverhampton), August 5.

911AD: In spite of his defeat by Edward the Elder the previous year, Ragnal the Dane takes York. On the death of Æthelred II of Wessex, his wife Æthelflæd, Lady of the Mercians, continues to rule until her death.

Brittany cedes Cotentin to the Duke of Normandy.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

912AD: Æthelflæd, “Lady of the Mercians” and sister of Edward the Elder, builds Bridgnorth to contain the Danes.

913AD: The two hundred and fiftieth year of English domination. The Vikings devastate Brittany causing monks to flee to France.

914AD: Edward the Elder invades the Danelaw.

Ragnal the Dane defeats the English and Scots at the Battle of Cambridge.

915AD: Æthelflæd, sister of English king Edward the Elder, fortifies Runcorn against the Danes of York.

916AD: Amarawd, King of Gwynedd dies and is succeeded by Idwal Foel (Bald) who renders homage to Athelflaed, Lady of the Mercians, sister of Edward the Elder, King of the English.

917AD: The Danish King of East Anglia is defeated by Edward the Elder; other Danish rulers in Britain render Edward homage.

918AD: Idwal Foel and his fellow Welsh kings render homage to Edward at Tamworth.

Æthelflæd, Lady of the Mercians, dies at Tamworth, June 12. She is buried at Saint Oswald’s Priory, Gloucester.

Mercia is fully absorbed into Wessex.

919AD: Raoul the Viking conquers Brittany.

Breton leaders flee to the court of Edward the Elder at Winchester. English suzerainty over the British Kingdom of Strathclyde pursuant to homage at Bakewell by its King.

920AD: Berenger of Rennes wages a guerrilla war against Viking marauders in Brittany.

921AD: King Robert I of Brittany abandons Nantes to the Vikings, which becomes their capital.

922AD: Raoul, King of Brittany, cedes Cotentin to William Longsword, Duke of Normandy.

923AD: Queen Eadgifu of France, sister-in-law of Æthelstan, King of the English, flees to his court on the imprisonment of her husband Charles the Simple of France.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

924AD: Hywel Dda King of Dyfed convenes an assembly at Whitland which drafts a new legal code.

Edward the Elder dies at Farndon, Cheshire, July 17. He is buried at New Minster, Winchester.

925AD: Æthelstan is crowned King of the English on King's Stone at Kingston-upon-Thames by Archbishop of Canterbury.

926AD: Gwent is conquered by King Owain ap Hywel of Glywsong (Glamorgan).

British kings render homage to Æthelstand at Dacre.

927AD: The *Aurora Borealis* is seen in England.

Hywel Dda of Dyfed and his fellow Welsh kings render homage to Æthelstan at Hereford.

928AD: Hywel Dda makes a pilgrimage to Rome where his draft legal code ratified by which Pope - John X or Leo VI?

929AD: Gemote of Grately: Æthelstand promulgates his own legal code. Earls are appointed to administer shires.

930AD: On the death of King Owain ap Hywel, Gwent succeeds from Glywysing.

931AD: Glywysing is renamed Glamorgan after its new king, Morgan Mawr.

Cornish Britons are expelled from Exeter.

932AD: Æthelstan of Wessex adopts the title "King of the English".

933AD: Æthelstan strikes coins in London bearing the legend "King of all Britain".

934AD: Idwal Foel, King of Gwynedd with the kings of Cornwall and Strathclyde are forced to join the expedition of their overlord, Æthelstan, against the Scots.

935AD: At Cirencester, King Edgar receives homage of Welsh kings Idwal Foel of Gwynedd and Morgan of Glamorgan, plus the kings of Cumbria and the Scots.

936AD: The Battles of Dol and Saint Brieuç.

Alain Barbeforte returns to Brittany from exile in England and drives out the Vikings.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Cornwall is annexed to England by King Edgar but retains its autonomy.

937AD: The Battle of Brunanburh is fought in Northern England; although defeated, the new Kingdom of Scotland preserves its independence from the English.

Æthelstan defeats the kings of Dublin, the Scots and Strathclyde at the Battle of Burnswick (near Edinburgh).

938AD: *Arme Prydein Vawr* (ie *Prophecy Of Great Britain*) is published in Gwynedd.

939AD: The Battle of Trans: Alain Barbeborde, Duke of Bretons, expels the Vikings.

Edmund the Magnificent succeeds his half-brother Æthelstan as King of the English on the latter's death, October 27. His coronation is held circa November 29.

940AD: Idwal Foel, King of Gwynedd repudiates the overlordship of the new English king, Edmund the Magnificent.

941AD: War breaks out between Idwal Foel and Edmund.

942AD: Idwal Foel is killed fighting the English.

Wales is reunified by Hywel Dda of Deheubarth who conquers Gwynedd and Brycheiniog.

943AD: Malcolm I, King of Scots, renders homage to Edmund the Magnificent, King of the English.

944AD: Dol in Brittany is burned by the Vikings.

945AD: The British Kingdom of Cumbria is annexed to Scotland. Hywel Dda convenes a Welsh assembly at Whitland to promulgate a legal code.

946AD: Eadred is crowned King of the English at King's Stone.

Hywel Dda renders homage to him at Winchester.

947AD: Hywel Dda mints his own coins – the only Welsh king to do so.

948AD: Eric Bloodaxe becomes independent Danish King at York.

949AD: Anlaf Quaran, new Danish King of York, renders homage to King Eadred.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

950AD: The death of Hywel Dda leads to the break up of the Welsh Kingdom; his cousins Iago and Leuaf succeed as joint Kings of Gwynedd.

951AD: In Wales, Iago and Leuaf wage a fratricidal civil war.

952AD: On the death of Alain Barbetorte, Dreu, Count of Rennes, accedes as Duke of Brittany.

953AD: Eric Bloodaxe becomes independent Danish King of York for the second time.

954AD: Eadred, King of the English conquers the Kingdom of York. Owain of Deheubarth, son of Hywel Dda, abandons his attempt to reconquer Gwynedd.

955AD: The monks of Saint David's complete the *Annals Of Wales*.

956AD: Edwig the Fair is crowned King of the English on King's Stone by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

957AD: King Edwig's brother Edgar rebels against him and is proclaimed King of Mercia and Northumbria.

958AD: Edwig, King of the English controls only Wessex; his marriage to Aelgifu, his "controversial" wife is annulled.

959AD: On the death of King Edwig, his brother Edgar (the Peaceable) accedes to the throne. Malcolm I, King of Scots, renders him homage.

960AD: Saint Dunstan is appointed Archbishop of Canterbury and Chief Minister.

The Anglo-Saxon "Golden Age" begins.

961AD: Edgar the Peaceable, King of the English, marries Wulfrith, a lay sister of Wilton.

962AD: King Indulf of the Scots of Dalriada is assassinated; he is succeeded by Dub.

963AD: The third centenary of English domination.

Edgar the Peaceable purports to divorce his Queen, Wulfthrith of Wilton.

964AD: Controversial, Edgar the Peaceable marries Aegifu, having killed her husband, Aethwald, Ealdman of Kent.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

965AD: In his role as Archbishop of Canterbury, Saint Dunstan imposes seven years of penance on Edgar because he married a nun, and urges him to wage war against the Welsh.

966AD: Dub of Strathclyde is assassinated.

Edgar the Peaceable recognises his newborn (illegitimate?) son Edmund as his heir.

967AD: Edgar the Peaceable commences playing “Peter’s Pence” to the Pope.

968AD: Edgar ravages Thanet in retaliation for its rebellion.

969AD: Iago ab Idwal becomes sole King of Gwynedd by imprisoning his brother Leuof.

970AD: Hywel ab Leuaf proclaims himself counter-King of Gwynedd.

971AD: Kenneth II, King of Scots, renders homage to Edgar the Peaceable at Scotland Yard, London.

972AD: The seven year penance imposed on Edgar comes to an end.

973AD: Pursuant to the end of his penance, Edgar is imperially crowned King of the English at Bath Abbey by Dunstan.

Eight kings including Iago and Hywel of Gwynedd render homage to “Emperer” Edgar at Chester.

974AD: The Welsh tribute to England is commuted to 300 wolves’ heads a year to keep their numbers down.

975AD: Edgar the Peaceable dies, and Saint Edward the Martyr accedes to the throne being crowned on King’s Stone by the Archbishops of Canterbury and York.

976AD: Civil strife erupts in England between monks (supported by Aethelwine of East Anglia) and marries priests (supported by Aelfhere of Mercia).

977AD: Welsh chronicles and royal genealogies are compiled by Owain King of Deheberth (South Wales).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

978AD: Saint Edward the Martyr is assassinated by his stepmother and is succeeded by his infant brother Æthelred the Unready, who is crowned on King's Stone.

Hywel Ap Ieuaf deposes his uncle, **Iago ab Idwal Foel**, to become King of Gwynedd.

979AD: **Iago**, the deposed King of Gwynedd dies in prison.

980AD: **Dreu** dies and is succeeded as Duke of Brittany by **Severech** his son.

981AD: England is governed by **Dunstan**, Archbishop of Canterbury on behalf of Æthelred the Unready.

982AD: Æthelred the Unready grants asylum to **Sweyn Forkbeard**, pretender to the throne of Denmark.

983AD: Æthelred the Unready marries **Ælegifu** of York, granddaughter of the Earl of Northumbria.

984AD: **Hywel** King of Gwynedd makes an abortive invasion of **Deheubarth**.

985AD: On the death of **Hywel**, his brother **Cadwallon Ap Ieuaf** succeeds to the throne of Gwynedd.

Severch, Duke of Brittany dies and is succeeded by his son, **Hoël I**.

986AD: Wales is reunified as **Maredudd Ab Owain Ap Hyweldda** deposes **Cadwallon** becoming King of **Deheubarth** and Gwynedd.

987AD: Vikings settle in Anglesey.

Hoël I dies and is succeeded as Duke of Brittany by **Conan le Tort**.

988AD: On the death of **Dunstan**, Archbishop of Canterbury, England is governed by **Ethelfith**, the mother of the infant king, Æthelred the Unready.

989AD: War erupts between Æthelred and **Maredudd**.

990AD: Queen Mother **Ethelfrith** returns to the Court.

991AD: The English are defeated at the **Battle of Maldon** in **Essex** by **Olaf** of Norway.

Æthelred the Unready and **Maredudd** commence paying the **Danegeld**.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

992AD: Morgannwy, King of Glamorgan tries but fails to invade Gwynedd.

Conan I Duke of Brittany is killed fighting Fulk III the Black Count of Anjou at the Battle of Viliane.

993AD: Geoffrey I succeeds his father as Duke of Brittany.

994AD: Sweyn Forkbeard, King of Denmark invades England in spite of his being granted asylum there when he was mere pretender.

Maredudd. King of Wales kills his rebel nephew Tewdr of Einion.

995AD: The Witan (English Parliament) receives an apology from Æthelred the Unready for the sins of his youth.

996AD: At a Witan held at Chelsea, Æthelred the Unready grants land to the Church as atonement.

997AD: Danish Vikings attack Devon and Cornwall.

998AD: The Danes attack Dorset and Hampshire.

999AD: Llywelyn Ap Seisyll succeeds his father-in-law Maredudd as King of Deheubarth and Gwynedd, but Gwynedd is seized by legitimist Cynan ap Hywel, and Wales breaks up.

1000AD: Anglesey is ravaged by Æthelred the Unready.

Danish Viking invaders evacuate Kent, leaving Æthelred free to attack Strathclyde.

1001AD: Anglesey is ravaged by Æthelred.

1002AD: Æthelred the Unready marries Emma, sister of Richard II the Good of Normandy, at Winchester.

The Saint Brice's Day Massacre sees the murder of Danes in England on the order of Æthelred, November 13.

Danes are massacred in London.

1003AD: Sweyn Forkbeard, King of Denmark invades England for the second time; he is bought off by the Danegeld paid by Æthelred.

1004AD: Sweyn Forkbeard invades England for the third time.

1005AD: The throne of Gwynedd is seized by the usurper Aeddan Ab Blegyweyd.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1006AD: Kent is ravaged by Danish Vikings who are then bought off by payment of Danegeld.

1007AD: Æthelred the Unready pays even more Danegeld to Sweyn Forkbeard.

1008AD: Geoffrey I Duke of Brittany dies on a pilgrimage to Rome.

1009AD: Sweyn Forkbeard invades England for the fourth time.

1010AD: Alain III, a minor, becomes Duke of Brittany under the protection of Richard II Duke of Normandy and brother-in-law of Æthelred the Unready.

1011AD: Archbishop Alpheah is captured by the Danes.

1012AD: Eadric Streona, Earl of Mercia, raids South Wales.

Archbishop Alpheah is martyred by the Danes.

1013AD: The three hundred and fiftieth year of English domination.

Sweyn Forkbeard invades England for the fifth time.

1014AD: Æthelred is defeated by Sweyn Forkbeard at the Battle of Lindsay.

1015AD: England is invaded by Canute the Great, the new King of Denmark.

1016AD: Æthelred the Unready dies; his successor Edmund Ironside is crowned King of the English at Saint Paul's Cathedral instead of Kingston-upon-Thames.

1017AD: Canute the Great is crowned new King of the English at Saint Paul's Cathedral. He marries the Dowager Queen of the English, Emma of Normandy.

Llywelyn, King of Duheubreth kills Aeddan and annexes Gwynedd.

1018AD: The Battle of Carham-on-Tweed.

Strathclyde is annexed to Scotland but subject to special *leges inter Britonnes et Scotos*.

1019AD: Canute the Great becomes King of Denmark as well as King of England, and visits his new realm.

1020AD: Llywelyn I Ap Seisyll King of Wales assists the English rebellion of Eadwig the Atheling, Pretender of the House of Cerdic.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1021AD: Rein, an Irish imposter claiming to be King Llywelyn's brother-in-law is recognised as counter-King of Deheubath.

1022AD: Llywelyn I, King of Wales defeats Ren at the Battle of Abergwili Bash and devastates Deheubrath. (It is re-enacted one thousand years later on August 13).

1023AD: On the death of Llywelyn Ap Seisyll, the throne is usurped by Rhydderch Ab Iestyn, who becomes King of South Wales.

1024AD: King Canute appoints English bishops to Danish sees by agreement with the Archbishop of Hamburg.

1025AD: Ulf, brother-in-law of Canute, tries to seize the Danish throne.

1026AD: Canute defeats the joint Norwegian and Swedish invasion of Denmark, then makes a pilgrimage to Rome.

1027AD: Canute assassinates his rebel brother-in-law, Ulf. Malcolm II, King of Scots, renders homage to Canute.

1028AD: Canute conquers Norway.

1029AD: At Bosham near Chichester, Canute commands the waves to stop. This leads to a proclamation by the Archbishop of Canterbury that from now on his name is to be spelt CNUT.

1030AD: Saint Olaf II (Patron Saint of Norway) is killed at the Battle of Stiklestad while trying to regain the Norwegian throne from Canute and his army, July 29, (according to tradition).

1031AD: Canute the Great, King of England and Denmark, invades Scotland forcing the local kings to acknowledge him as their overlord.

1032AD: Having rebelled against Canute the Great's rule in Norway, Harald Hadrada (later King of Norway and claimant to the English throne) and his force of 500 men join the Varangian Guard of the Emperor at Constantinople.

1033AD: King Rhydderech ap Iestyn of Deheubarth, King of all Wales, is killed in battle, and the country breaks up into separate realms again.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1034AD: The British Kingdom of Strathclyde is annexed to Scotland.

Hostilities break out between Hywel ab Edwin, King of Deheubarth and Leofwine, Earl of Mercia.

1035AD: Canute the Great dies at Shaftesbury, Dorset after a short illness, November 12. He is buried in Old Minster, Winchester.

1036AD: Gunhilda of Denmark, the teenage sister of Harold Harefoot, now King of the English, marries Heinrich III, son of Emperor Conrad II.

1037AD: Harold Harefoot is crowned King of the English (ie Harold I) at Oxford.

1038AD: Iago, King of Gwynedd grants asylum to Iestyn of Ardden, cousin of Gruffudd, King of Deheubarth.

1039AD: Iago ab Idwal ap Meurig, King of Gwynedd, is killed by Gruffudd ab Llywelyn.

1040AD: Harold Harefoot dies at Oxford, March 17, aged only 24; he is buried in Saint Clement Danes, Westminster. His brother Harthacnut, King of Denmark, becomes King of the English and is crowned at Canterbury Cathedral, March 17.

1041AD: King Gruffudd of Gwynedd defeats Anti-King Hywel of Deheubarth at the Battle of Perncader and takes his wife as a concubine.

1042AD: Aged only 23 or 24, Harthacnut dies suddenly at Lambeth, June 8. Because he is childless, this ends the Danish dynasty in England; Edward the Confessor accedes to the throne restoring the House of Cerdic.

1043AD: Edward the Confessor is crowned King of the English at Winchester, June 8.

1044AD: Counter-King Hywel dies fighting Leofric, Earl of Mercia at the Battle of Aber Towy.

1045AD: Edith Godwinson is crowned Queen of the English at Winchester Cathedral, January 23.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1046AD: Aided by Gyrth Godwin, Earl of Hereford, Gruffudd Ap Llywelyn, King of Gwynedd, fights Gruffudd Ap Rhyddech of Deheubarth. The Welsh are victorious.

1047AD: A rebellion erupts in Deheubarth against the rule of Gruffudd ap Llywelyn.

1048AD: Gruffudd ap Rhyddech claims the throne of Deheubarth in opposition to Gruffudd ab Llywelyn of Gwynedd.

1049AD: England is ravaged by Gruffudd Ap Rhydderch with 36 Irish pirate ships.

1050AD: Godwin, Earl of Wessex and Kent, opposes the Norman favourites of his son-in-law, Edward the Confessor.

1051AD: Edward the Confessor outlaws Godwin and the latter's son Harold Godwinson, Earl of East Anglia.

Edward also receives his cousin William the Bastard (later William the Conqueror), Duke of Normandy.

1052AD: Gruffudd of Gwynedd, King of all Wales, raids Leominster.

The Godwin family forcibly re-enter England.

1053AD: Relf, Earl of Hereford and Oxford, begins building castles to contain the Welsh.

1054AD: Cynan ab Iago, the exiled pretended to the throne of Gwynedd, marries Ragnhildr, a daughter of Auleod, the Danish King of Dublin.

1055AD: Harold Godwinson succeeds his father as Earl of Wessex and Kent.

Battle of Archenfeld and peace of Bilingsley.

Harold Godwinson defeats Gruffudd and Aelgar.

The final conquest of Dehuebarth by Gruffudd, King of Gwynedd.

1056AD: Gruffudd, King of Gwynedd renders homage to Edward the Confessor on the Severn and is recognised as King of all Wales and the Severn frontier.

1057AD: Gruffudd, King of Wales marries Edith, daughter of Alfgar, Earl of Mercia.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1058AD: The reunion of Wales is completed when Gruffudd, King of Gwynedd conquers Glamorgan. England is raided by Magnus, Crown Prince of Norway.

1059AD: Hostilities break out between the four Godwin brothers (Earls in England) and Gruffudd and Aelfgar Leofricsson in Wales.

1060AD: Edward the Confessor being childless and monastic, there are rival claimants to succeed him when he dies (six years later).

1061AD: The possible successors to Edward the Confessor are narrowed to

1: Earl Harold Godwinson (his brother-in-law)

2: Duke William the Bastard of Normandy (his cousin)

3: King Harold Hardrada of Norway (heir of Canute the Great)

4: King Sweyn II of Denmark (another heir of Canute the Great).

1062AD: Harold and Tostig Godwinson kill Aelfga Leofricson of Mercia then burn Rhuddlan Castle, the seat of his brother-in-law, Gruffudd, King of Gwynedd.

1063AD: The four hundredth year of English domination extends to Wales with the final destruction of this Kingdom: King Gruffudd is assassinated and his realm partitioned. His head is sent by Harold Godwinson to Edward the Confessor.

1064AD: William the Bastard invades Brittany annexing Dinan and obtaining an oath of fealty from Harold Godwinson.

1065AD: A revolt erupts in Northumbria. Tostig Godwinson together with joint Kings of Gwynedd Bleddyn and Rhiwallon render homage to Harold Godwinson. On his deathbed, Edward the Confessor dreams of a severance of the House of Cerdic which causes ruin until it is reunited.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Norman Rule

1066AD: Edward the Confessor dies, January 5, and is succeeded by Harold Godwinson.

The return of Halley's Comet is widely interpreted as an omen of disaster for the English. Harald Hardrada III of Norway attacks but is defeated and killed at the Battle of Stamford Bridge, September 25. William the Conqueror is victorious at the Battle of Hastings (at Senlac Hill), October 14, and is crowned King of the English, ie William I. (Numbering of monarchs does not commence until Henry VIII).

1067AD: Countess Gytha (Gytha Thorkelsdóttir), mother of the recently killed King Harold Godwinson, leads a rebellion at Exeter. Eric the Wild and Edwin, Earl of Mercia, raid England with Welsh support to guard the Welsh border.

William FitzOsbern is created Earl Palatine of Hereford to guard the Welsh border, (prior to February 22).

1068AD: Coronation of Matilda of Flanders as Queen Matilda at Westminster Abbey, May 11.

Supported by the High King of Ireland, Edmund (Eadmund), a son of the late Harold Godwinson, raids Bristol from Dublin with a fleet of 52 ships, unsuccessfully, Summer.

1069AD: Near York, William the Conqueror defeats the invading King Sweyn II of Denmark. (12)

Supported by the High King of Ireland, two sons of the late Harold Godwinson raid Exeter from Dublin with a fleet of 64 ships. Like the previous year, the invaders are unsuccessful.

1069-70AD: Harrying of the North: William defeats English rebels led by Edgar the Atheling, great-nephew of the late king, Edward the Confessor.

1070AD: Hereward the Wake establishes an English camp of refuge in the Fens.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Hugh d'Avranches (Hugh the Fat), First Earl Palatine of Chester, defends the Welsh border.

1071AD: The rebellion of Bishop Æthelwine, the last Anglo-Saxon Bishop of Durham.

The English camp of refuge is suppressed.

Roger Montgomery is appointed first Earl Palatine of Shrewsbury to contain the Welsh.

1072AD: Malcolm Canmore, King of Scots (Malcolm III) renders homage to William I at Abernethy.

The County Palatine of Durham is created to contain the Scots.

1073AD: Gwynedd is invaded by Robert Lupus, cousin of Hugh the Fat, Earl Palatine of Chester.

1074AD: Glamorgan and Gwent are unified under King Caradog Ap Gruffudd.

1075AD: The assassination of King Bleddyn of Gwynedd and Powys leads to the bifurcation of his realm.

Canute II, King of Denmark – cousin of William the Conqueror and claimant to the English throne and plunders York.

1076AD: Gwynedd is ruled by the usurper Trahaearn Ap Caradog, cousin of his predecessor. He is opposed by Gruffudd ap Cynan, a pretender in Dublin.

Sweyn II of Denmark dies, April 28. This ends the possibility of the overthrow of Norman rule in England, so three hundred shiploads of Anglo-Saxon landowners emigrate to Constantinople and enlist in the Varangian Guard, whose language was thence English. They are granted land in Crimea, *Nova Anglia*.

1077AD: Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, rebels against his father.

The magnificent *Bayeux Tapestry* is believed to have been created.

1078AD: William the Conqueror builds the White Tower in London.

1079AD: Gruffudd ap Cynan legitimist pretender to the throne of Gwynedd, raises an army of Irish mercenaries.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1080AD: Canute II, the new King of Denmark claims the English throne as hear of Canute the Great.

1081AD: At Saint Davids, the Rhys King of Deheubrath pays homage to William I as King of the English. Civi I war in the Welsh states commences with the Battle of Myndd Cern.

1082AD: Robert of Rhuddlan, cousin of Hugh the Fat, Earl Palatine of Chester, conquers Gwynedd.

1083AD: Gruffudd ap Cynan *de jure* King of Gwynedd, is imprisoned in Chester Castle by conqueror Robert of Rhuddlan.

1084AD: Hoël II, Duke of Brittany dies. Alan IV Fergant comes of age and rules Brittany as Duke.

1085AD: William the Conqueror thwarts the attempted invasion by Canute II of Denmark, claimant to his throne.

The survey for the *Domesday Book* begins.

1086AD: The English take the Oath of Salisbury to William; the King's daughter Constance marries Alan IV Fergant, Duke of Brittany.

The *Domesday Book* (two volumes) is completed.

1087AD: William dies and is succeeded by his second son William Rufus who is elected King of the English becoming William II. Robert Curthose, the late King's eldest son, becomes Duke of Normandy.

1088AD: The English barons revolt against the Crown led by Odo of Bayeaux, uncle of William Rufus who attempts to enthrone Robert Curthose.

1089AD: Having secured himself in England, William II prepares to take Normandy from his hostile elder brother, Robert Curthose.

1090AD: Philip De Braose takes Builth.

1091AD: Robert, Earl of Gloucester, conquers the Kingdom of Glamorgan.

1092AD: Malcolm Canmore, King of Scots, renders homage to William II at Carlisle and cedes Cumberland.

Carlisle is annexed to Cumbria.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1093AD: The Battle of Brycheiniog: the Normans conquer Deheubarth, April.

Robert of Rhuddlan is killed, July 3.

The Welsh March is created and ruled by 150 Norman warlords.

1094AD: There is a united Welsh nationalist revolt.

The Battle of Coed Yspwys: Gruffudd is restored to the throne of Gwynedd in place of the Norman conqueror Robert of Rhuddlan.

1095AD: William Rufus undertakes his first expedition to Wales.

1096AD: Maredudd ap Bleddyn, nephew of the late Gruffudd, last King of Wales, recreates the Kingdom of Powys.

1097AD: William Rufus makes his second expedition to Wales.

1098AD: The invading Earls Palatine of Chester and Shrewsbury are defeated by King Magnus Barefoot, Gruffudd, King of Gwynedd and Cadwyen, King of Powys at the Battle of Anglesey Sound.

1099AD: Sub-kings Gruffudd and Cadwyen render homage to their overlord (and future king) Henry Beauclerc.

1100AD: King William II (William Rufus) is killed by an arrow (like King Harold Godwinson, whom his father had killed) in the New Forest, which had been cursed by the former inhabitants (whom his father had evicted), August 2.

Henry Beauclerc comes to the Throne as Henry I; his Coronation is held the same day, August 5.

Henry marries Matilda of Scotland, the daughter of Malcolm III of Scotland, in Westminster Abbey, November 11. [This fulfils the deathbed prophecy of Edward the Confessor (1065), that the House of Cerdic would become severed and then reunited].

1101AD: Henry I and his brother Robert Curthose sign the *Treaty of Alton*. Curthose remains Duke of Normandy.

1102AD: Robert, Earl Palatine of Shrewsbury revolts against the Crown resulting in the forfeiture of his title and the relegation of Shropshire to an ordinary county.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1103AD: King Gruffudd of Gwynedd promulgates musical laws introducing Irish bagpipes to Wales.

William Ætheling is born, the only legitimate son of Henry I, August 5.

1104AD: King Gruffudd of Gwynedd encourages bards.

1105AD: Henry, King of the English invades Normandy claiming the Duchy from his elder brother Robert Curthose.

1106AD: With help from the Bretons, Henry captures his brother at the Battle of Tinchebray.

1107AD: Henry, King of the English sends royal judges out on circuit from Westminster; he is hailed as the “Lion of Justice”.

1108AD: Henry tries to seize his infant nephew, William le Clito, former heir to the Duchy of Normandy, but his letter is hidden.

1109AD: Nest, wife of Gerald of Windsor, Norman Castellan of Pembroke is abducted by Owain, Welsh Crown Prince of Powys.

1110AD: Henry’s daughter Matilda is betrothed to the German Emperor Henry IV.

1111AD: War erupts over Nest “The Helen of Wales” between her husband Gerald and Owain, her abductor.

1112AD: Henry, King of the English campaigns against King Louis VI of France and Robert Fulk V Count of Anjou.

1113AD: The four hundred and fiftieth year of English domination. After the *Treaty of Gisors*, King Louis VI of France recognises Norman suzerainty over Brittany by Henry, King of the English in his capacity as Duke of Normandy.

1114AD: Gruffudd Ap Rhys of Gwynedd renders homage to Henry at Westminster.

1115AD: Gruffudd Ap Rhys pretender to the former Kingdom of Deheubarth fights restore it from rule by Norman Marcher Lords.

1116AD: Owain of Powys is killed by Gerald of Windsor in revenge for abducting his wife, “cuckold’s revenge” – see entry for 1109AD.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1117AD: Henry, King of the English campaigns in Normandy against his nephew William le Clito, claimant to the Duchy, who was supported by King Louis of France.

1118AD: Gwenllian, daughter of Gruffudd ap Cynan marries Gruffudd Ap Rhys, claimant to Deheubarth.

1119AD: Henry, King of the English campaign against the French invasion of his Duchy of Normandy.

1120AD: King Gruffudd of Gwynedd secures appointment of his nominee David as Bishop of Bangor by Archbishop of Ralph of Canterbury.

William Ætheling is killed in the White Ship Tragedy, November 25. [This leaves Henry without a legitimate male heir].

1121AD: Henry, King of the English begins his second campaign in Wales; he makes Gruffudd ap Rhys claimant to Deheubarth, Lord of Kaoc.

1122AD: Henry refuses to repay the dowry his late son received from Count Fulk V of Anjou.

1123AD: Count Fulk betrothes his second daughter Sibyl to William le Clito and supports the latter's claim to Normandy against Henry.

1124AD: A power struggle breaks out in Gwynedd; Crown Prince Cadwallon murders his three maternal uncles.

King Alexander I of Scotland dies and is succeeded by his brother as David I.

1125AD: Having no legitimate son and heir, Henry recalls his widowed daughter Matilda from Germany.

1126AD: Matilda takes the oath of succession to England and Normandy at Westminster. The barons and others swear allegiance to her.

1127AD: Gruffudd Ap Rhys, claimant to Deheubarth is deprived of the Lordship of Kaoc for treason, on which he flees to Ireland.

1128AD: Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh is founded by King David I of Scotland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

William le Clito dies; he was the nephew of Henry and claimant to the Duchy of Normandy.

1129AD: Susanna, the illegitimate daughter of King Gruffudd of Gwynedd, marries Madog, Crown Prince of Powys.

1130AD: Peace and prosperity comes to the Kingdom of Gwynedd under Gruffudd Ap Cynan.

1131AD: Gruffudd Ap Cynan founds white churches throughout his realm.

1132AD: Cadwallon, heir to the throne of Gwynedd, is assassinated.

1133AD: A dramatic eclipse of the Sun on August 2 lasts for 4 minutes 38 seconds. This presages civil war in England.

1134AD: Robert Curthose, pretender and brother of Henry, King of the English, dies a prisoner in a Cardiff castle, February 3.

1135AD: David I, King of Scots, retakes Cumberland from the English.

Henry dies, December 1 and is succeeded as King of the English by Stephen of Blois (King Stephen), December 22, in defiance of his oath to support the succession of his cousin Matilda, Lady of the English.

1135-53AD: The Anarchy - a civil war in England and Normandy (at that time, Normandy was part of England). This arose because the barons double crossed Henry I who had named his daughter as his successor, in effect King. (13).

1136AD: The Welsh are victorious over the English at the Battle of Crug Mawr.

The manuscript *De gestis Britonum* (later *Historia regum Britanniae* ie *History Of The Kings Of Britain*) by Geoffrey of Monmouth is written at Oxford.

1137AD: On the death of Gruffudd, he is succeeded as King of Gwynedd by his son Owain the Great with Cadwaladr; his other son becomes Lord Snowden.

1138AD: The Battle of the Standard (Northallerton), August 22.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Scots invade England in support of Matilda, Lady of the English (sister-in-law of Stephen and Pretender to the throne).

1139AD: The Kingdom of Deheubarth is reconquered from the Lords Marcher by the sons of the late pretender Gruffudd ap Rhys. Civil war breaks out in England between King Stephen and his cousin pretender, Matilda.

1140AD: There is a full solar eclipse which is considered an omen of civil war.

Eustace of Boulogne, son of Stephen, King of the English, marries Constance, the daughter of King Louis VI of France.

1141AD: The Battle of Lincoln in the English War of Succession. The victorious Matilda is supported by Welsh forces commanded by Cadwaladr ap Gruffudd, brother of King Owain the Great of Gwynedd.

1142AD: The English War of Succession continues with the Siege of Oxford.

1143AD: A power struggle erupts in Gwynedd between Owain the Great and his brother, Cadwaladr.

1144AD: Gwynedd is invaded by the pretender Cadwaladr with Dublin pirates. He is captured and blinded.

1145AD: An uneasy peace ensues between Owain the Great and his brother Cadwaladr.

1146AD: Owain the Great, King of Gwynedd, defeats Ranulf de Gernon, Earl Palatine of Chester.

1147AD: Owain the Great takes Mold and wins the civil war to become undisputed King of Gwynedd.

The civil war in England ends with Stephen undisputed King.

1148AD: Owain the Great, King of Gwynedd, defeats Ranulf de Gernon Earl Palatine of Chester and Madog, King of Powys.

1149AD: The civil war in Gwynedd ends with Cadwaladr fleeing to England.

Ranulf de Gernon fights for Matilda against King Stephen.

1150AD: Owain the Great defeats Madog, King of Powys.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1151AD: Owain the Great drives his rebel brother Cadwaladr into exile.

1152AD: The historian Geoffrey of Monmouth is ordained as a priest at Westminster, then ten days later is consecrated at Lambeth as Bishop of Saint Asaph, both times by Archbishop Theobald.

Pope Eugenius refuses permission for Eustace son of King Stephen to be crowned joint King of the English to ensure succession.

1153AD: The English War of Succession is ended by the *Treaty of Wallingford*. (14)

Stephen, King of the English recognises pretender Matilda's son Henry as his rightful heir.

Plantagenet Rule

1154AD: Stephen of Blois dies, October 25. He is succeeded by Henry (ie Henry II), December 19. The King of Gwynedd becomes the Prince of Wales.

1155AD: The *Bull Laudabiliter* is issued by Pope Adrian IV; this authorises the invasion of Ireland by Henry II, King of the English. Rhys ap Gruffudd accedes to the throne of Deheubarth (South Wales).

1156AD: Rhys ap Gruffudd marries Gwenllian, daughter of Madog, King of Powys.

1157AD: The Battle of Coleshill, July.

Henry II King of the English receives homage from Owain the Great, King of Gwynedd, who is downgraded to Prince.

Henry finally annexes Cumberland from the Scots.

1158AD: Rhys, King of Deheubarth and Madog King of Powys swear allegiance to Henry II, and are both downgraded to Lords.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Conan IV of Brittany swears allegiance to Henry II (as his overlord) at Avranches in France.

1159AD: Pura Wallia (literally Welsh Wales) is organised into the Principality of Gwynedd and the two lordships of Deheubarth and Powys.

1160AD: On the death of Madog of Powys, his Lordship is bifurcated into North and South Powys.

1161AD: The English invade Deheubarth.

Edward the Confessor is canonised by Pope Alexander III in Rome.

1162AD: Rhys ap Gruffudd takes Llandonvery Castle from England.

1163AD: An anti-English alliance is forged between Owain Gruffudd and Rhys ap Gruffudd.

Owain swears an oath of loyalty to King Henry II at Woodstock Palace, Oxfordshire, and is downgraded from King of Gwynedd to Prince of Wales to signify his status as pre-eminent vassal in Wales.

1164AD: Battle of Renfrew: The forces of the King of Scots repulse the men of the Isles accompanied by forces from the King of Dublin and led by Somerled, King of Man and the Isles.

1165AD: Owain is defeated by Henry II at the Battle of Crogen in Wales, August.

1166AD: Henry II conquers Brittany.

1167AD: After a three month siege, Owain Gruffudd retakes Rhuddlan Castle.

1168AD: The tenth year of the Principality of Wales.

Brittany, France, Scotland and Wales form an alliance against Henry II.

1169AD: Geoffrey, the new Duke of Brittany, renders homage to his brother, Henry, Duke of Normandy, the other son of Henry II, King of the English.

Owain Gwynedd, Prince of Wales, dies, November 28.

1170AD: A struggle for succession ensues in Wales; this is won by Iorwerth Drwydwn.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1171AD: ENGLISH CONQUEST OF IRELAND

King Henry II is recognised there as Lord of Ireland; Irish kings render homage to him at Lougherne.

As Lord of Deheubarth, Rhys ap Gruffudd renders homage to Henry II in Forest of Dean.

1172AD: The Principality of South Wales is created for Rhys of Deheubarth by Henry II as a counter-balance to Iorwerth Drwydwn, who is redesignated Prince of North Wales.

1173AD: Dafydd, the new Prince of North Wales, marries Emma of Anjou, half-sister of Henry II, summer.

1174AD: William I, King of Scots renders homage to Henry II at Falaise.

The quire of Canterbury Cathedral is severely damaged by fire, September.

1175AD: Lord Rhys, Prince of South Wales, is appointed Justiciar (Administrator) by Henry II at Gloucester.

Ruari O'Conchobar, last High King of Ireland, renders homage to Henry II at Windsor as Lord of Ireland; the *Treaty of Windsor* is signed, October 6.

1176AD: Lord Rhys, Prince of South Wales holds the first ever Eisteddfod at Cardigan Castle.

1177AD: The new Prince Dafydd I of North Wales and Lord Rhys, Prince of South Wales, render homage to Henry II at Oxford.

1178AD: Prince Dafydd I of North Wales becomes in addition Lord Marcher of Ellesmere by grant from Henry II.

1179AD: Mierionydd is annexed from the Principality of South Wales by Gruffudd and Maredudd ap Cynan.

1180AD: Commencement begins of the erection of a statue in Saint David's Cathedral in the Welsh March.

1181AD: Geoffrey, the younger son of Henry II marries Constance, daughter of Conan IV, the Black Duke of Brittany.

1182AD: Henry II mediates in a dispute over the guardianship of the infant King Louis VII of France.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1183AD: The twenty-fifth year of the Principality of Wales.

A fratricidal war erupts between the sons of Henry II: Prince Henry and Richard the Lionheart.

1184AD: Glastonbury Abbey is destroyed by fire.

The new Canterbury Cathedral is completed, the first one in Gothic style to be built in England.

1185AD: In South Wales, the ten son of Prince Lord Rhys rebel against him.

1186AD: Aberconwy is founded, July 24. It is colonised by monks from Strata Florida.

William the Lion, King of Scots marries Ermengarde de Beaumont at Woodstock Palace, September 5.

Deposition of Ruari Concharar, last High King of Ireland.

1187AD: Peace is forged between Prince Lord Rhys and his sons.

1188AD: Archbishop Baldwin makes a crusading tour of Wales; he is received by Rhodri, Lord of Anglesey, but Owain, Lord of Powys refuses to receive him, and is excommunicated.

Henry II dies and is succeeded by his son Richard the Lionheart as King of the English.

1190AD: The newly crowned King Richard leaves England to join the Third Crusade.

1191AD: The tomb of King Arthur is discovered at Glastonbury. Richard the Lionheart presents Excalibur, the legendary sword of King Arthur, to Tancred of Sicily.

1192AD: The Third Crusade ends in a treaty between Richard the Lionheart and Sultan Saladin.

1193AD: Dafaydd, Prince of North Wales is unable to take Anglesey from his brother Rhodri.

1194AD: Dafydd I, Prince of North Wales is defeated at the Battle of Conwy by his Nephew Llywelyn the Great.

1195AD: Dafydd I retires to his wife's estate at Ellesmerf in the Welsh March leaving Llywelyn as undisputed Prince of North Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1196AD: South Powys becomes known as Powys Wynwynwyn after its new lord, Gwenwynwyn while North Powys becomes Fadog after its lord, Madog.

1197AD: On the death of Lord Rhys, Prince of South Wales, civil war breaks out between his ten sons.

1198AD: A Royal Charter confirms the Stannary Parliament of Cornwall.

1199AD: On the death of Richard the Lionheart, his brother John Lackland accedes to the English throne.

1200AD: Anglesey is taken by Llywelyn the Great.

The last principality of South Wales is partitioned between the sons of the late Lord Rhys and replaced by the Lordship of Deheubarth.

1201: Llywelyn the Great renders homage to John Lackland as King of the English.

1202: Arthur, Duke of Brittany is defeated at the Battle of Poitou by his uncle, King John.

1203: Arthur, Duke of Brittany is assassinated at Rouen by King John.

1204: Philip Augustus of France takes back Normandy from King John.

1205: Philip Augustus of France takes back Brittany from King John.

1206: Llywelyn the Great, Prince of Gwynedd, marries Joan, the illegitimate daughter of King John.

1207: William Marshal, First Earl of Pembroke is recalled from Ireland.

1208: The lords of Ceredigion render homage to Llywelyn the Great, Prince of Wales.

1209: Welsh rulers render homage at Woodstock Palace to King John.

1210: Llywelyn the Great receives the gift of Gelert the Wolfhound from his overlord, King John.

1211: King John invades Wales and annexes Conway.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Prince Llywelyn the Great surrenders his son Gruffudd as hostage to the King.

1212: Pope Innocent III, Arbiter of Europe, declares deposition of John as King of the English.

The *Treaty of Lambeth* is signed between King John and several French counts, May 4.

Llywelyn the Great annexes Conway.

1213: Pope Innocent III appoints John Lackland hereditary King of England (instead of the elected King of the English) in return for surrendering his realm and receiving it back as an hereditary papal fief (*Bulla Aurea*).

1214: The *Treaty of Chinon* is signed between King John of England and Philip II Augustus of France.

1215: *Magna Carta* is signed at Runnymede, June 15.

The rights of Llywelyn the Great and his son Gruffudd are secured.

1216: King John dies October 19, and his infant son succeeds to the throne as Henry III. A hasty coronation is held at Gloucester Cathedral because London is held by rebels, October 28.

Henry issues the *Great Charter of Ireland*, an Irish version of the *Magna Carta*, November 12.

1217: Henry's *Great Charter of Ireland* actually arrives in Ireland, February.

Llywelyn the Great invades the Welsh March.

End of the first Barons' War.

The *Treaty of Kingston* is signed by William Marshall (on behalf of the 9 year old Henry III) and Prince Louis of France in September (several dates are given). Also known as the *Treaty of Lambeth*, it is not to be confused with the 1212 treaty.

1218: The *Treaty of Worcester* is signed: Llywelyn the Great renders homage to King Henry III.

1219: Llywelyn the Great conspires with the English barons against his overlord, Henry III.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1220: A second (formal) Coronation of Henry III is held at Westminster Cathedral, May 17.

1221: Alexander II of Scotland, marries Joan, the sister of Henry III, at York Minster, June 21. He is 23; she is 11.

1222: Llywelyn the Great secures recognition from the Pope that his son Dafydd II is sole heir to the Principality of North Wales to the exclusion of the latter's brothers.

Saint George is adopted as the Patron Saint of England; April 23 becomes Saint George's Day.

1223: Supported by the Welsh, the Earl of Pembroke rebels against his overlord, the teenaged Henry III.

1224: William Marshal the Younger is appointed Justiciar of Ireland to rule on behalf of Henry III as Lord of Ireland.

1225: Richard Lackland is created Earl of Cornwall by his brother Henry III.

1226: Welsh magnates render homage to Dafydd II as heir to Llywelyn the Great, Prince of North Wales.

1227: Henry III declares himself of age and assumes full powers as King of England.

1228: The Lords of Deheubarth, Powys and the Marches render homage to Henry III at Montgomery.

1229: Dafydd II renders homage to Henry III at Westminster.

1230: Llywelyn the Great, Prince of North Wales adopts the title Prince of Wales.

1231: Pierre Meaucler renders homage to Louis IX of France at Saint-Aubin-Du-Cormier.

1232: In council at Westminster, the English barons refuse to fight the Welsh rebels.

1233: Richard Marshal, Earl of Pembroke defeats royal forces at the Battle of Monmouth.

1234: The lords of Central Wales render homage to Llywelyn the Great and Dafydd II as his heir.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1235: Isabella, sister of Henry III marries Frederick II, Holy Roman Emperor, at Worms. Frederick sends three live leopards to Henry in token of the latter's memorial bearings.

1236: Eleanor of Provence, sister-in-law of King Louis IX of France, is crowned Queen of England.

1237: Alexander II, King of Scots, renders homage to Henry III at York for his lands in England. He refuses to render homage for Scotland.

The *Treaty of York* defines the border between England and Scotland, September 25.

1238: Welsh lords render homage to Llywelyn the Great at Strata Florida Abbey near Tregaron in Central Wales.

1239: Dafydd II, heir to the Principality of Wales, imprisons his half-brother Gruffudd.

1240: Dafydd II renders homage to Henry III at Gloucester as Prince of North Wales (only), as do Welsh lords.

1241: By the *Treaty of London*, Dafydd II agrees to cede his realm to Henry III in event of his death without heirs of his body.

1242: Dafydd II is asked to send forces for the French war of his overlord, Henry.

1243: The King's brother Richard, Earl of Cornwall marries Sanchia, the cousin of James I of Aragon.

1244: Dafydd II defiantly assumes the title of Prince of Wales (instead of North Wales).

1245: Henry tries unsuccessfully to invade North Wales.

1246: Dafydd II dies without issue.

The Lords of Deheubarth and Powys render homage to Henry.

1247: Owain Goch and his brother Llywelyn the Last, new joint Princes of North Wales, sign the *Treaty of Woodstock* with Henry III.

1248: Owain Goch and Llywelyn the Last are allowed to bury the remains of their father Gruffudd ap Llywelyn Fawr in Aberconwy Abbey (translated from the Tower of London).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1249: Owain Goch and Llywelyn the Last resist interference in Welsh affairs by Henry III.

1250: The Lord of North Powys renders homage to Llywelyn the Last.

1251: Alexander III, King of Scots, renders homage to Henry III at York and marries his eleven year old daughter Margaret of England, December 25.

1252: Owain Goch quarrels with his brother Llywelyn the Last, Prince of Wales.

1253: Civil war erupts in Wales between brothers Owain Goch and Llywelyn the Last.

1254: Henry III creates his son Edward (later King Edward I) Earl of Chester and Lord of Wales (ie the Welsh March).

1255: Llywelyn the Last defeats his brothers Dafydd ap Gruffudd and Owain Goch at the Battle of Bryn Derwin, then imprisons them.

1256: Llywelyn the Last conquers the Welsh lordships of North and South Powys becoming the sole Prince of North Wales.

1257: Llywelyn the Last conquers the Welsh lordships of North and South Powys.

King Henry III moves the seat of his Great Council from the Chapter House of Westminster Abbey to Westminster Hall.

1258: The centenary year of the Principality of Wales.

The lords of Central Wales render homage to Llywelyn the Last as Prince of Wales.

1259: King Henry III refuses to recognise Llywelyn the Last as Prince of Wales.

1260: The Lord of Elfael renders homage to Llywelyn the Last, Prince of Wales.

1261: The Lords of Central Wales render homage to Llywelyn the Last.

1262: A border war breaks out between Llywelyn the Last and the English.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1263: The King's brother-in-law Simon de Montfort leads a baronial revolt against him.

1264: King Henry III is captured by his rebel brother-in-law Simon de Montfort at the Battle of Lewes.

1265: The *Treaty of Pipton-on-Wye* is signed between Llywelyn the Last and Simon de Montfort, rebel administrator of England. The Welsh March is annexed to the Principality.

1266: The *Dictum of Kenilworth* restores the authority of Henry III.

1267: By the *Treaty of Montgomery*, Henry III recognises Llywelyn ap Gruffudd as Prince of Wales in exchange for the latter evacuating the Welsh March, September 29.

1268: The shrine of Edward the Confessor is dedicated in Westminster Abbey.

The construction of Caerphilly Castle is begun by Gilbert de Clare, Lord of Glamorgan, April 11.

1269: Prince Llywelyn is the last Prince of Wales recognised as suzerain over Maredudd ap Gruffudd, Welsh Lord of Machen.

1270: The invading English army is defeated at the Battle of Ath-an-Chip in Ireland.

1271: Prince Edward (later King Edward I) campaigns at Acre and on the Ninth Crusade.

1272: On the death of Henry III, his son Edward I accedes to the throne.

1273: Llywelyn the Last, Prince of Wales, occupies Lordship of Cydewan and builds Dolforwyn Castle there in spite of protests of his new overlord, Edward I.

1274: William I, King of Scots, renders homage to Edward I but Llywelyn the Last refuses.

1275: Edward I keeps his niece Eleanor de Montfort - the betrothed of Llywelyn the Last - hostage at Windsor Castle.

Stütütüm dè Jûdëismö in modern English the *Statutes Of The Jewry*, is passed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1276: Llywelyn the Last is condemned as a rebel and disturber of the peace.

Edward I launches his first Welsh war.

1277: The *Treaty of Aberconwy* is signed by Edward I and Prince Llywelyn the Last. It reduces the area of the Principality of Wales.

1278: Llywelyn the Last marries Eleanor de Montfort at Worcester Cathedral, October 13, the Feast Day of Saint Edward. (Their marriage was previously concluded by proxy).

The body of King Arthur is entombed at Glastonbury Abbey by Edward I.

1279: The Sheriffs of Cardigan, Carmarthen and Chester oppress the districts ceded to England by Llywelyn the Last, Prince of Wales.

1280: A border dispute arises between Llywelyn the Last and Gruffudd ap Gwenwynwyn, Lord Marcher of South Powys.

1281: Edward I supports Gruffudd ap Gwenwynwyn against Llywelyn the Last.

1282: Llywelyn the Last is killed at the Battle of Orewin Bridge, December 11.

1283: ENGLISH CONQUEST OF WALES

The English conquer the Principality of Wales.

Dafydd III, brother of Llywelyn the Last and the new self-styled Prince of Wales, is defeated and captured by Edward I; he is executed October 3.

Welsh regalia is surrendered to Edward, including the crown of King Arthur.

1284: Edward I holds an Arthurian Round Table at Caernarfon Castle.

Wales is annexed to England by the *Statute of Rhuddlan*. (15)

Welsh history manuscripts are confiscated and taken to the Tower of London.

Edward declares his infant son (Edward II) the new Prince of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1285: A victory parade is held in London. Rhodri, the younger brother of the late Llywelyn the Last, is installed on an estate in England in return for undertaking not to claim the Welsh throne. The crown of King Arthur is deposited in Westminster Abbey. Captured Welsh history manuscripts are burned at the Tower of London.

1286: The Prophecy of Merlin is remembered that the Welsh would one day repossess England.

1287: A Welsh rebellion is led by Rhys ap Maredudd, Lord of Dryslwyn; he takes Llandovery Castle.

1288: Rhys ap Maredudd is defeated, and flees to the Welsh mountains.

1289: The *Treaty of Salisbury/Treaty of Birgham* is signed between King Edward I and conquered Scotland which recognises him as Overlord.

1290: Edward I is acknowledged as Ruler of Wales as well as King of England. His castles are alluded to as “the magnificent symbols of our subjection”.

Edward builds a replica Round Table at Winchester Castle.

Edward expels the Jews from England by the Edict of Expulsion, July 18; a few remain as Christian converts or hidden. They are readmitted by Cromwell (in 1657).

Queen Designate of Scotland Margaret, Maid of Norway dies aged 7, September 26-9, leaving the Throne vacant.

Edward’s first wife Eleanor of Castile dies, November 28.

1291: As Overlord of Scotland, Edward I adjudicates between claimants to its vacant throne at Berwick-upon-Tweed.

1292: Edward I appoints John Baliol as vassal King of Scotland, November 17; his Coronation is held November 30.

Welsh rebel Rhys ap Maredudd is betrayed to the English. He is executed at York for treason, June 2.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1293: The tenth year of English rule over Wales. *Brut y Tywyso gum* (*Chronicle Of Welsh Princes*) is published at the Strata Florida, Monastery.

1294: Madog ap Llywelyn of Merionydd, cousin of Llywelyn the Last, proclaims himself Prince of Wales, and takes Caenarfon.

1295: Madog surrenders at the Battle of Maes. He is imprisoned for life in the Tower of London, five hundred rebels are executed.

Edward I burns the Strata Florida monastery.

1296: The son of Madog, pretender to the Welsh throne, is employed as a squire in the King's household as a hostage.

John Balliol abdicates as vassal King of Scots, July 10. He is imprisoned in the Tower of London until July 1299 when he is exiled to France.

King Edward I takes the Scots Coronation Stone of Scone to Westminster Abbey where he constructs an English Coronation Chair to encase it.

1297: Recognition of right of appeal from the Parliament of Brittany to that of Paris.

1298: Edward I defeats Sir William Wallace (Braveheart), Guardian of Scotland, at the Battle of Falkirk, July 22.

1299: Edward I marries his second wife, Margaret of France, sister of King Philip IV, September 10. She is forty years his junior.

Circa 1300: The poem *Cursor Mundi* is published, advocating the replacement of French by English as the official language of England.

1301: Edward II, the second son of King Edward I, is crowned the first English Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester at Nettleham near Lincoln.

King Edward I claims the right to rule All Britain (including Scotland) through being heir of King Arthur, who did so.

1302: To celebrate his conquest of Scotland, Edward I holds an Arthurian Round Table at Falkirk Castle.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1303: The English defeat the Scots at the Battle of Roslin, February 24.

1304: Edward I of England presides over the Scots Parliament at Saint Andrew's.

1305: Sir William Wallace is executed in London for treason, August 23. After being hung, drawn and quartered, parts of his remains are displayed in Scotland as a warning against insurrection.

1306: Robert the Bruce is crowned King of Scots at Scone, March 25.

1307: Edward I ("Hammer of the Scots") dies and is succeeded by his effeminate son, Edward II.

1308: King Edward II marries Isabella (She-Wolf of France) at Boulogne-sur-Mer, January 25.

Their Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, February 25.

1309: Llywelyn ap Owain, last scion of the royal family of Deheubarth and Gryffydd ab Owain, Lord of Powys die.

1310: Scottish clergy support Robert the Bruce, rebel King of Scots against the English.

1311: Robert the Bruce invades the North of England, August.

1312: The Scots take Dundee from the English.

Queen Isabella gives birth to her son, the future Edward III, at Windsor Castle – prophesised as the greatest king, November 13.

1313: Robert the Bruce destroys Dundee Castle; he takes Perth Castle from the English.

1314: At the Battle of Bannockburn, in spite of Edward II having three thousand Welsh archers, the English army is defeated by Robert the Bruce of Scotland.

1315: In Wales, Llywelyn Bren (of the Woods) revolts against the English crown.

1316: In Wales, Llywelyn Bren surrenders to the Earl of Hertford.

1317: Llywelyn Bren is executed at Cardiff Castle for treason.

1318: The Scots take Berwick from the English.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1319: The Battle of Myton-on-Swale: Scots invaders of England are victorious.

1320: The future Edward III, the infant son of Edward and Isabella, is created Earl of Chester, but contrary to tradition, not Prince of Wales.

1321: In Wales, war erupts between rival Lords Marcher.

1322: Forty representatives of the Principality of Wales (but not the March) are summoned to the English Parliament at Westminster.

1323: The rebel Lord March Roger Mortimer escapes from the Tower of London.

1324: War erupts between England and France.

1325: Heir apparent (Edward III) is created Duke of Aquitaine but contrary to tradition, not Prince of Wales.

1326: Queen Isabella seizes power from her husband.

1327: Edward II is assassinated at Berkeley Castle by having a red hot poker rammed up his anus to disguise the cause of death. His eldest son is crowned Edward III.

1328: The *Treaty of Northampton*: Scotland is recognised as independent of English suzerainty.

Edward III marries Philippa of Hainault at York Minster.

1329: Edward III renders homage for Aquitaine to King Philip VI of France at Amiens Castle.

1330: The teenage King Edward III seizes Nottingham Castle and arrests Roger Mortimer (his mother's lover), Earl of March, (who is then executed for treason).

Queen Philippa is crowned at Westminster Abbey, six months pregnant with her first child, Edward, who becomes known as the Black Prince.

1331: On the death of Goronwy ap Tudur Hen, his lands in Wales pass to his second son, Tudur and his eldest son, the cleric Hywel.

1332: The fiftieth year of English rule.

Edward Balliol, anti-King of Scots, flees to England.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1333: The Battle of Halidon Hill: Edward III conquers Scotland and restores Edward Balliol as anti-King of Scots.

1334: Edward Balliol renders homage to Edward III at Newcastle. Round Table building is commenced by Edward III at Windsor to identify himself with King Arthur.

1335: Edward Balliol is recognised as King of Scots at Newcastle.

1336: Edward III invades Scotland.

1337: The Black Prince is created Duke of Cornwall, February 9. Cornwall separates from England, March 17. Thereafter, laws are enacted by the Stannary Parliament.

1338: The Scots take Perth from the English.

1339: Edward III pledges his crown to the Archbishop of Trier to finance the war against France.

1340: Edward III proclaims himself King of France at Ghent.

1341: Jean III le Bon, Duke of Brittany dies, and a civil war erupts over succession.

1342: Rival Dukes of Brittany: Charles de Blois, nephew of King Philip VI of France is victorious.

1343: After the Anglo-French *Truce of Malestroit*, Edward III evacuates Brittany. His son is created Prince of Wales (the Black Prince).

1344: Edward III founds a three hundred strong new Order of the Round Table. He builds a round building at Windsor Castle to house a replica of the legendary King Arthur's Round Table.

1345: Jean de Montfort, claimant to the Duchy of Brittany, renders homage to Edward III at Westminster as King of France.

1346: The English are victorious at the Battle of Crécy through Welsh longbowmen commanded by the Black Prince, August 26.

1347: Edward III takes Paris with his son the Black Prince, August.

1348: At Windsor Castle, Edward III founds the twenty-four strong revived Order of the Garter based on the Round Table, the first celebration of Saint George's Day, April 23.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Black Death reaches England killing a million and a half people – about a third of the population.

1349: English replaces Latin as the language of learning in England.

1350: Owain Lawgoch (Red Hand), claimant to the Welsh throne, enters the service of the French king.

1351: Anglo-French hostilities erupt in Brittany.

1352: David II, King of Scots, is released on parole by Edward III.

1353: At the Conference of Guisnes, Edward III offers to surrender his claim to the French throne in exchange for Western France.

1354: The forty Lords Marcher are declared vassals of the King of England rather than the Prince of Wales.

1355: The Black Prince invades France.

1356: The Scottish Crown is surrendered to Edward III of England after the Battle of Poitiers, September 13.

Owain Lawgoch fights against Edward III, who captures King John of France.

1357: David II, King of Scots, is released by Edward III in exchange for a huge ransom.

1358: Edward III entertains King John II of France.

1359: The birth of Owen Glendwr at Sycharth Castle, Powys, is accompanied by an earthquake and horses covered in blood. This is regarded as a portent.

1360: The *Treaty of Brétigny* is drafted, May 8 and ratified October 24 as the *Treaty of Calais*. Its complex terms involve Edward III renouncing all claims to the French throne.

1362: The *Pleading in English Act (Statute of Pleading)* is passed. This leads to English replacing French as the official language. The Black Prince is created Prince of Aquitaine by his father Edward III.

1363: Scottish hostages in England are abandoned by David II, King of Scots.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1364: The Scottish Parliament rejects the right of King Edward III of England to rule north of the border.

1365: Owain Lawgoch (Owain ap Thomas ap Rhodri) visits Wales and organises his supporters.

1366: Jean IV, Duke of Brittany, renders homage to Charles V of France.

1367: Sir Tudor Fychon, a descendant of Arthur, marries Margaret Lech Thomas, a descendant of Saint Cadwalladr the Blessed.

1368: The counts and lords of Aquitaine (including the Black Prince in his capacity as Prince of Aquitaine) render homage to the King of France.

1369: Edward III renews his claim to the French throne. Pretender Owain Lawgoch attempts to invade Wales but is defeated by bad weather.

1370: The Arthurian manuscript *Sir Gawain And The Green Knight* is published.

1371: The Black Prince returns from France suffering from a long-standing severe case of dysentery.

1372: Owain Lawgoch is proclaimed Prince of Wales at Harfleur in France. He attacks the English at the Battle of Rochelle.

1373: Charles V of France invades Brittany with Owain Lawgoch, anti-Prince of Wales.

Duke Jean IV flees to England.

Owain Lawgoch fights at the Battle of Chiset.

1374: Owain Lawgoch, anti-Prince of Wales raids English ships in the Channel.

1375: The King of Tyrone defeats English forces in Ireland. Owain Lawgoch fights at the Battle of Bauttischolz for the Habsburgs against the Swiss. The *Treaty of Bruges* is signed between France and England.

1376: Richard of Bordeaux, grandson of Edward III, is invested as the new Prince of Wales at Westminster Abbey. The Black Prince dies.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1377: Edward III dies at Sheen Palace, Richmond. He is succeeded by his infant grandson who becomes Richard II. Anti-Prince of Wales Owain Lawgoch is assassinated at Mortagne-sur-Mer by the English agent John Lamb.

1378: Duke Jean IV returns to Brittany to prevent its annexation by King Charles I of France.

The Order of the Ermine - a symbol of Brittany - is founded in France.

1379: Edmund Mortimer, Lieutenant of Ireland, campaigns against the rebel Niall Nor O'Neill in Ulster.

1380: The second *Treaty of Guerande*. Duke Jean IV of Brittany renders homage to King Charles VI of France.

1381: King Richard II of England marries Anne of Bohemia, sister of King Wenzel of Germany, January 20. Their marriage is childless.

The Peasant's Revolt of Wat Tyler, May 30-November.

1382: The hundredth year of English rule. The English invasion of France is repulsed.

1383: War breaks out between England and Scotland.

1384: The infant Roger Mortimer, the Fourth Earl of (Welsh) March is dubbed Heir Presumptive to the English throne.

1385: John of Gaunt, uncle of Richard II, claims the throne of Castile.

1386: The five Lords Appellant threaten to depose King Richard II.

1387: The Lords Appellant secure control over the King and convict his favourites for treason by the "merciless Parliament".

The Lords Appellant secure the conviction for treason of the King's favourite by "merciless" Parliament.

1388: King Richard II of England seizes control of the Government from the Lords Appellant.

1389: Roger Mortimer is knighted.

1390: Roger Mortimer is made a royal ward.

1391: Roger Mortimer is appointed Lieutenant of Ireland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1392: Roger Mortimer renders homage to his cousin Richard II of England and receives his lands as the Fourth Earl of (Welsh) March.

1393: Richard II defeats the Irish rebel Ant MacMurragh in Leinster.

1394: Roger Mortimer is appointed Lieutenant of Ulster, Connaught and Meath; he is heralded by Iolo Goch as “Dragon Heir” of Wales.

Queen Anne dies from the plague at Sheen Palace aged only 28, June 7; she is buried at Westminster Abbey, August 3.

King Richard is so devastated that he orders Sheen Palace to be destroyed.

1395: Richard II refuses to render homage to the King of France for the Duchy of Aquitaine.

1396: Richard II marries his second wife, the not quite seven year old Isabella of Valois, October 31.

1397: Coronation of Isabella of Valois as Queen Consort of Richard II, January 8.

1398: The twenty-four year old Roger Mortimer, Fourth Earl of March, is killed fighting the Irish rebels, July 20.

The Principality of Chester is created as an adjunct to the Principality of Wales.

1399: Richard II is impeached by Parliament, October 1. He is deposed by Henry IV Bollingbroke as King of England, October 13.

1400: The Welsh War of Independence is initiated by Owen Glendower who proclaims himself Prince of Wales.

1401: Owen Glendower raises his dragon standard at the Siege of Caernarfon Castle.

1402: The Great Comet of 1402 is one of two comets visible that year.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Owen Glendower is victorious at the Battle of Bryn Glas (Pilleth). His daughter marries Edmund Mortimer (Pretender to the English throne). Penal laws are implemented against the Welsh.

1403: Owen Glendower's ally Hotspur is killed at the Battle of Shrewsbury.

Jeanne de Navarre, dowager Duchess of Brittany marries King Henry IV of France.

1404: Anti-Prince of Wales Owen Glendower concludes Welsh alliance with France. Glendower establishes his Parliament at Machynlleth.

1405: The Tripartite Alliance is formed between Owen Glendower, Edmund Mortimer, and Percy, Duke of Northumberland. Glendower holds his second Parliament, at Harlech.

1406: Owen Glendower issues the *Pennal Manifesto* of an independent Welsh principality and church.

1407: Wales is covered in snow from Christmas until March; this is regarded as an evil omen. France (an ally of Owen Glendower) concludes a truce with England.

1408: Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, is killed at the Battle of Bramham Moor. Aberystwyth Castle falls to the English.

1409: Harlech Castle falls to the English.

1410: The Battle of Red Castle, Welshpool. Welsh captives are decapitated and their heads spiked for public exhibition throughout Wales.

1411: Owen Glendower goes underground.

1412: Henry IV is reconciled with his insubordinate son Henry V, Prince of Wales.

1413: Henry IV dies and is succeeded as King of England by Henry V. He obtains the surrender of the remaining three rebel Cantrefs (districts) in North Wales.

1414: Martial law and penal statutes are imposed on Wales by Henry V.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1415: Owain Glyndŵr dies in hiding at the home of his daughter in Mornington, Golden Vale of Herefordshire.

1416: After the death of his father Owen Glendower, Maredudd fights on for Welsh independence.

1417: The bard Iolo Goch writes a poem lamenting the passing of Owen Glendower.

Henry V offers a pardon to Maredudd.

1418: Henry V invades France and besieges Rouen.

1419: Henry V conquers Normandy.

1420: The *Treaty of Troyes* is signed between England and France. Henry V marries Catherine, daughter of Charles VI, heir to the French throne.

1421: Maredudd surrenders at Merioneth in return for a pardon from Henry V.

1422: Henry V dies and is succeeded by his infant son Henry as Henry VI of England and nominal King of France.

1423: Triple Alliance against France by Jean V, Duke of Brittany, Henry VI of England, and Philip, Duke of Burgundy.

1424: Sir John Mortimer is executed for treason.

1425: Owen Tudor of Wales becomes the lover of Catherine of Valois, Queen Mother of England.

1426: The Parliament of Bats at Leicester is opened by the infant King, Henry VI.

Hostilities erupt between supporters of the Duke of Gloucester and Bishop Beaufort.

1427: The English defeat the French at the Battle of Ambieres.

1428: Owen Tudor and Catherine of Valois are married secretly.

1429: Coronation of Henry VI at Westminster Abbey.

1430: Henry VI travels to Paris to assert his claim to the French throne.

1431: Penal law against the Welsh.

Henry VI is crowned King of France at Notre Dame de Paris.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1432: Owen Tudor of Wales is granted English citizenship four years after his secret marriage to the Queen Mother.

1433: Penal law against the Welsh.

1434: An argument erupts between the Duke of Gloucester (Regent of England) and the Duke of Bedford (English Regent of France).

1435: The *Treaty of Arras* is signed between Burgundy and France; this leaves England isolated.

1436: The French reclaim Paris from England.

1437: On the death of Queen Mother Catherine of Valois, Owen Tudor is left a defenceless widower; he is arrested and thrown into Newgate Prison.

God's House (later Christ's College, Cambridge) is founded by William Byngham.

1438: Owen Tudor escapes from Newgate Prison and flees to Wales.

1439: Owen Tudor receives a Royal Pardon and resumes possession of his estate in Anglesey.

1440: Henry VI quarrels with his uncle, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

1441: There is a concordat between Duke Jean V le Sage of Brittany and the Pope.

The Breton church is recognised as separate from the Gallican (French) one.

1442: On his death, Jean V is succeeded as Duke of Brittany by Francois I.

1443: *The Book Of O'Lees* - a medical treatise - is allegedly written by the Welsh magician O'Lees with help from spirits.

1444: The *Treaty of Tours* is signed between Henry VI of England and Charles VII of France.

1445: Henry VI marries the fifteen year old Margaret of Anjou at Titchfield Abbey. The bride was the niece of Charles VIII, rival King of France.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1446: Henry VI banishes his Uncle Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, from his presence.

Henry reasserts his claim to Brittany.

1447: Penal laws against Welshmen are enacted by the English Parliament of Bury.

1448: Henry VI appoints his cousin Henry, Duke of Somerset, commander-in-chief at Normandy.

1449: Normandy is conquered by the French.

1450: Jack Cade's Rebellion. He claims to be the late pretender John Mortimer, and touches the London Stone at Cannon Street.

1451: Civil strife erupts in England. Lord Bonville is besieged in Taunton Castle by the Earl of Devon.

1452: Henry VI bestow earldoms on his half-brothers Edward and Jasper. The last English offensive in France results in the reconquering of Gascony.

1453: Henry VI recognises the legitimacy of his Tudor half-brothers Edward and Jasper, ennobling them. The Hundred Years War ends; the English lose all territory in France except Calais and the Channel Islands.

1454: The Duke of York is appointed Protector of the Realm. Prince Edward is proclaimed Prince of Wales.

1455: The War of the Roses breaks out between the House of Lancaster (Red) and the House of York (White), May 22.

1456: The Duke of York is dismissed as Protector of the Realm. Edward Tudor, the Welsh Earl of Richmond, Yorkshire, dies in captivity, November 3. (16)

1457: Henry Tudor, the son of Edmund, Earl of Richmond, is born posthumously at York.

1458: Earl Jasper Tudor organises Lancastrian forces in Wales from Tenby Castle.

1459: The Yorkists are defeated at the Battle of Ludford Bridge, October 12.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1460: The Yorkists are defeated at the Battle of Wakefield. King Henry VI is defeated and captured by Yorkists at the Battle of Northampton.

1461: The Battle of Towton. Edward IV ascends the throne of England at York.

Owen Tudor is defeated at the Battle of Mortimer's Cross, and executed.

1462: The exiled Jasper Tudor leads a Lancastrian raid from Scotland.

1463: Jasper Tudor raids England from Scotland again.

1464: Jasper Tudor raids Wales with a Breton fleet.

1465: Elizabeth Woodville, wife of Edward IV, the Yorkist King, is crowned Queen of England.

1466: Elizabeth of York is born at Westminster Palace - the daughter of Edward IV, future wife of Henry VII.

1467: Edward IV quarrels with Earl Warwick "the Kingmaker".

1468: Welsh Lancastrians led by Jasper Tudor sack Denbigh then return to Brittany.

1469: Yorkist King Edward IV is defeated by the Lancastrians at the Battle of Edgecote.

1470: Lancastrian Henry VI is restored to the English throne by Warwick the Kingmaker. Yorkist King Edward IV flees to Burgundy.

1471: Henry VI of Lancaster and his son Edward, Prince of Wales, are defeated at the Battle of Tewkesbury, May 4. Henry Tudor - Welsh Earl of Richmond, Lancastrian claimant - and his uncle, Jasper Tudor, are granted asylum in Brittany.

1472: Richard, Duke of Gloucester (brother of King Edward IV of York) marries Anne Neville, daughter of Earl Warwick the Kingmaker.

1473: The Council of Wales and the Borders is established by Edward IV to administer the Principality of Wales and the Welsh March.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1474: Welsh pretender Henry Tudor and his uncle Jasper are placed in protective custody at Josselin Castle, the largest stronghold in Brittany.

1475: Margaret of Anjou, former Queen of England, is released from Windsor Castle.

1476: Yorkist King Edward IV tries to extradite Henry and Jasper Tudor from Brittany.

1477: Yorkist King Edward IV rebuilds Saint George's Chapel, Windsor, shrine of the Arthurian-style Order of the Garter.

1478: Yorkist King Edward IV has his younger brother George, Duke of Clarence, put to death for treason.

1479: Yorkist King Edward IV appoints his infant son Richard of York Lieutenant of Ireland.

1480: King Edward IV of England appoints his younger brother Richard of Gloucester Lieutenant of Northern England.

1481: King James III of Scotland fails to relieve Berwick Castle besieged by the English.

1482: Margaret of Anjou, the former Queen of England, dies in exile in France.

1483: Edward IV dies and is succeeded by his infant son Edward V (the older of the Princes in the Tower). Richard III usurps the throne, and England is divided.

1484: Edward, Prince of Wales dies at Middleham Castle, April 9.

Tudor Dynasty

1485: The first year of the Tudor Dynasty begins when Richard III is killed at the Battle of Bosworth; Henry Tudor - sixth in line to the throne - accedes as Henry VII, August 22.

The famous Beefeaters are formed, September 16. (17)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1486: Henry VII marries Elizabeth of York, the daughter of Edward IV, January 18. This ends the War of the Roses; the Red Rose of Lancaster and the White Rose of York are combined to form the Tudor Rose.

Elizabeth of York gives birth to Arthur - the future Prince of Wales, September 19/20. He is named after King Arthur and Christened at Winchester, (Camelot).

1487: The ten year old Lambert Simnel is crowned King Edward VI at Christ Church Cathedral, Dublin, May 24.

The Lambert Simnel Rebellion is crushed; the infant pretender's life is spared and he is set to work in the royal kitchen.

After 32 years, 3 weeks and 4 days, the War Of The Roses comes to an end, June 16.

The Red Rose of Lancaster and the White Rose of York are united to form the new Tudor Rose.

1488: The arched crown imperial is created for Henry VII to demonstrate that he was of the same status as the Holy Roman Emperor in Germany. The Breton Army is defeated at the Battle of Saint Aubindu Cormier.

1489: An alliance is forged between England and Brittany. Arthur is created Prince of Wales at Ludlow Castle. Gold sovereigns are struck.

The *Treaty of Medina del Campo* is signed, March 26.

1490: Chierigato, Papal Nuncio to France, tries to mediate between Henry VII of England and Charles VIII of France.

1491: Perkin Warbeck appears claiming to be King Richard IV of England (the younger of the Princes in the Tower). He is accepted *inter alia* by Richard's aunt Margaret, Duchess of Burgundy.

Anne, Duchess of Brittany marries Charles VIII of France at Château de Langeais, December 6.

Henry VII declares war against France to protect Brittany.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1492: Perkin Warbeck (the “White Rose of England”) is recognised by the French as Anti-King Richard IV of England, and lands in Ireland.

The *Treaty of Étapes* is signed November 3, ending the English invasion of France which agrees not to support any pretenders to the English throne (in particular Perkin Warbeck).

1493: Having fled from France (to avoid extradition) Perkin Warbeck is living in Antwerp.

A trade dispute arises between English merchants and Flanders.

1494: Perkin Warbeck is recognised as King Richard IV of England by Emperor Maximilian I.

1495: Lord Stanley (who helped Henry VII win the Battle of Bosworth) is convicted of treason for supporting Warbeck. He is executed February 16.

Warbeck attempts to land in Kent, July 3. This results in the Battle of Deal and the slaughter of around a hundred and fifty of his supporters before he can disembark.

1496: James IV, King of Scots, invades England in support of pretender Perkin Warbeck, who had married the former’s cousin, Lady Catherine Gordon.

1497: Oppressive taxation in the West Country leads to the Cornish Rebellion.

A second Cornish uprising occurs in September when Warbeck arrives at Whitesand Bay with 120 men in two ships.

Warbeck marches on London. Henry recalls troops from Scotland to deal with the problem. Warbeck is defeated at the Battle of Blackheath (also known as the Battle of Deptford Bridge) and captured, June 17.

1498: James IV, King of Scots becomes a father when his illegitimate daughter Margaret Stewart is born. (By the time of his marriage to Margaret Tudor he has six illegitimate offspring by four different mothers).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The *Treaty of Ayton* is signed, September 30. This is a truce between England and Scotland for seven years; it also includes negotiations for the marriage of James IV of Scotland and Margaret Tudor. Henry sponsors the explorer John Cabot, who discovers Newfoundland.

The Anglo-Breton Alliance is ended. Ann, Sovereign Duchess of Brittany marries King Louis XIII of France.

1499: Edward Plantaganet, Earl of Warwick the Yorkist Pretender to the Throne, persuades Ferdinand, King of Spain to allow his daughter Catherine to marry Arthur, Prince of Wales.

Perkin Warbeck is hanged at Tyburn, November 23.

1500: Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Sussex and cousin of the future King Henry VIII becomes the new Yorkist Pretender to the English throne.

1501: Cursed by the execution of Perkin Warbeck, the fifteen year old Arthur, Prince of Wales is married to the sixteen year old Catherine of Aragon cementing an alliance with Spain. The Yorkist pretender Edmund de la Pole defects to Germany.

Catherine of Aragon arrives at Plymouth, October 2.

Prince Arthur marries Catherine at Saint Paul's Cathedral, November 14.

1502: The *Treaty of Perpetual Peace* is signed between England and Scotland, January 24. This includes an agreement that James IV of Scotland will marry Margaret Tudor, who at the time was 12 years old.

Arthur, Prince of Wales, dies suddenly at Ludlow Castle, April 2; he is buried at Worcester Cathedral.

1503: The "Thistle and Rose" wedding of Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII to James IV, King of Scots is held in London, January 25.

Catherine of Aragon who had been ill like her late husband, returns to court and is lodged at Durham House in London, February 2.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Elizabeth of York goes into premature labour; she gives birth to a girl named Katherine, but the child dies eight days later, and Elizabeth dies the following day from complications, (her thirty-seventh birthday), February 11. Henry VII shuts himself away to grieve in private; he spends the equivalent of over a million pounds on Elizabeth's state funeral at Westminster Abbey.

The marriage of James IV and Princess Margaret is confirmed in person at Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh, August 8. The poet William Dunbar composes *The Thrissil And The Rois* to celebrate the wedding. (In spite of her small dowry, their marriage leads to the Union of Crowns in 1603). The thirteen year old Margaret arrives at Stirling Castle only to find it occupied by her new husband's seven illegitimate children!

1504: Henry VII grants a charter of liberties to the Principality of Wales.

1505: Negotiations are begun to marry the widowed Henry VII to Margaret of Austria, daughter of Emperor Maximilian. Prince Henry is granted a papal dispensation to marry Catherine of Aragon, the widow of his older brother, Arthur. God's House is renamed Christ's College, Cambridge and endowed by Lady Margaret Beaufort.

1506: Edmund de la Pole is imprisoned because he has a claim to the English throne.

Henry VII signs the treaty *Malus Intercursus* ending the thirteen year commercial dispute with Flanders, April 30. The treaty also stipulates that Margaret of Burgundy (a supporter of the late Perkin Warbeck also known as Margaret of York) will lose her dower lands if she harbours anymore English rebels.

1507: The widowed Henry VII proposes marriage to Joanna the Mad, Queen of Castille. He is rejected.

1508: Henry's daughter Mary is betrothed to Charles of Burgundy, grandson of Emperor Maximilian.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1509: Henry VII dies aged 52, April 21; he is succeeded by his son Henry Tudor as Henry VIII the following day

Less than two months after the death of his father, the new King marries the first of his six wives, Catherine of Aragon, the widow of his elder brother, Arthur, June 11.

1510: The new King of England appoints the Earl of Kildare (a descendant of the old High Kings of Ireland) as Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

1511: Catherine of Aragon gives birth to her first child, Henry (Duke of Cornwall), January 1, but the boy dies February 22.

The *Great Michael* is launched, the largest warship in Europe, October 12.

1512: Yorkist pretender Richard de la Pole is recognised as Anti-King Richard by King Louis XII of France.

1513: Edmund de la Pole, the older brother of Richard de la Pole, is executed for treason, April 30.

1514: The *Anglo-French Treaty* is signed.

Mary, sister of Henry VIII, marries Louis XII of France and thus renounces her right to the English throne, August 18.

Louis ends support of pretender Richard de la Pole.

1515: The Chapel of Henry VII is completed in Westminster Abbey.

1516: Catherine of Aragon gives birth to Mary, the only child of the royal couple to survive adulthood, February 18.

Henry restores the replica of Arthur's Round Table to Winchester Castle to emphasise his descent from King Arthur.

1517: Plague hits England; Henry VIII leaves London.

1518: Gerald Fitzgerald, Ninth Earl of Kildare, hereditary Lord Deputy of Ireland, is summoned to London but refuses to come.

Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, is rebuked by Henry VIII for failing to keep order in Wales.

1519: Henry VIII becomes a candidate for the vacant throne of the Holy Roman Empire.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Elizabeth Blount (Bessie Blount) gives birth to Henry Fitzroy - the Duke of Richmond and Somerset - the only illegitimate child whom Henry VIII acknowledged.

1520: Gerald Fitzgerald is arrested in Ireland.

1521: Edward Stafford, 3rd Duke of Buckingham and Yorkist claimant to the English throne, is executed at Tower Hill, May 17.

1522: The *Treaty of Windsor* is signed with Emperor Charles IV who is shown the Arthurian Round Table (a newly constructed replica) now in Winchester.

1523: The Yorkist pretender Richard de la Pole and John Stewart plan the invasion of England from Brittany.

1524: A peace agreement is signed in Ireland with Gerald Fitzgerald, Earl of Kildare, and James Butler, Earl of Ormond.

1525: Mary, Princess of Wales is installed at Ludlow Castle. Yorkist pretender Richard de la Pole is killed at the Battle of Pavia.

1526: Henry VIII ceases carnal relations with Catherine.

1527: Henry commences divorce proceedings against Catherine because of her failure to provide him with a male heir.

1528: Papal Legate Cardinal Campeggio arrives in England to hear Henry's divorce petition against Catherine.

1529: Pope Clement VII transfers Henry's divorce proceedings from London to Rome.

1530: Henry VIII sends his cousin Reginald Pole to Paris to obtain support for his impending divorce from Catherine of Aragon.

1531: Henry VIII expels Queen Catherine from Windsor Castle to Hatfield House.

1532: The Duchy of Brittany is annexed to the French crown but retains its own parliament until 1789.

1533: Henry VIII marries Anne Boleyn in secret (by January 25, actual month and date uncertain).

Henry's marriage to Catherine of Aragon is invalidated, April 5.

Coronation of Anne Boleyn as the second wife of Henry VIII, June 1.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Elizabeth - the future Virgin Queen - is born at Greenwich, September 7.

1534: Royal supremacy: the first *Act of Supremacy* to the English throne and the dissolution of the monasteries. Henry VIII uses Imperial Kingship to justify repudiation of Papal authority and declare himself Head of the Church Of England.

1535: UNION OF ENGLAND AND WALES

Laws In Wales Act, 1535

Henry VIII is regarded as “Mouldwrap” (the evil mole king) prophesied by Merlin.

William Tyndale (who translated the *Bible* into English) is arrested in Antwerp.

1536: *Annus horribilis* for Henry: he is crippled in a jousting accident at Greenwich Palace, January 24.

The *Act of Union* (between England and Wales) is given the Royal Assent, April 14. England and Wales are now governed by the same laws.

Henry executes his wife Anne Boleyn, May 19.

The Catholic Jane Seymour is betrothed to Henry the day after Anne’s execution and married to him ten days later. Henry refuses to allow her to be crowned Queen until she has produced him a son and heir.

Henry Fitzroy - the King’s illegitimate son - dies July 23.

Henry imprisons his niece Margaret Douglas and her new husband Thomas Howard in the Tower of London for treason.

William Tyndale is executed in Flanders (later Belgium) for heresy, circa October 6.

1537: Jane Seymour dies from complications following the birth of Henry’s only legitimate son, Edward - later Edward VI, October 24.

Thomas Howard dies from fever in the Tower of London, October 31; Henry forgives Margaret Douglas who is moved to Syon Abbey and then released.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1538: Henry orders the keeping of parish registers, an invaluable source for future historians.

1539: Henry Courtenay of Exeter and Henry Pole, (Lord Montagu) are executed for treason as they were potential claimants to the throne, January 9.

It is ordered that the English language *Bible* be placed in all parish churches.

As part of his dissolution of the monasteries, Henry VIII destroys Glastonbury Abbey which included the tomb of King Arthur and the Franciscan monastery at Carmarthen from which the remains of Henry's paternal grandfather Edmund Tudor are translated to Saint David's Cathedral, Pembrokeshire.

1540: Henry marries Anne of Cleves (a Catholic) at Greenwich, January 6. He is unable (or unwilling) to consummate their union. The dissolution of the monasteries ends with the surrender of Waltham Monastery, March 23.

Henry's marriage to Anne is annulled, July 9.

Thomas Cromwell is executed at Tower Hill, July 28; the same day, Henry marries Catherine Howard, a Catholic and wife number five.

1541: Henry executes two more cousins for treason: Margaret Pole, Countess of Salisbury, May 27; and Thomas Fiennes, Lord Dacre, June 27.

1542: Catherine Howard is executed for adultery, February 13.

1543: UNION OF ENGLAND AND WALES

Henry VIII marries his sixth and final wife, the twice widowed Catherine Parr, July 12. Catherine outlives him.

(This gives rise to the rhyme about Henry's wives: divorced, beheaded, died, divorced, beheaded, survived).

1544: The third *Act of Succession* to the English throne: Edward, then Mary, then finally Elizabeth - legitimate children of the King - are recognised as heirs to the throne in that order.

1545: Henry VIII launches a war against both France and Scotland.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The *Treaty of Greenwich* (or the *Treaties of Greenwich*) is signed between England and Scotland, July 1; and ratified, August 25. As well as peace between the two countries it includes an agreement for the infant Mary Stuart to marry Edward of England (later King Edward VI) when she reaches the age of ten.

1547: Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey is sentenced to death as the Protestant claimant the English throne (by descent from Edward I), January 13; he is beheaded at the Tower of London, January 19. Henry VIII dies aged 55, January 28. Henry is succeeded by his only legitimate son, Edward, as Edward VI. Henry's Consort Catherine Parr marries her fourth husband, Thomas Seymour.

1548: Catherine Parr dies in childbirth, September 7.

1549: Edward Seymour, 1st Duke of Somerset and Lord Protector of England, is deposed and arrested, January

John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, is appointed new Lord Protector. His brother, Thomas, Lord Seymour, widower of Dowager Catherine Parr, is executed for treason, March 20.

The anti-Protestant Prayer Book Rebellion in Cornwall, June 6-August 17. It is ruthlessly suppressed.

Kett's Rebellion in Norfolk against land enclosures, July 8-August 27; Robert Kett is hanged at Norwich, December 7.

The English abandon Haddington, September 19.

1550: The *Treaty of Boulogne* is signed, March 24; peace is declared later the same week, March 29.

1551: The *Treaty of Angers* is signed, July 19; this sees King Edward VI pledged to marry Elizabeth, daughter of Henry III of France.

1552: The *Treaty Of Union* between the Duchy of Brittany and the Kingdom of France is signed.

Edward Seymour is executed at Tower Hill for treason, January 22.

1553: Edward VI dies aged only fifteen; The daughter-in-law of Lord Protector, John Dudley, Lady Jane Grey is proclaimed Queen, July 10 - the "Nine Day Queen", but Edward is succeeded

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

by his elder sister Mary as Mary I in accord with the *Act of Succession*. She is crowned at Westminster Abbey, October 1.

1554: England returns to Roman Catholicism.

The teenage Lady Jane Grey is executed at the Tower of London, February 12.

Just two days after their meeting, Queen Mary marries Prince Philip of Spain at Winchester Cathedral, July 25; Philip becomes King Consort of England.

Wyatt's Rebellion is led by Thomas Wyatt and others aimed at making Elizabeth Queen with the Yorkist Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devon as her consort.

1555: The Queen suffers a false pregnancy.

1556: The Queen's Consort accedes to the Spanish throne as Philip II (Felipe el Prudente), January 19.

1557: Philip returns to his native Spain; Mary I rules England and Ireland with her cousin, Cardinal Pole.

1558: Queen Mary dies and is succeeded the same day by her younger half-sister as Elizabeth I, Sovereign Queen of England, November 17. Philip of Spain ceases to be King Consort.

The sixteen year old Mary, Queen of Scots marries the fourteen year old Dauphin - the future Francis II of France - at Notre Dame Cathedral.

1559: Elizabeth rejects a proposal of marriage by Philip of Spain. Elizabeth's Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, January 15.

1560: The *Treaty of Edinburgh (Treaty of Leith)* sees Elizabeth's cousin Mary, Queen of Scots and of France renounce her claim to the English throne.

The regalia of King Eric XIV of Sweden is modelled on the English design.

1561: Katherine Grey, Lady Hertford, the Queen's cousin and her husband Edward Seymour are imprisoned in the Tower of London as potential claimants to the English throne.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1562: The Queen's cousin Lady Margaret Lennox is imprisoned in the Tower of London as a potential claimant to the throne.

1563: "Competitors" rival claimants to be heirs to Queen Elizabeth, namely Mary, Queen of Scots, Lady Margaret Lennox and Katherine Grey - all cousins.

Mary is denounced by John Knox in person for planning to marry Don Carlos (son of King Philip II of Spain).

1564: Queen Elizabeth creates Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester, September 29,

1565: Mary, Queen of Scots marries Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley - both are cousins of Queen Elizabeth.

Mary Keyes is arrested; as a cousin of the Queen she is a claimant to succession.

1566: Parliament debates succession in the event of the Queen's death. The Lords endorse Mary, Queen of Scots; the Commons endorse Lady Katherine Grey. Mary gives birth to her only child, James, the future King James I and VI of Scotland, June 19. James is Christened in a Catholic ceremony at Stirling Castle, December 17. (The Virgin Queen, Elizabeth, is his godmother; she is represented at the ceremony by the Earl of Bedford).

1567: Lord Darnley, the Consort of Mary, Queen of Scots, is assassinated at Edinburgh along with his valet.

Mary is forced to abdicate, and is succeeded by her infant son as James VI of Scotland.

1568: Katherine Seymour, Countess of Hartford (the former Lady Katherine Grey) dies, January 26.

Eight days after being divorced by his first wife, James Hepburn, Fourth Earl of Bothwell, marries Mary, Queen of Scots.

Mary flees to England.

1569: The northern earls rebel in support of Mary's claim to the English throne.

1570: A Papal bull declares Elizabeth I deposed as Queen of England.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1571: The Ridolfi Plot is hatched to overthrow Elizabeth and replace her with Mary, Queen of Scots and Thomas Howard, Fourth Duke of Norfolk, a cousin of both women.

1572: Queen Elizabeth I executes her cousin the Duke of Norfolk, for conspiring to assassinate her, whereupon her heir, Mary, ex-Queen of Scots, would succeed to the throne and marry him, June 2.

1573: The Queen's cousin Mary Keyes is released from house arrest.

1574: There is popular support for the Queen's cousin Lord Beauchamp as claimant to succession.

1575: There is a secret reconciliation between Mary, (former) Queen of Scots and Lady Lennox, rival claimants to the English throne.

1576: Sir Martin Frobisher (circa 1535-94) becomes the first European explorer to sight the coast of Labrador, July 28. Several days later he sails through the bay named after him, Frobisher Bay. Frobisher reaches Baffin Island, August 18, where several of his crew are captured by natives.

1577: John Dee advocates an English empire in America. Archbishop Grindal is suspended because of prophesising by vicars about the succession, June.

Sir Martin Frobisher reaches Frobisher Bay, July 17, where he spends several weeks collecting ore.

1578: Lady Lennox (a claimant to the English throne) dies in debt, March 7, but Queen Elizabeth gives her a lavish funeral in Westminster Abbey.

Lord Bothwell, the estranged husband of Mary, Queen of Scots, dies in a Danish prison, April 14.

Another claimant to the English throne, Lady Mary Grey (Mary Keyes) dies April 20, and like Lady Lennox is given a funeral at Westminster Abbey.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1579: The Queen's cousin Lady Derby is placed under house arrest as claimant to succession to the throne.

1580: A Jesuit mission to England causes the Queen to panic, resulting in intense persecution.

1581: Francis of Anjou, heir to the French throne, proposes to Elizabeth I.

1582: Russian Tsar Ivan the Terrible proposes marriage to Mary Hislop, a cousin of Elizabeth I.

1583: EMPIRE

Newfoundland is annexed by Sir Humphrey Gilbert as England's first overseas colony, August 5.

Elizabeth frees her cousin Lady Derby from house arrest.

The Throckmorton Plot is hatched by Catholics to assassinate Elizabeth and replace her with Mary, Queen of Scots.

1584: The Centenary of the Tudor Dynasty.

Sir Francis Throckmorton is executed for treason, July.

The instrument for the preservation of Queen Elizabeth receives mass signatures by Protestants supporting her against Mary, Queen of Scots.

1585: The Babington Plot is hatched with the same aim as the Throckmorton Plot two years earlier, to assassinate Queen Elizabeth and enthrone Mary, ex-Queen of Scots, as Queen of England.

The Anglo-Spanish War breaks out.

1586: London's Ludgate is rebuilt with statues of Lud and his two sons.

1587: Mary, Queen of Scots is executed at Fotheringay Castle.

The Queen invites her cousin Arabella Stuart to Court and considers naming her as heir to the throne.

1588: Philip II of Spain sends the Armada (of 130 ships) to depose Elizabeth and restore himself as King of England.

1589: Crown Prince Eric of Sweden proposes marriage to Elizabeth.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Failure of the English Armada against Spain.

1590: Catholics plan the marriage of Arabella Stuart to Henry Percy, Ninth Earl of Northumberland.

1591: Elizabeth wages war against Philip II of Spain.

1592: The Queen's favourite, Sir Walter Raleigh, is sent to the Tower of London along with his new (secret) wife, maid of honour Elizabeth Throckmorton, June.

1593: Ferdinando Stanley, Fifth Earl of Derby and cousin to the Queen betrays the Catholic plot to enthrone him.

1594: Ferdinando Stanley is assassinated for betraying the conspirators, April 16.

1595: The Orinoco expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh to find El Dorado (the Land of Gold).

The Queen's cousin Edward Seymour, 1st Earl of Hertford is arrested on suspicion of treason.

1596: The Queen's cousin Thomas Seymour is arrested on suspicion of treason.

The second Spanish Armada fails.

1597: The (second) Great Scottish Witch Hunt leads to mass executions.

The third attempt of the Spanish Armada to replace Elizabeth with Philip II of Spain, October-November.

1598: Spanish agents attempt to abduct the Queen's cousin, Edward Seymour, Lord Beauchamp.

1599: The Queen's favourite Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, is appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

Oliver Cromwell is born at Huntingdon, a distant relative of Henry VIII's minister Thomas Cromwell, April 25.

1600: Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, is placed under house arrest for insubordination in Ireland.

1601: Robert Devereux is executed for treason, February 25.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1602: Lady Arbella (Arabella) Stuart proposes marriage to Edward Seymour, Lord Beauchamp to strengthen their claims to succession of the English throne.

Stuart Dynasty

1603: The Virgin Queen dies March 24. She is succeeded by King James, King of the Scots - ie James I and VI of Scotland. This begins the Stuart Dynasty.

The Queen's funeral is held, April 28.

1604: The Hampton Court Conference is held between King James I and representatives of the Church Of England as well as Puritans; it opens January 14. The major outcome of the Conference is the commissioning of the *King James Bible*.

Proclamation of King James I as King of England, but there is no legislative union of England and Scotland.

The *Treaty of London* ends the Anglo-Spanish War, August 18.

1605: The infamous Gunpowder Plot is foiled - a Catholic conspiracy to blow up King James I at the State Opening of Parliament and replace him as monarch by his infant daughter Princess Elizabeth. Guy Fawkes is caught in the act, November 5. Gunpowder Plot ringleader Robert Catesby is shot and killed at Holbeach House, Staffordshire, November 8.

(The foiled plot leads to the annual celebration of Guy Fawkes Night/Bonfire Night commemorated by Fawkes being burned in effigy on bonfires throughout England).

1606: Guy Fawkes is executed after being tortured, January 31. The other conspirators are executed at various times.

The Union Flag and British Arms are adopted, April 12. The dragon is replaced by the unicorn. In spite of this, the attempt to unite England and Scotland fails.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The first recorded performance of *King Lear*, December 26.

1607: There are portents of Empire in the New World; Jamestown in the colony of Virginia is founded, the first British settlement in the future United States.

A great tidal wave in the Severn estuary kills hundreds.

The Flight of the Earls (from Ireland to Rome to escape British Protestant rule); this includes Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone.

Halley's Comet returns.

John Busby and Nathaniel Butter register *King Lear* with the Stationers' Company.

1608: Calvin's case (the *Case of the Postnati*) is heard, establishing the common citizenship of England and Scotland.

1609: Scottish Protestant settlers are sent to strengthen the Plantation of Ulster.

1610: Investiture of Henry Stuart as the Prince of Wales.

1611: The Baronetage of Ireland is created by the King of England.

1612: The English establish a factory at Surat in India.

Bermuda is annexed by England.

Henry, Prince of Wales, dies.

1613: The City of Londonderry is incorporated.

The Protestant Plantation begun at Ulster in 1609 is completed.

1614: At Rome, Red Hugh O'Neill, the exiled Earl of Tyrone, plots an Irish rebellion.

1615: Patrick Stewart, 2nd Earl of Orkney (cousin of James I) is executed for leading a rebellion, February 6.

1616: Charles Stuart (the future King Charles I) is invested as Prince of Wales at Westminster Abbey.

1617: Pocahontas (the daughter of Chief Powhatan), and Tomocomo are presented to King James at Whitehall, January 5. (18)

1618: King James grants a Royal Charter to the Company of Adventurers of London Trading to the Ports of Africa, August.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Great Comet appears, September 6-25. This is regarded as a bad omen.

Sir Walter Raleigh is executed at the Palace of Westminster, October 29.

1619: The House of Burgesses is elected in the Colony of Virginia, July. This is the beginning of self-government in the Americas.

Queen Anne dies at Hampton Court, March 2.

1620: The English “Pilgrim Fathers” sail to America in the *Mayflower* from Plymouth, September 20. The ship arrives at what is now Provincetown, November 21, then sail to Plymouth Bay, Massachusetts arriving December 26 where they establish the Colony of Plymouth.

1621: Thanksgiving Day is celebrated in the new English colony of Plymouth (the future State of Massachusetts).

1622: The Colony of Maine is founded in North America.

1623: The Colony of New Hampshire is founded.

1624: Virginia is made a Crown Colony instead of a privately owned one.

1625: On the death of King James, his son accedes to the throne as Charles I.

The new King marries Henrietta Maria, daughter of the King of France.

The first English ship arrives in Barbados, May 14.

1626: Coronation of Charles I at Westminster Abbey.

1627: The first English settlers arrive in Barbados, February 17.

1628: Barbuda is annexed by England.

1629: The Colony of Massachusetts Bay is founded by Royal Charter, March 4.

The Province of New Hampshire is created as an English colony.

1630: The “Great Immigration” to the new colony of Massachusetts begins.

1631: Kormantin (in the future Ghana) is annexed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1632: The Caribbean islands of Antigua and Montserrat are annexed.

The American colony of Maine is founded.

1633: Coronation of Charles I as King of Scotland at Holyrood Abbey, Edinburgh.

1634: The colony of Maryland is created and named in honour of Queen Henrietta Maria, (the wife of Charles II).

1635: River Colony (Connecticut) is established.

1636: The colony of Providence (Rhode Island) is established.

1637: The colony of Newfoundland is established.

1638: The colony of New Haven is established.

The future Charles II is created Prince of Wales.

1639: The English are defeated by the Scots in the First Bishops' War.

The Colony of Connecticut is created in America, and that of Madras in India.

1640: The English are defeated by the Scots in the First Bishops' War.

1641: The Great Rebellion in Ireland. Roman Catholics rebel (in the Confederation of Kilkenny).

New Hampshire is claimed by the Massachusetts Bay Colony and dubbed the Upper Providence of Massachusetts.

1642: The English Civil War breaks out between Royalists (Cavaliers) and Parliamentarians (Roundheads).

Eoghan Rua O'Neill, descendant of the Irish High Kings, raises the Green Flag of the Irish rebels.

1643: The Scots join in the war on the Parliamentary side.

1644: The Royalists are defeated at the Battle of Marston Moor.

Madras Fort is established. The new Colony of Rhode Island is created, absorbing the Colony of Providence.

1645: The New Model Army is created.

The Royalists are defeated at the Battle of Naseby.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1646: Charles I surrenders to the Scots and is handed over to the English Parliament.

1647: Frances Teresa Stewart, Duchess of Richmond and Lennox is born, July 8. Know as La Belle Stuart, she has three claims to fame: she was said to be the most beautiful woman in England; she refused to become the mistress of Charles II, and she became the model for Britannia (see entry for 1667).

The King escapes from custody temporarily, November.

1648: The “Second Civil War” - the Royalists and their new ally the Scots are defeated.

Commonwealth

1649: Charles I is executed at Whitehall, January 30, resulting in England becoming a Commonwealth.

Charles I is buried in Saint George’s Chapel, Windsor, February 9.

James Scott is born James Crofts at Rotterdam, the illegitimate son of the future Charles II and his mistress Lucy Walter.

Cromwell reconquers most of Ireland.

The Siege of Drogheda in Ireland results in a massacre by Cromwell.

1650: Charles Stuart (later Charles II), the son of Charles I, forms an alliance with the Scots and is proclaimed King of Great Britain; he declares war on the new Republic of England but is defeated at the Battle of Dunbar.

The Caribbean island of Anguilla is annexed by England.

The first *Treaty of Breda* is signed, between the exiled Charles II, and the Scottish Covenanters.

1651: Coronation of Charles II at Scone Abbey as King of Great Britain.

Charles and the Scots are defeated at the Battle of Worcester.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1652: The First Anglo-Dutch War begins.

1653: Guerrilla risings begin in Scotland.

Oliver Cromwell dismisses the Rump Parliament, April 20; he is installed as Lord Protector of England, Scotland and Ireland, December 16.

1654: Cromwell merges Scotland with England into one republic causing Charles to flee to France.

The opening session of the first Protectorate Parliament, September 3.

1655: General Monck suppresses Royalist risings in Scotland.

England takes Jamaica from Spain.

1656: Cromwell readmits Jews to England.

1657: Cromwell is made hereditary Lord Protector of England, Scotland and Ireland.

1658: The Siege of Dunkirk, May 25-June 24; the Anglo-French forces are victorious over Spain. Dunkirk is handed over to England as a result.

Oliver Cromwell dies from an infection aged 59, September 3; he is given a State Funeral. The Lord Protector is succeeded by his son Richard who assumes the same title.

1659: The eleventh and final year of the Commonwealth.

Booth's Royalist Rising fails. Unable to control the army, Richard Cromwell resigns as Lord Protector and hands power to Parliament. (While his father is remembered as "Old Noll", Richard Cromwell is remembered as "Tumbledown Dick"). General Monck, Governor of Scotland, marches on London.

Stuart Dynasty (restored)

1660: The English monarchy is restored; Charles Stuart returns from exile and ascends the throne as Charles II, May 29.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1661: Venner's Uprising, January 1-4 sees the Fifth Monarchy Men attempt to lead a coup against the restored monarchy. After a rapid trial at the Old Bailey, Venner is hung, drawn and quartered, January 19.

Coronation of Charles II (the "Merry Monarch") at Westminster Abbey, April 23.

1662: King Charles II marries Catherine of Braganza, sister of the King of Portugal. The wedding is held at Portsmouth; there are two ceremonies: a secret Catholic ceremony followed by a public Anglican service, May 21.

Charles sells Dunkirk (which Cromwell had taken) to France.

1663: Dina and Marion Island in the sub-Antarctic Indian Ocean are discovered by Barent Barentszoon Lam of the Dutch East India Company. In 1776, they are renamed Prince Edward Islands.

James Scott, the illegitimate son of Charles II, is created the First Duke of Monmouth, First Duke of Buccleuch, April 20.

The Carolina Colony is formed (named after the late King Charles I).

1664: The Colony of New Haven is absorbed by Connecticut. The Colony of New Jersey is formed.

The British take New Amsterdam from the Dutch without a shot being fired, and it is renamed New York after James, Duke of York, August 18.

Cape Coast Castle (now in Ghana) is taken.

1665: Bombay is annexed as the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, wife of Charles II; Charles grants Humphrey Cooke possession, January 18

The Great Plague hits London.

The Second Anglo-Dutch War begins, March 4. (This is also known as the Second Dutch War and - for the Dutch - the Second English War).

1666: New Amsterdam is formally annexed and renamed New York.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Great Fire of London, September 2-6; the original Saint Paul's Cathedral is destroyed along with 87 parish churches. Most of the homes in the City of London are destroyed.

1667: The second *Treaty of Breda* is signed, between England, United Provinces (the Netherlands), and Denmark ending the Second Anglo-Dutch War, July 31.

King Charles orders a commemorative coin; the obverse is Britannia which is based on La Belle Stuart.

1668: The newly annexed Bombay (Mumbai) is transferred from the Crown to the East India Company.

1669: Henrietta Anne, the aunt of King Charles, negotiates the *Anglo-French Treaty*.

1670: The colonies of Bahamas and Rupert's Island (Northern Canada) are created.

Ludgate is rebuilt after the Great Fire of London with a statue of the mythical King Lud on the east side and Elizabeth I on the west side.

The King's mistress Nell Gwynn gives birth to his son Charles, May 8.

1671: Colonel Blood steals the crown jewels, May 9. Surprisingly, on his capture instead of being put to death he is pardoned by Charles II and given a reward.

1672: Tortola (later in the British Virgin Islands) is annexed.

1673: Following a secret marriage, James, Duke of York (later James II), the younger brother of the King, marries Mary of Modena in an official ceremony in London, September 3. Mary's first child is born later that year but dies in infancy.

1674: The *Treaty of Westminster* is signed, ending the Third Anglo-Dutch War, February 9.

1675: John Flamsteed is appointed Astronomer Royal by Charles II with an allowance of £100 a year, the first person to hold that post, March 4. Flamsteed sets up an observatory in the White Tower at the Tower of London. The following apocryphal exchange is said to

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

have taken place between the two men concerning the famous ravens, which Charles thought would interfere with the telescope:

“These ravens must go!”

“But, Sire, it is very unlucky to kill a raven. If you do that the Tower will fall and you will lose your kingdom, having only just got it back!”

“The Observatory must go to Greenwich and the ravens can stay in the Tower.”

The architect Christopher Wren commences the rebuilding of Saint Paul’s Cathedral on the site of the ancient Temple of Diana founded by Brutus the Trojan, June.

Construction of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich begins, August 10. Flamsteed is said to have asked the ravens in the Tower of London be removed

General Chronology add

1675: Interference with the telescope in the Tower of London by the ravens there was dealt with by King Charles II commissioning Greenwich Observatory, instead of having them killed and thus creating a bad omen.

Charles II creates his illegitimate sons Duke of Grafton, Duke of Southampton and Earl of Plymouth.

1676: The Thames freezes over and an ice fair is held on it. This is the climax of the so-called Little Ice Age.

1677: Mary, the niece of King Charles II marries William of Orange, Stadtholder (Head of State) of the Netherlands.

1678: There is a partial eclipse of the Sun and a total eclipse of the Moon.

***The Mowing-Devil* is published anonymously.**

The Popish Plot pressages the Glorious Revolution - a plot to assassinate William III and restore James II to the throne is foiled.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Duke of Monmouth - the illegitimate son of the King - retires abroad.

1679: The English Parliament attempts to exclude the future James II (the Catholic brother of Charles II) from succession.

The Duke of Monmouth is welcomed home.

1680: The Colony of New Hampshire is reconstituted.

1681: The Province of Pennsylvania (Pennsylvania Colony) is formed, March 4.

1682: Henry Somerset is created Duke of Beaufort.

The rival Whig and Tory parties are formed in the English Parliament.

1683: The Rye House Plot to kill King Charles II and the heir presumptive (his brother, later James II) in order to ensure Protestant succession to the throne (in the person of Duke of Monmouth, illegitimate son of the king).

Anne, niece of Charles II, marries Prince George, the brother of the King of Denmark, July 28.

1684: Charles Beauclerk, the illegitimate son of Charles II by Nell Gwynn, is created Duke of Saint Albans, January 5.

Anti-Catholic conspirator Titus Oates is arrested for perjury, May 10.

1685: Proclamation of “King Monmouth” (illegitimate nephew of the new king, James II) at Taunton.

Coronation of James II and Mary of Modena at Westminster Abbey.

The King’s Champion falls while calling out for anyone who challenged the succession, a bad omen.

1686: The Dominion of New England is created.

Halley’s Comet presages the end for James II.

1687: The Presidency (Colony) of Bombay is formed.

1688: New Hampshire again becomes part of Massachusetts, James II is deposed in the Glorious Bloodless Revolution by his son-in-law William of Orange from The Netherlands, November.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1689: Coronation of William III and Queen Mary II - William of Orange and Good Queen Mary - at Westminster as joint sovereigns of Britain and Ireland, April 11.

The third attempt to reunite England and Scotland (the Convention of Estates) fails, March 16-June 5.

The first of the Jacobite Risings, May.

1690: The Calcutta trading post is established.

1691: The *Treaty of Limerick* sees the Jacobites in Ireland surrender.

1692: The Glencoe Massacre of Jacobite Scots highlanders.

1693: William III is defeated by Louis XIV of France at the Battle of Linden.

1694: The Bank of England is founded, July 27.

The first written mention of the Cerne Giant (Cerne Abbas Giant), November 4. (This was once thought to have been an ancient artefact but is probably a 17th Century joke).

The death of Queen Mary II leaves her widower William III as sole monarch of England, Scotland and Ireland, December 28.

1695: William III drives French forces out of the Spanish Netherlands (Belgium).

1696: Fort William is founded at Calcutta, (named in honour of King William III).

1697: William III is recognised internationally as King of England by the *Treaty of Ryswyck*.

The new Saint Paul's Cathedral is consecrated for use, December 2.

1698: The international slave trade is sanctioned by the English Parliament (the *Trade With Africa Bill*).

1699: The Presidency (Colony) of Fort William at Calcutta is completed.

1700: William Dampier visits and names *Nova Britannia*, an island in what will later become known as the Bismarck Archipelago, February 27.

1701: The War of Spanish Succession begins, July.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

James II, former King of England, dies at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, France, September 16; his son James becomes the Old Pretender to both the English and Scottish thrones.

1702: William III dies childless, March 8;

He is succeeded by his sister-in-law whose Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, April 23.

1703: The “Scotch Plot” is hatched by Jacobites.

Buckingham House (later Buckingham Palace) is built by John Sheffield, First Duke of Buckingham and Normanby; it was designed by the gentleman architect William Winde.

1704: Known as the Three Lower Counties, Delaware sets up its first independent legislature.

In the War of Spanish Succession, Gibraltar is captured from Spain by Anglo-Dutch forces, August 1-3.

The English win the Battle of Malaga, August 13.

1705: The English are victorious at the Siege of Barcelona, September 14-October 19.

1706: The French are defeated at the Battle of Ramillies, May 23.

Thanksgiving is celebrated at Saint Paul’s Cathedral.

The short-lived Age of Piracy begins.

1707: UNION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND TO FORM THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN

England and Scotland are joined to form the United Kingdom of Great Britain by the *Act of Union*, May 1. Wales was annexed to England in 1535, (see above)].

Queen Anne of England, Scotland and Ireland becomes Queen of Great Britain and Ireland.

The Duke of Queensberry, a descendant of Charles II, is dismissed from the office of Lord High Commissioner due to Jacobite sympathies, May 1.

1708: Queen Anne refuses Royal Assent to the *Scottish Militia Bill* on the advice of her ministers, who fear the proposed new force will be disloyal, March 11. (Such refusal has never been repeated).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

James the Old Pretender (son of King James II) attempts to invade Scotland at the Firth of Forth but is intercepted, March 23.

The topping of Saint Paul's Cathedral is completed, October.

1709: The French are defeated at the Battle of Malpaquey, September 11.

Thanksgiving is again celebrated in Saint Paul's Cathedral, November 5.

1710: The Siege of Port Royal (Conquest of Acadia), October 5-13. (Port Royal was the capital of the French held Acadia, later Nova Scotia).

1711: Ascot Racecourse is founded by Queen Anne; on August 11, the first ever race is held there. Seven horses compete in three separate four mile heats for a purse of 100 guineas in *Her Majesty's Plate*.

The new Saint Paul's Cathedral is consecrated by its architect Sir Christopher Wren after 36 years. On December 25, it is officially declared finished by Parliament.

1712: Bifurcation of the Province of Carolina to form North Carolina and South Carolina.

1713: The *Peace of Utrecht (Treaty of Utrecht)* a series of treaties, is signed between Great Britain, the Dutch Republic, France, Portugal, Savoy, and Spain from April 1713 to February 1715.

Under the treaty, Saint Kitts and Nevis as well as Newfoundland are ceded to Britain. France also agrees to end support for James the Old Pretender, who moves to Lorraine (which was not then part of France).

Hanoverian Dynasty

1714: Queen Anne dies, August 1; George I succeeds the same day beginning the Hanoverian Dynasty.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

His Coronation is held at Westminster Abbey, October 20. His son George (the future George II) is created Prince of Wales.

The War of Spanish Succession ends, August.

1715: The Jacobite rising in Scotland is led by James the Old Pretender, who is crowned at Scone. Lord Bolingbroke is one of the rebels.

1716: James the Old Pretender flees from Scotland to Italy.

1717: The *Indemnity Act (Act of Grace)* pardons hundreds of Jacobite rebels including some awaiting execution.

1718: The Age of Piracy ends.

James the Old Pretender seeks help from King Charles XII of Sweden.

1719: Battle of Galashiels: The Scots Jacobites and supporting Spanish forces are defeated.

1720: Portents include the appearance of a new star and a storm in Hanover.

Bonnie Prince Charlie is born in Rome.

1721: Robert Walpole “Screenmaster General” becomes the first Prime Minister of England to preside over a Cabinet.

1722: The Atterbury Plot is hatched in London by Jacobites.

1723: George I visits Germany to try to arrange the marriage of his grandson Frederick to the daughter of the King of Prussia.

1724: Jacobite demonstrations are held in London on the tenth anniversary of the accession of George I.

Louisa (later Louise of Great Britain) is born, the youngest child of the Prince of Wales, the future King George II.

The proposed marriage of Ann, Princess Royal to King Louis XV of France falls through.

1725: The Jacobite rebel Lord Bolingbroke is pardoned, and returns from exile.

1726: Sophia Dorothea, the estranged wife of George I, dies in Ahlden Castle in Germany where she is imprisoned for adultery.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The King dies, fulfilling the Hanoverian prophesy that he would not survive her by more than a year. George is succeeded by his son, who becomes George II.

1727: Coronation of George II and his queen, Caroline of Brandenburg-Ansbach at Westminster Abbey.

1728: James the Old Pretender visits France seeking help to invade Britain.

Commencement of the rebuilding of Bladud's Bath by John Wood and his son in Palladium.

1729: Frederick (Poor Fred) is crowned Prince of Wales.

1730: Acadians (Francophones) in Nova Scotia swear an oath of allegiance to the British Crown.

1731: The (second) *Treaty of Vienna* is signed, the Anglo-Austrian Alliance.

1732: King George II gifts 10 Downing Street as the official residence of the British Prime Minister.

1733: The Colony of Georgia is established (named after George II).

1734: Tomo Chachi, King of the Yamacraw Indian tribe renders homage to King George II in London.

1735: Jacobite riots break out in Bristol.

1736: Jacobite white roses are displayed in Bristol in opposition to the marriage of the Prince of Wales to Princess Augusta of Saxe-Gotha.

1737: Poor Fred is expelled from Court for disobeying his father, King George.

1738: War hysteria is provoked by Captain Robert Jenkins, a British merchant seaman, alleging that his ear had been cut off by Spanish Customs Officers.

1739: The War of Jenkins' Ear (*Guerra del Asiento*) breaks out between England and Spain.

1740: Frederick the Great, nephew of King George II, becomes King of Prussia.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1741: During the War of Jenkins' Ear, Britain attacks Spanish Cuba.

New Hampshire regains its independence from Massachusetts (but not from England).

1742: To protect the realm of Hanover, King George II concludes alliances with Prussia and Russia.

1743: Louise of Great Britain, the daughter of King George II, marries Prince Frederick of Denmark and Norway, becoming Crown Princess.

1744: War of the Austrian Succession against France which therefore admits Bonnie Prince Charlie and supports his claim to the British throne.

1745: The Second Jacobite rising in Scotland by the young pretender Bonnie Prince Charlie.

1746: Bonnie Prince Charlie is defeated at the Battle of Culloden, April 16, whereupon he flees from Scotland back to France.

The *Dress Act*, 1746 comes into force, August 1; this makes the wearing of tartan and the kilt illegal.

When her husband Frederick V ascends to the throne, Louise of Great Britain becomes Queen Consort of Denmark and Norway, August 6.

1747: Lord Lovat, a Scottish Jacobite, publicly beheaded for treason on Tower Hill, London. This is the last such execution.

1748: Bonnie Prince Charlie is expelled from France, and relocates to Italy.

1749: Ohio is annexed by Great Britain.

1750: Bonnie Prince Charlie visits London secretly where he converts to the Church of England.

1751: Louise of Great Britain dies the day after her twenty-seventh birthday due to complications with her sixth pregnancy.

On the death of his Poor Fred, George III is created the new Prince of Wales.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1752: The Julian Calendar is replaced by the Gregorian Calendar; September 2 is followed by September 14.

The Jacobite Elibank Plot for rising in the Highlands and coup in London.

1753: The Jacobite Plot is suppressed in London.

1754: The Second Carnatic War in India ends.

1755: Francophone Canadians are deported from Nova Scotia.

1756: The Seven Years War breaks out between Britain and France, May 7.

1757: Victory at the Battle of Plassey leads to the East India Company conquering Bengal.

1758: The reappearance of Halley's Comet is regarded as a harbinger of the British conquest of North America. (The comet is spotted by the German astronomer Johann Georg Paltzsch on the night of December 26-7 and traced by others to June 1759).

1759: GREAT BRITAIN BECOMES A SUPER POWER

Called the Year Of Victories, Britain becomes Master of the World conquering Canada and India, thwarting the French attempt to restore the Jacobite monarchy to Britain, and paving the way for English to become the *lingua franca* of the known Universe.

1760: On the death of George II, his grandson accedes to the throne as George III.

1761: During the Coronation of George III and Charlotte of Mecklenberg-Strelitz at Westminster Abbey, a diamond falls out of the King's crown; this is regarded as an omen of loss of the American colonies.

Bonnie Prince Charlie attends the Coronation banquet in disguise and casts his glove before the King's champion (who challenges rival claimants to the throne), a custom that is no longer practised.

1762: George IV is created Prince of Wales.

1763: The half centenary of the Hanoverian Dynasty.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The *Treaty of Paris* is signed, February 10; the *Treaty of Hubertusburg* is signed, February 15. The latter ends the Third Silesian War; together they effectively end the Seven Years' War. Canada, Dominica, Grenada and Saint Vincent are annexed.

1764: The Battle of Buxar in India.

1765: No meaningful entry.

1766: James the Old Pretender dies at Pavia.

Caroline Matilda, the sister of George III, accedes as Queen of Denmark.

1767: Henry Fitzroy, First Duke of Grafton (a descendant of Charles II) is appointed Prime Minister.

1768: Chunar is annexed to British India.

1769: The colony of Saint John's Island (later Prince Edward Island) is formed.

1770: Proclamation of the annexation of New Wales (later New South Wales).

1771: Jacobite Pretender Bonnie Prince Charlie is awarded a French pension by King Louis XI.

1772: King Christian VII of Denmark divorces Caroline, the sister of King George III, for adultery.

1773: The Boston Tea Party at Massachusetts Bay - the beginning of the American Revolution, December 16.

1774: King Louis XVI ends French support for Bonnie Prince Charlie.

Great Britain annexes Quebec, June 22.

1775: The outbreak of the American War of Independence, April 19.

1776: The Declaration of Independence is formally declared, July 2; the final draft is approved by Congress, July 4; it is signed at Philadelphia on August 2.

Captain Cook sails past Dina and Marion Island; he is unable to land due to bad weather, December 13. He renames the larger

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

island Prince Edward after the fourth son of the monarch. (Marion is named after Captain Marion).

1777: The British are defeated by the Americans at the Battle of Saratoga.

1778: France declares war against Britain in support of the Americans.

1779: Spain declares war on Britain resulting in the Siege of Gibraltar.

1780: The last Jacobite riot, in Nottingham.

1781: Benares (later Varanas) is conquered and annexed to British India.

The Battle (Siege) of Yorktown - the American colonies are lost.

1782: A four man delegation from the Continental Congress, including a New York lawyer, arrives at San Clemente Palazzo, Florence to offer Bonnie Prince Charlie the Kingship of America, November. He declines due to ill health.

The Royal Assent is given to repeal the 1746 *Dress Act* legalising Highland dress, July 1.

The *Treaty of Paris* is drafted, November 30.

1783: The *Treaty of Paris* is signed ending the American War of Independence with recognition of the original thirteen states, September 3.

1784: The Colony of New Brunswick is created for American loyalists.

The *Treaty of Paris* becomes effective, May 12.

1785: *The Times*, the newspaper of record, begins publication as *The Daily Universal Register*, January 1.

The Colony of Fredericton is built as the capital of New Brunswick. The future George IV marries Mrs Fitzherbert in secret.

1786: Penang in Malaysia is annexed.

At Frascati in the Papal State, Henry, the brother of Bonnie Prince Charlie, uses the title Duke of York as though he were the King's younger brother.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1787: Sierra Leone is colonised by freed slaves arriving from England.

1788: “Australia Day” - New South Wales is founded.

Bonnie Prince Charlie dies in Rome, the city of his birth.

1789: War erupts between Britain and the Sultanate of Mysore.

1790: Vancouver Island is annexed.

1791: Prince Frederick, Duke of York (son of George III) marries his cousin Frederica Charlotte, daughter of the King of Prussia, November 23.

1792: Barbarmahal, Coorg, Dainngul and the Malabar Coast in India from Mysore are all annexed.

Freetown in Sierra Leone (the Sierra Leone Company) is founded as a haven for slaves, March 11.

1793: Outbreak of the French Revolutionary War between Britain and the new French Republic.

1794: The Battle of the Glorious First of June (Ushant).

1795: The Loyalist “Orange Order” is founded in Ireland.

1796: Britain takes Ceylon (later Sri Lanka) from the Dutch.

1797: Eighteen warships under Sir Ralph Abercromby invade the island of Trinidad, February 18; the Spanish Governor surrenders, February 21.

British Honduras (later Belize) is annexed.

1798: Irish Rebellion.

Mysore in India is annexed.

1799: The colony of Prince Edward Island is renamed after a son of King George III.

Mysore in India is conquered.

1800: The Jacobite pretender Cardinal York is granted a pension by George III.

Malta is conquered when the French garrison in Valletta surrenders, September 5.

1801: BIRTH OF THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland is established by the *Acts of Union*, 1800 which comes into force on January 1. Nelson is victorious at the Battle of Copenhagen, April 2. Southern India and Doab in Northern India are annexed.

The 1801 census gives the total population of Britain at 10.92 million; of that, Scotland has around 1.6 million and 540,000 for Wales.

(The forces are not included in the above).

1802: The *Treaty of Amiens* is signed and comes into force the same day, March 25. This results in Ceylon becoming a Crown Colony.

1803: Saint Lucia and Tobago are conquered. Delhi is annexed.

1804: Cuttack in India is annexed.

1805: The Battle of Trafalgar: the invading Napoleonic fleet is destroyed.

1806: Cape Town is taken from the Dutch.

Charlotte, the daughter of King George III, becomes Queen of Wurttemberg.

1807: The slave trade is abolished by the *Abolition of the Slave Trade Act*, March 25.

Cardinal York, the last Stuart pretender, dies at Frascati, July 13,

1808: The Peninsular War against France begins, May 2.

1809: King George III celebrates his Golden Jubilee.

1810: Commander Josias Rowley captures Mauritius from France, December 3.

Chagos, Seychelles and Mauritius are taken from France.

1811: George IV becomes Prince Regent because of the insanity of the King.

1812: The American invasion of Canada is repulsed at the Battle of Queenstown Heights.

1813: The island of Malta and Zurlveld in South Africa are annexed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Duke of Cambridge - son of George III - is made Governor General of Hanover.

1814: Jubilee of the Centenary of the Hanoverian Dynasty; George III is created King of Hanover.

An armistice is signed between France and the Allies, April 23.

The *Treaty of Paris* is signed, May 30. This ends the war between France and the Sixth Coalition.

The Anglo-Nepalese War (1814-6).

1815: Kandy (in central Sri Lanka) is conquered.

The (future Prime Minister) the Duke of Wellington wins the Battle of Waterloo - Britain's final victory over France.

1816: Garwhal and Kumaon are annexed from Nepal.

1817: British Honduras (later Belize) is annexed.

1818: Gujerat, Maharashtara and Rajasthan are conquered.

1819: A monument is erected in Saint Paul's Cathedral to commemorate the end of the Jacobite claim to the British throne.

The *Treaty of Singapore* is signed between the Malay chiefs and the British, February 6. It gives Britain the right to set up a trading post in Singapore.

The Peterloo Massacre in Manchester leaves 18 dead and hundreds injured, August 16.

King George Island (South Shetland Islands) is claimed for Britain, October 16. (It will be formally annexed in 1908).

1820: King George III dies and is succeeded by his son as George IV.

A Jacobite riot erupts in Edinburgh.

1821: Coronation of George IV (Fat George) at Westminster Abbey; he prevents the family of his estranged wife Caroline of Brunswick from gaining admittance thus ensuring she does not become Queen Consort.

1822: The King makes the first ever Royal visit to Scotland since the *Act of Union*.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1823: Louise of Stolberg-Gedern, the widow of Bonnie Prince Charlie, dies in Florence, January 29.

1823-31: The First Anglo-Ashanti War.

1824: The *Anglo-Dutch Treaty* is signed in London, March 17. Also known as the *Treaty of London*, it leads to the formation of British Malaya and the Dutch East Indies.

The *Treaty of Friendship and Alliance in Singapore* is signed between the East India Company (representing the British Government) and Sultan Hussein Shah, August 2. (This supersedes the 1819 treaty).

1825: London replaces Peking (later Beijing) as the most populous city in the world.

1826: Assam, Manipur and Tenasserim are all conquered. With the assistance of the architect John Nash, George IV transforms Buckingham House into a Palace.

1827: The Battle of Navarino: Britain helps liberate Greece from Ottoman rule.

1828: The Duke of Wellington is appointed Prime Minister.

1829: The *Roman Catholic Relief Act*, 1829.

1830: George IV dies and is succeeded by his uncle as William IV, June 26.

1831: Coronation of King William IV and Queen Adelaide at Westminster Abbey, September 8.

1832: Annexation of Cachar to British India and Graham Land (in Antarctica) to Great Britain.

1833: The Falkland Islands are annexed by Great Britain, January. Abbasi III enters into a subsidiary alliance with the British which leads to Bahawalpur being admitted as a princely state of British India, February 22.

The *Slavery Abolition Act* receives the Royal Assent, August 28.

1834: In accord with the act of the previous year, the abolition of slavery in the British colonies is commenced, August 1.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The abolition of slavery is commenced in the Cape of Good Hope, December 1.

1835: The abolition of slavery is commenced in Mauritius, February 1.

The whole of Australia is proclaimed British territory by Governor Richard Bourke, August 6.

Bourke's proclamation is approved by the Colonial Office, October 10.

1836: Queen Adelaide Land in South Africa is disannexed.

1837: Edward Gibbon Wakefield sets up the New Zealand Association (later the New Zealand Company) to promote emigration to New Zealand.

Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages begins in England and Wales, July 1.

The Canadian Rebellion, December 7, 1837 to December 4, 1838.

1838: Bahalapur in India is annexed.

1839: The First Opium War begins, September 4.

1840: In New Zealand, the *Treaty of Waitangi* is signed between the Crown and Māori chiefs, February 6.

Queen Adelaide, Consort of William IV, becomes the first royal to travel by train, from Nottingham to Leeds, July 22.

William Hobson annexes New Zealand - North Island by treaty; South Island by discovery, May 21.

1841: New Plymouth is established in New Zealand, March 31.

1842: The *Treaty of Nanking* ends the First Opium War resulting in Hong Kong becoming a Crown Colony, August 29.

1843 : Natal is annexed.

Māori wars begin against Britain in New Zealand.

1844: Southern Ghana is annexed.

1845 : Dinadardinga in India is annexed.

1846: British Columbia and the Punjab are annexed.

1847: The Orange River area in South Africa is annexed. Sultan Abdülmecid I donates £10,000 to famine relief in Ireland, dwarfing

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Victoria's personal donation of £2,000, but British diplomats advise him it would be "offensive" for anyone to offer more than the Queen, so he reduces his donation to £1,000.

1848: Britain invades the Kingdom of the Punjab.

1849: The *Navigation Acts* are abolished.

The Punjab is annexed.

Karl Marx moves to London.

1850: Construction of the original Crystal Palace begins in Hyde Park to house the Great Exhibition, July. (After the Exhibition it is moved to Penge/Sydenham in South East London).

Queen Victoria signs the *Australia Constitutions Act*; this separates New South Wales from Victoria, August 5.

1851: The Great Exhibition is held in London's Hyde Park, May 1-October 15. The profits were used to fund the South Kensington museums: the National History Museum, Science Museum, and the Victoria & Albert Museum.

1852 : Livingstone explores the Zambesi area.

1853: Pegu in Burma (later Myanmar) is taken and annexed, June 3.

The Crimean War (against Russia) breaks out, October 16.

1854: The Orange Free State is recognised as independent by the UK, February 17.

1855: Lord Howe Island near Australia is annexed.

1856 : The Crimean War ends, March 30.

The Battle of Canton, October 23-November 5.

1857: The Indian Mutiny (First Indian War of Independence) is suppressed.

1858 : The Colony of British Columbia is established, August 2.

Queen Victoria is proclaimed Empress of India, replacing the last Mogul Emperor, who is deposed and banished.

The *Government of India Act* is passed; Darjeeling is annexed.

Burton and Speke discovered Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria.

1859: Queensland became a separate colony

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1860: Second phase of Maori Wars.

1861: Bahrain, Darjeeling and Lagos are annexed.

Select Committee on Colonial Military Expenditure recommended cuts in British troops in the colonies.

Gold is discovered in New Zealand.

1862: Belize is annexed.

1863: Badagri Lekku in India is annexed.

1864-5: The Duar War in India.

1865 : The *Treaty of Sinchula* results in the annexation of territories in the Assam Duars and Bengal Duars, November 11.

1866 : The Eureka Diamond is said to be the first diamond found in South Africa. It was discovered by a 15 year old boy.

Ichaboe and Penguin Island off South Africa are taken possession of in the name of Queen Victoria, May 5. They are annexed by Proclamation of the Governor, July 16.

Vancouver Island is merged with the Colony of British Columbia, August 6.

1867: The Dominion of Canada is formed with Victoria as Queen, July 1.

1868: Bahrain, Lesotho and the Nicobar Islands (in the Indian Ocean) are annexed.

1869: Basutoland is declared British.

The Star of South Africa (also known as the Dudley Diamond) is found in South Africa. It triggers the First Diamond Rush.

The hinterland of Aden is annexed.

1870: Fiji is annexed.

1871: Stanley meets Livingstone in Ujiji.

Griqualand in South Africa is annexed, October 17.

1872: Elima in Ghana is annexed.

1873: The Ashanti War begins.

David Livingstone dies in modern Zambia, April 30 or May 1.

1873-4: The Third Anglo-Ashanti War.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1874: *The Pangkor Treaty* is signed between Britain and the Sultan of Perak, January 20.

The Colony of Fiji is established; Sir Hercules Robinson is appointed as interim Governor, September 23.

1875: Britain purchases a majority holding in the Suez Canal; Prime Minister Benjamin Disraeli borrows the necessary money from the Rothschild bank.

1876: Baluchistan (in Pakistan), Brunei, Sabah and Sarawak (in Malaysia) are annexed to the Indian Empire.

1877: Queen Victoria is proclaimed Empress of India at Delhi Durbar.

1878: The Duke of Atholl, son-in-law of Queen Victoria, is appointed Governor-General of Canada.

1879: Fingoland and Griqualand East (in South Africa) and the Khyber Pass are annexed to Cape Colony.

1880: The attempted conquest of Afghanistan is abandoned.

1881: Maria, the sister-in-law of the Prince of Wales, become Empress of Russia.

1882: Britain occupies Egypt and the Sudan establishing a “veiled protectorate” but the territory remains nominally part of the Ottoman Empire.

Hadramaut (South Yemen) is annexed.

1883: Anglo-Egyptian forces fail to prevent the Mahdi from seizing independence for Sudan.

1884: Southern Papua-New Guinea and Southern Nigeria are annexed.

1885: Bechuanaland (later Botswana), Jahore (in Malaysia), and Mafeking (in South Africa) are all annexed.

The Third Anglo-Burmese War (or Third Burma War) is fought, November 7-29.

1886: Burma is annexed, January 1.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1887: The Golden Jubilee of Queen Victoria is celebrated in London, June 20. Fifty European kings and princes are invited to a banquet.

The First Colonial Conference is also held in London, April 4-May 6.

1888: The *Moffat Treaty* is signed between Chief Lobengula of the Amandebele and Britain, February 11.

Queen Victoria's grandson accedes to the German throne as Emperor Wilhelm II, June 15.

1889: Queen Victoria's granddaughter Sophia marries Prince Constantine of Greece at Athens in two religious ceremonies becoming Crown Princess of Greece, October 27.

1890: The Anglo-Chinese Convention is held. This results in an agreement on the Sikkim-Tibet border.

The *Anglo-German Agreement*, July 1.

The following territories are all annexed:

Mashonaland and Matabeleland (later Rhodesia/Zimbabwe), Uganda and Zambesia (Greater Zambia).

The *Heligoland-Zanzibar Treaty (Helgoland-Sansibar-Vertrag)*: Germany cedes Zanzibar in return for Heligoland.

1891: The draft agreement of the *Anglo-Portuguese Treaty* is signed in London between the United Kingdom, Ireland and Portugal, May 16. This fixes boundaries in Central Africa.

Annexation of Oil Rivers Protectorate (Northern Nigeria), Muscat & Oman, Nyasaland (Malawi).

1892: Harry Dacre writes the music hall song *Daisy Bell*, after the future king's mistress, Daisy, Countess of Warwick.

Trucial States (later United Arab Emirates) becomes a British protectorate, March 8.

Gilbert Island (Kiribati) is annexed to the British Empire, May 27.

1893: On her marriage to Prince Ferdinand of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, Marie, a granddaughter of Queen Victoria, becomes Crown Princess of Romania, January 10.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Prince George, Duke of York marries Mary of Teck in London, July 6.

1894: The Colonial Conference of 1894 is held at Ottawa, June 28-July 9.

On her marriage to Tsar Nicholas, Alexandra, the granddaughter of Queen Victoria, becomes Empress of Russia, November 26.

1895: Cecil Rhodes is sworn in as a Member of the Privy Council, February 2. (19)

British East Africa (later Kenya), Mashonaland and Matabeleland (later Rhodesia then Zimbabwe) and the Federated Malay States are annexed.

The Second Colonial Conference is held at Ottawa.

1896: Britain conquers Ashanti (Central Ghana) and Dongola (North Sudan).

The Coronation of Tsar Nicholas and Alexandra Feodorovna is held at the Assumption Cathedral, Moscow, May 14.

The Anglo-Zanzibar War - the shortest war in history - lasts from 38 to 45 minutes, August 27.

1897: The Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria is celebrated.

The Third Colonial Conference is opened by Queen Victoria in London.

1898: Britain conquers Sudan.

Britain renews its lease of Hong Kong from China for 99 years, July 1.

1899: The hinterland of Aden is annexed.

1900: Orange Free State and the South African Republic (Transvaal) are conquered.

The *Commonwealth of Australia (Constitution) Act* receives the Royal Assent, July 9.

The Ashanti surrender to British forces under Sir Frederick Hodgson, July 17.

1901: Queen Victoria dies, January 22.

(The first year of the brief Saxe-Coburg Dynasty).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The first session of the Commonwealth Parliament is opened in Melbourne, Australia, May 9.

The Ashanti Empire is formally annexed by Britain, September 25.

House Of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha

1902: Empire Day is celebrated for the first time, May 24.

The Fourth Colonial Conference is held in London, June 30-August 11; it is opened by the new King.

Coronation of King Edward VII and Queen Alexandra at Westminster Abbey, August 9.

1903: King Edward VII is proclaimed Emperor of India at Delhi Durbar, January 1, 1903.

The Younghusband expedition to Tibet is launched, December.

1904: The Massacre of Chumik Shenko in Tibet, March 31.

The Younghusband expedition is concluded, late September.

1905: The Cullinan Diamond is found in Transvaal, January 26, (see entry for 1907, below).

Maud, daughter of King Edward VII, becomes Queen Consort of Norway, November 18.

1906: Victoria Eugenia, niece of King Edward VII/granddaughter of Queen Victoria, becomes Queen Consort of Spain, May 31.

1907: The First Imperial Conference is held in London by King Edward VII, April 15-May 14.

The Cullinan Diamond - the largest gem quality rough diamond ever found - is presented to King Edward VII for his sixty-sixth birthday, although it takes a vote in Parliament before it goes ahead, November 9.

Margaret, niece of King Edward VII, becomes Crown Princess of Sweden, December 8.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1908: Edward VII becomes the first ever British monarch to visit Russia, June 9. While there he meets with his nephew, Tsar Nicholas II.

1909: Start of the Anglo-German arms race.

The Malay States are annexed by the *Anglo-Siamese Treaty* also known as the *Bangkok Treaty* is signed March 10, and becoming effective July 9.

Frenchman Louis Blériot flies the English Channel in around forty minutes, July 25.

1910: On the death of Edward VII, his son accedes to the throne as George V.

The son of the new king - the future Edward VIII - is created Prince of Wales.

1911: Coronation of King George V and his Queen, Mary of Teck, at Westminster Abbey, June 22.

Coronation of George V at Delhi Durbar as Emperor of India.

The Second Imperial Conference in London is opened by the King. The Duke of Connaught is appointed Governor-General of Canada. George V announces Delhi will replace Calcutta as the capital of India, December 12.

1912: Nearly half a million people sign the Ulster Covenant, September 28.

1913: Suffragettes bomb the home that was then currently being built for Home Secretary Lloyd George, February 19.

Constantine I, cousin of King George V, becomes King of Greece for the first time, March 18.

The suffragette Emily Wilding Davison runs in front of the King's horse at the Epsom Derby, an act that is captured on film, June 4; fatally injured, she dies in the Cottage Hospital, June 8.

1914: Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophia are assassinated at Sarajevo, June 28; this leads to the outbreak of the Great War (later the First World War), July 28.

Cyprus, Egypt and Kuwait are annexed from the Ottoman Empire.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1915: A U-boat sinks the *Lusitania* on its maiden voyage, May 7.
This is used as a pretext for American entry into the war.
South African troops conquer German South West Africa (later Namibia), July 9.

1916: British troops conquer German East Africa (later Tanzania).
The Easter Rebellion in Ireland, mostly Dublin, April 24-9.

House Of Windsor

1917: The Third Imperial (War) Conference is held in London, March 21-April 27.

The House of Saxe-Coburg is renamed Windsor by Royal Proclamation, July 17.

The *Balfour Declaration* is issued, November 2.

The Battle of Jerusalem, November 17-December 30.

Jerusalem is surrendered, December 9.

1918: Alexandra, Empress Consort of All the Russias and a granddaughter of Queen Victoria, is murdered by the Bolsheviks, July 17.

Conquest of Mesopotamia, October 30.

The Great War (later known as World War I) is concluded by the Armistice, November 11. Thereafter this is celebrated as Remembrance Day (held on a Sunday).

The Fourth Imperial Conference is held, in London, June 12-July 26.

The Armistice, November 11.

The East Africa Campaign ends with the formal German surrender, November 25.

1919: The Victory Parade in London before King/Emperor George V, July 19.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1920: Prince Arthur of Connaught, uncle of King George V, is appointed Governor-General of South Africa, January 20.

1921: The Fifth Imperial Conference is held in London, June 20-August 5.

The British Empire reaches its zenith; Africa is under British control Cape to Cairo as well as the adjoining Palestine, Transjordan and Iraq.

1922: CREATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND pursuant to the secession of the Irish Free State (not part of the United Kingdom but within the British Empire).

The *Irish Free State Constitution Act, 1922* receives the Royal Assent, December 5.

Independence of the Protectorate of Egypt outside the British Empire as the Kingdom of Egypt through the Unilateral Declaration Of Egyptian Independence, February 28.

British mandates are established over former German and Ottoman colonies.

1923: The Sixth Imperial Conference in London is opened by George V.

Lady Louise Mountbatten, cousin of King George V, becomes Crown Princess of Sweden.

1924: The Sixth Imperial Conference is opened in London by the King.

The Earl of Athlone, brother-in-law of the King, is appointed Governor-General of the Union of South Africa.

The British Empire Exhibition at Wembley is opened by the King on Saint George's Day, April 23.

The Duchess of York, the future Queen Mother, opens the First International Conference Of Women In Science, Industry And Commerce at the Exhibition.

1925: Cyprus becomes a Crown Colony, May 1.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Office of Secretary of State for Dominions is established in London with Leo Amery as the first holder, June 11.

The National Library of Scotland is established, August 7.

The *Locarno Treaties* are signed, October 5-16.

The closing ceremony of the British Empire Exhibition is presided over by the future King George VI, October 31.

Queen Alexandra dies at Sandringham, age eighty, November 20; she is buried beside her husband at Saint George's Chapel, Windsor Castle, November 28.

1926: Prince Albert competes at the Wimbledon tennis tournament, the only member of the British Royal Family ever to do so. He is paired with Wing-Commander Louis Greig in the Gentlemen's Doubles. They are beaten in the first round by former double's champions Herbert Roper Barrett and Arthur Gore 6-1, 6-3, 6-2, June 25.

The Seventh Imperial Conference is held in London, October 19-November 23.

At the above conference on November 19, the doctrine of the *Balfour Declaration* is recognised with the granting of autonomy for the Dominions. (Note, this is not to be confused with the infamous 1917 *Balfour Declaration*).

Elizabeth Alexandra Mary Windsor is born - the future Queen Elizabeth II, April 21.

1927: The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland are redesignated the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

The King's cousin, the Earl of Athlone is appointed Governor-General of South Africa.

1928: The Prince of Wales (later King Edward VIII) receives expressions of loyalty from 27 chiefs in Kenya.

1929: The North East Coast Exhibition in Newcastle, is opened by the Prince of Wales, May 14.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

After the General Election results in a hung Parliament, May 31, Ramsay MacDonald forms a new Labour Government, June 8.

The North East Coast Exhibition closes, October 26.

Black Tuesday: the New York stock market crash triggers the Great Depression which affect the entire world, October 29.

1930: The first British Empire Games opens in Hamilton, Canada, August 16.

A Round Table Conference on India is held in London from November 12 until the following January.

1931: The future Edward VIII, then Prince of Wales, is introduced to Wallis Simpson, then the wife of Ernest Aldrich Simpson, and already a divorcée, January 10. (20)

The First Round Table Conference on India closes, January 19.

The pound is devalued, September; this leads to the creation of the Sterling Bloc.

The British Commonwealth and the Sterling Bloc are created.

The *Statute of Westminster* is enacted creating the British Commonwealth and recognising the independence of the dominions within the British Empire, December 11.

1932: Iraq becomes independent of the British Empire, October 3.

The Ninth Imperial Conference is held in Ottawa, July 21-August 18. In the UK, free trade is replaced by tariffs with Commonwealth Preference, thus redirecting British commerce (until 1973 when the United Kingdom joined the European Community).

The Third Round Table Conference is held in London from November 17-December 24. Opened by King George V, only forty-six delegates attend. It is boycotted by both the Labour Party and the Indian National Congress.

1933: The Oath of Allegiance to the Crown is abolished in the Irish Free State, which did not participate in the Imperial Conference in London.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1934: The Duke of Gloucester, son of George V, returns the native crown to the colony of Ceylon (which had been taken to London in 1815).

1935: The Silver Jubilee of King/Emperor George V is celebrated, May 6-12.

Canada withdraws from the Imperial Preference on tariffs.

1936: The Year Of The Three Kings:

King George dies and is succeeded by Edward VIII, January 20.

The Crystal Palace catches fire, November 30. It is utterly destroyed.

The King abdicates to marry divorcée American Wallis Simpson; Albert (Bertie) ascends to the Throne taking the name George VI, December 11. (20)

1937: Coronation of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth (later the Queen Mother) at Westminster Abbey, May 12.

The Eighth Imperial Conference is held, in London, May 14-June 24.

1938: George, Duke of Kent, the younger brother of Edward VIII, is designated the next Governor-General of Australia, October. (The outbreak of the Second World War delays this appointment, but he dies before he can take it up).

1939: Germany invades Poland, September 1.

After Hitler ignores the British Government's ultimatum - withdraw from Poland or else - Britain declares war on Germany, September 3.

1940: Italy declares war on Britain and France, June 10.

The Earl of Athlone (uncle of King George VI) is appointed Governor-General of Canada, June 21.

The Battle of Britain. July 10-October 31.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Blitz begins, September 7. Prime Minister Winston Churchill directs the Airforce to “Save Saint Paul’s”; the Cathedral is preserved from the firestorm created by the German bombs.

1941: Conquest of Italian East Africa (Ethiopia and Somalia).

The Blitz ends, May 11.

During the Blitz, all but one of the famous ravens of the Tower of London died due to bombing or stress. Prime Minister Winston Churchill ordered more to be brought in to avoid an ill-omen.

1942: The First Battle of El Alamein, July 1-27.

George, Duke of Kent is killed in an air crash, August 25.

The Second Battle of El Alamein - *the* decisive British victory in Africa, October 23-November 11.

1943: Conquest of Italian Libya.

The Allied invasion of Sicily (*Operation Husky*), July 9-August 17.

1944: The Normandy invasion, June 6-mid-July.

The first British Commonwealth Prime Ministers’ Conference is held in London, May 1-16.

1945: The Second World War ends in Europe - VE Day, May 8.

Victory parades are held in London and Berlin.

The atom bomb is dropped on Hiroshima, August 6, then Nagasaki, August 9.

Japan surrenders - VJ Day, August 15.

The second British Commonwealth Prime Ministers’ Conference is held in London, April 23-May 25.

The British Mandate of Transjordan becomes independent outside the Commonwealth, May 25.

Zionist terrorists bomb the King David Hotel, Jerusalem, killing 91 people and injuring 46, July 22.

1946: The London Victory Celebrations are held. British Commonwealth, Empire and Allied forces take part, June 8.

1947: Lord Mountbatten (cousin of King George VI) becomes the last Viceroy and Governor of India, February 12.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The decision is made to split India into British India and Pakistan - two sovereign Dominions, June 3.

Buckingham Palace announces the engagement of Princess Elizabeth to Lieutenant Philip Mountbatten, July 10.

Pakistan comes into existence, August 14.

Princess Elizabeth marries Philip - now Duke of Edinburgh - at Westminster Abbey, November 20.

1948: The colony of Burma (later Myanmar) becomes a republic outside the British Commonwealth, January 4.

George VI renounces the title “Emperor of India”, June 22.

The British Mandate of Palestine is ended by the establishment of the State of Israel outside the Commonwealth, May 15.

The Third British Commonwealth Prime Ministers’ Conference is held at 10 Downing Street, October 11-22.

1949: Eire becomes the Republic of Ireland and leaves the Commonwealth, the Royal Assent is given June 2.

The eight day Fourth Commonwealth Prime Ministers’ Conference is opened in London by George VI who is dedicated “Head of the Commonwealth”; the term Commonwealth replaces British Commonwealth, ie the Commonwealth of Nations, April 22.

Papua & New Guinea become independent from Australia, July 1.

1950: The realm of India becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, January 26.

The Stone of Scone (the Coronation stone) is stolen from Westminster Abbey by four Scottish students, December 25.

1951: The Stone of Scone is recovered at Arbroath Abbey in Scotland, April 11. (It is returned to Westminster).

The Festival of Britain is opened at the Royal Festival Hall by the King, May 3.

The Fifth Commonwealth Prime Ministers’ Conference is held in London, January 2-12.

1952: Britain begins development of a hydrogen bomb.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

On the death of the King, his daughter succeeds to the throne as Elizabeth II, February 6.

The Great Smog of London, December 5-9. (Over four thousand people are thought to have died as a direct result).

The Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Economic Conference is held in London, November 28-December 12.

1953: The Queen approves the use of the Red Dragon Badge of Wales, March.

The Coronation of Queen Elizabeth II is held at Westminster Abbey who becomes Queen of Great Britain, Northern Ireland and of her other realms and territories, Head of the Commonwealth and Defender of the Faith, June 2.

The Queen opens the seven day Sixth Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference in London, June 3.

The Queen and her Consort Prince Philip tour the Commonwealth beginning with Bermuda, November 24-5.

1954: The Queen and Prince Philip finish their Commonwealth tour in Gibraltar, May 10.

1955: The Eighth Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference is held in London, January 31-February 9; it is opened by the Queen.

1956: Anglo-Egyptian Sudan becomes independent, January 1.

Pakistan becomes an Islamic republic within the Commonwealth, March 23.

The Ninth Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference is held in London, June 27-July 6; it is opened by the Queen.

The Suez Crisis, October 29-November 7 forces Britain to abandon its attempt to seize the Suez Canal.

GREAT BRITAIN CEASES TO BE A SUPER POWER

1957: The British Colony of the Gold Coast becomes independent as Ghana within the Commonwealth, March 6.

Britain explodes a hydrogen bomb on Christmas Island, May 15.

The Tenth Prime Ministers' Conference is held in London, June 26-July 5; it is opened by the Queen.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The Federation of Malaya becomes an independent member of the Commonwealth, August 31.

1958: The Ninth Commonwealth Prime Ministers Conference is held in London, January 31-February 9; it is opened by the Queen.

1959: Empire Day is replaced with/renamed Commonwealth Day, May 24.

Uganda becomes independent from the United Kingdom, October 9.

1960: The Eleventh Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference is held in London, May 3-13; it is opened by the Queen.

The realm of Ghana becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, July 1.

The colony of Cyprus becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, August 16.

1961: Sierra Leone on the South West coast of West Africa becomes independent within the Commonwealth, April 21.

The Union of South Africa becomes a republic and leaves the Commonwealth. The British Protected State of Kuwait becomes independent outside the Commonwealth, June.

Tanganyika becomes independent within the Commonwealth, December 9,

1962: Jamaica becomes independent, August 6.

The ten day Twelfth Commonwealth Prime Ministers Conference is opened in London by the Queen, September 10.

Tanganyika (later Tanzania) becomes a republic within the Commonwealth exactly one year after its independence, December 9.

1963: British North Borneo (Sabah) and Sarawak are granted independence as part of the new Federation of Malaysia within the Commonwealth.

Nigeria is declared a republic, October 1.

Zanzibar becomes an independent constitutional monarchy, December 10.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Kenya becomes independent within the Commonwealth, December 12.

The British administered Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland is formally dissolved, December 31.

1964: The War Office is replaced by the Ministry Of Defence which includes the Army, the Royal Air Force and the Royal Navy, April 1.

The British Protectorate of Nyasaland becomes the Republic of Malawi within the Commonwealth, July 6.

The eight day Thirteenth Commonwealth Conference is opened in London by the Queen, July 8.

Malta becomes independent from the United Kingdom, September 21.

The British Protectorate of Northern Rhodesia becomes independent within the Commonwealth as the Republic of Zambia, October 24.

The realm of Kenya is declared a republic, December 12.

1965: The Fourteenth Commonwealth Prime Ministers Conference is held in London, June 17-25.

The colony of Rhodesia under Prime Minister Ian Smith declares its Unilateral Declaration of Independence (usually abbreviated in the media to UDI), November 11.

1966: The Fifteenth Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference is held at Lagos, Nigeria, January 10-12; its sole purpose is to discuss the future of white rule in Rhodesia. The Queen does not attend.

British Guiana becomes independent from the United Kingdom as the Republic of Guyana, May 26.

Malawi becomes a republic, July 6.

The FIFA World Cup is held in England, July 11-30. England beat West Germany 4-2 in the final at Wembley; the Queen presents the trophy to England Captain Bobby Moore.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Malawi becomes an independent republic within the Commonwealth, July 6.

The second part of the Fifteenth Commonwealth Prime Ministers' Conference is held in London from September 6-15; it is opened by the Queen.

The Protectorate of Botswana becomes an independent republic within the Commonwealth, September 30.

1967: The Protectorate of South Arabia becomes independent outside the Commonwealth as the Republic of South Yemen, November 30.

1968: Nauru in Micronesia (in the Pacific) becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, January 31.

The Kingdom of Swaziland (later Eswatini) becomes independent within the Commonwealth, September 6.

1969: Prince Charles is invested at Caernarfon Castle as the Twenty-First Prince of Wales.

The Seventeenth Commonwealth Prime Ministers Conference is held in London, January 7-15.

1970: The realm of Guyana becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, February 23.

The Kingdom of Tonga becomes independent within the Commonwealth with its own head of state, June 4.

Fiji becomes independent from the United Kingdom, October 10.

Prince Charles takes a mistress - Camilla Shand - great-granddaughter of Mrs Alice Keppel, the mistress of his ancestor, King Edward VII.

1971: The three British Protected Gulf States become independent outside the Commonwealth as follows:

Bahrain, August 15

Qatar, September 3

Trucial States as United Arab Emirates, December 2.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

**Opened by Prince Charles, the first Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is held in Singapore, January 14-22.
Sierra Leone is declared a republic within the Commonwealth, April 19.**

1972: In protest at the UK's recognition of Bangladesh, Pakistan leaves the Commonwealth, January 30.

End of the Sterling Area.

The realm of Ceylon becomes the Republic of Sri Lanka within the Commonwealth, May 22.

1973: Britain joins the European Economic Community; this ends Commonwealth Preference for United Kingdom tariffs, British commerce being redirected to continental Europe, January 1.

British Honduras is renamed Belize, June 1.

“Bedded cannot be wedded” - instead of marrying Prince Charles, Camilla Shand marries Captain Andrew Parker-Bowles in a Catholic ceremony, July 4.

The Bahamas become independent from the United Kingdom, July 10.

The nine day Second Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is opened by the Queen at Ottawa, August 2.

1974: The realm of Malta becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, December 13.

1975: The eight day Third Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is opened by the Queen at Kingston, Jamaica, April 29.

Papua & New Guinea, September 16.

1976: The colony of Seychelles becomes an independent republic within the Commonwealth, June 29.

The realm of Trinidad & Tobago becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, August 1.

1977: The Silver Jubilee of the Queen is celebrated by 35,000 street parties, June 7.

In London, Her Majesty opens the eight day Fourth Meeting of the Commonwealth Heads of Government, June 8.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1978: Dominica becomes independent as the Dominican Republic within the Commonwealth, November 3.

1979: The colony in rebellion of Rhodesia is renamed Zimbabwe Rhodesia, June 1.

The colony of Kiribati becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, July 12.

At Lusaka, Zambia, the Queen opens the seven day Fifth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in spite of opposition by Prime Minister Thatcher, August 1.

1980: The condominium of New Hebrides becomes independent as the Republic of Vanuatu, July 30, 1980.

The Republic of Zimbabwe becomes an independent nation within the Commonwealth, April 18.

1981: Princes Charles marries Lady Diana Spencer at Saint Paul's Cathedral; ten million people attend street parties throughout the United Kingdom, July 29.

Belize is granted independence, September 21.

In Melbourne, Australia, the eight day Sixth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is opened by the Queen, September 30.

1982: Argentina invades the Falklands, April 2. This results in the Falklands War (and the re-election of Margaret Thatcher). Prince Andrew (the Queen's second son) serves with the Royal Navy task force.

Salisbury is renamed Harare on the second anniversary of Zimbabwe's independence, April 18.

1983: At Auckland, New Zealand, red dye and eggs are thrown at a car carrying the Prince and Princess of Wales, April 29.

Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla is granted independence but remains within the Commonwealth as a realm, September 19.

The seven day Seventh Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is opened by the Queen at Delhi, November 23.

1984: Brunei becomes an independent Sultanate within the Commonwealth, January 1.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Prince Charles and Diana are in Sheffield. Their visit to a factory is delayed when a 57 year old steeplejack named John Shaw collapses and dies while raising the Royal Standard over the factory. Diana sends a personal message to the victim's family, March 15.

An IRA bomb intended to assassinate the entire British Cabinet is exploded at the *Grand* hotel, Brighton. Five people are killed, none Government ministers, October 12.

1985: At Nassau in the Bahamas, the Queen opens the seven day Eighth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, October 16. The signing of the *Anglo-Irish Agreement* brings to an end "The Troubles" in Northern Ireland, November 15.

1986: Two (white) women throw eggs at the Queen at Auckland in protest at an 1840 Māori treaty, February 24. They are each sentenced to a maximum six months.

The Patriation of Australian Sovereignty ends British control of its constitution. The Ninth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting is held in London, August 3-6; this is a special meeting hosted by Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher to discuss sanctions against South Africa.

1987: The realm of Fiji becomes a republic within the Commonwealth, October 7.

The Great Storm of 1987 kills 18 people and destroys 15 million trees, October 15-6.

Black Monday: the Stock Exchange crash in Britain. "Big Bang" - the City of London is deregulated, October 19.

In Vancouver, the Queen opens the five day Tenth Commonwealth Heads of Government Conference, October 13.

1988: The Queen attends the Bicentenary of the Australian "First Fleet" at Sydney on Australia Day, January 26.

The Queen opens the New Parliament House in Canberra, May 9.

1989: In Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, the Queen opens the seven day Eleventh Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, October 18.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Pakistan rejoins the Commonwealth after an absence of seventeen years, August 2.

The Camillagate telephone call is hacked, December 18; (the recording becomes public in 1992).

1990: The Queen attends the Sesquicentenary of the Dominion of New Zealand.

Iraq invades Kuwait, August 2.

1991: *Operation Desert Shield* (the first Gulf War) begins, January 17. The ground assault begins, February 24. The “Hundred Hour War” finishes, February 28.

The Queen opens the new Stansted Airport, March 15.

At Harare, Zimbabwe, the Queen opens the six day Twelfth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, October 16.

1992: The realm of Mauritius becomes a republic within the Commonwealth of Nations, March 12.

1993: Abolition of the Australian Oath of Allegiance to the Queen.

The Queen makes a one day visit to Northern Ireland, June 11.

Diana gives a handwritten note to her butler Paul Burrell for safekeeping in which she claims Charles is planning to kill her in “an accident” in her car, October.

At Limassol, Cyprus, the Queen opens the five day Thirteenth Heads of Government Meeting, October 21.

South Africa is invited to rejoin the Commonwealth, October 25.

The *Downing Street Declaration* is issued re the future of Northern Ireland, December 15.

1994: The Lockington Hoard is excavated.

Commonwealth membership swells to 52 when South Africa rejoins after 33 years, June.

1995: The Queen makes another one day visit to Northern Ireland, March 9.

At Auckland, New Zealand, the Queen opens the four day Fourteenth Heads of Commonwealth Meeting, November 10.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Cameroon and Mozambique join the Commonwealth increasing its membership to fifty-four, November 1. Mozambique is the first member that has no colonial ties to Britain.

1996: Prince Charles and Diana, Princess of Wales, divorce, August 28.

1997: The Queen makes another one day visit to Northern Ireland, June 11.

END OF EMPIRE

Hong Kong is returned to China at midnight on July 1, the last significant British overseas colony.

“The People’s Princess” Diana is killed in a car crash in Paris, August 31.

In Edinburgh, the Queen opens the four day Fifteenth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, October 24.

1998: A public relations campaign is launched by Prince Charles to make his mistress Camilla Parker-Bowles publicly acceptable. Coming so soon after Diana’s death, it is demonstrably unsuccessful.

The Good Friday Agreement re Northern Ireland is signed, April 10.

1999: The National Assembly For Wales is established; the first elections are held May 6.

The Scottish Parliament is restored after 292 years; like the Welsh Assembly, the first elections are held May 6.

An official inquiry concludes that the death of Diana, Princess of Wales was accidental. The report of Judge Herve Stephan finds the crash was caused by her driver, Henri Paul, September 3.

In a two question referendum, Australians reject their nation becoming a republic, November 6.

At Durban, South Africa, the Queen opens the three day Sixteenth Heads of Government Meeting, November 12.

The Good Friday Agreement signed the previous year, comes into effect, December 2.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

2000: Elizabeth II reigns over 16 realms and is the Head of the Commonwealth of Nations which has 54 member states.

The Queen makes another one day visit to Northern Ireland, April 12.

2001: The first census of the Twenty-First Century is held, April 29. The population of the United Kingdom stands at 58.79 million:

England: 49.5 million

Wales: 3 million

Scotland: 5 million

Northern Ireland: 1.7 million.

After serious setbacks to the process, the IRA agrees to decommission its arms in Northern Ireland, August 7.

The day the world changed: in the United States, terrorists hijack four planes on domestic flights crashing two into the Twin Towers and one on the Pentagon. The fourth plane, believed to have been headed for either Congress or the White House, is crashed by the heroic passengers, September 11. These attacks lead to the War On Terror in which Britain plays a major role as well as repressive legislation in Britain and the rest of the world.

Supported by an international coalition, including the UK, the United States invades Afghanistan, October 7.

Pursuant to the Peace Process, the Queen makes another one day visit to Northern Ireland, November 15.

2002: The Queen celebrates her Golden Jubilee. There are street parties throughout the United Kingdom, massive crowds in front of Buckingham Palace, and celebrations worldwide, February 6.

At Coolum, Australia, the Queen opens the four day Seventeenth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, March 2.

The grave of the Amesbury Archer is discovered near Stonehenge, May.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

2003: An estimated million protesters join a march and rally in London against the imminent invasion of Iraq; some six hundred cities around the world are said to have taken part in this protest, February 23.

Iraq is invaded, March 20. The Anglo-American conquest of this desert nation (blood for oil) is opposed by Prince Charles.

At Abuju, Nigeria, the Queen opens the four day Eighteenth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, December 5.

Zimbabwe leaves the Commonwealth, reducing its membership to 53, December.

2004: The UK inquest into the death of Diana, Princess of Wales opens in London, January 6.

The United Nations Security Council calls for the restoration of the sovereignty of Iraq by the last day of the month, June 8.

Sovereignty is restored ahead of schedule, but Anglo-American forces remain in occupation fighting nationalist insurgents.

2005: Prince Charles (great-grandson of Edward VII) marries his mistress Camilla Parker-Bowles (great-granddaughter of Alice Keppel, the mistress of Edward VII) in a civil ceremony at Windsor Guildhall, April 9.

At Valletta, Malta, the Queen opens the three day Nineteenth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, November 25.

2006: The BBC docu-drama *The Plot Against Harold Wilson* claims there were two conspiracies, in the 1960s and 70s, to overthrow the British Government and install Lord Mountbatten as interim Prime Minister, March 16.

***The Operation Paget Report* concludes the death of Diana, Princess of Wales was accidental, December 14.**

2007: At Kampala, the Queen opens the three day Twentieth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, November 23.

2008: The credit crunch collapses the British economy, from March.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

The jury of the Diana inquest concludes she was killed by the criminally negligent driving of her chauffeur, April 7.

2009: Most but not all British forces withdraw from Iraq, April 30.
At Port of Spain, Trinidad, the Queen opens the three day Twenty-First Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, November 27.
Rwanda joins the Commonwealth as the fifty-fourth member on the third and final day of the above meeting, November 29.

2010: Eton alumnus David Cameron (a direct descendant of William IV) becomes Prime Minister, May 11.

2011: Prince William marries Kate Middleton, a descendant of Edward IV. There are street parties to celebrate, April 29.

The remaining UK forces are withdrawn from Iraq, May 22.

At Perth, Australia, the Queen opens the three day Twenty-Second Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, October 28.

2012: The Queen celebrates her Diamond Jubilee, February 6.

The Olympic Games are held in London. Opened by the Queen on July 27, they are spectacularly successful. Great Britain is fourth behind only the United States, China and Russia winning 29 gold, 17 silver and 19 bronze medals. The games close August 12.

The *Edinburgh Agreement* is signed, October 15.

2013: Gambia leaves the Commonwealth, October 2.

Because her doctors will no longer allow the Queen to fly, the three day Twenty-Third Heads of Government Meeting is opened by Prince Charles at Columbo, Sri Lanka, November 15.

2014: *HMS Queen Elizabeth*, the biggest ship in the history of the Royal Navy is Christened by the Queen at Rosyth on July 14.

The Scottish Referendum rejects independence, September 14.

2015: The Queen becomes the longest reigning monarch in British history ahead of her great-great-grandmother, Queen Victoria, September 9.

At Valletta, Malta, the Queen opens the three day Twenty-Fourth Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting, November 27.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

2016: The Queen celebrates her ninetieth birthday, both of them: her actual birthday on April 21 and her official birthday on June 11.

The BREXIT referendum is held, June 23.

After Britain votes for BREXIT, Prime Minister David Cameron submits his resignation to the Queen, July 13. He is succeeded by Theresa May.

2017: The Queen celebrates her Sapphire Jubilee - 65 years on the Throne - the first British monarch ever to do so, February 6.

The aircraft carrier *HMS Queen Elizabeth* is commissioned, December 7.

2018: Gambia rejoins the Commonwealth, February 8.

The Queen opens the five day Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in London, April 16, attended by representatives of its member states and wherein she secures an agreement that her successor as Head of the Commonwealth will be her eldest son and heir, Prince Charles.

2019: The Conservatives win a big majority in the “BREXIT Election” confirming the decision to leave the European Union, December 12.

2020: BREXIT: At 11pm, the United Kingdom exits the European Union after 47 years of membership, January 31.

2021: Prince Philip, the longest serving royal consort in British history, dies aged 99, April 9.

November 28: Prince Charles arrives in Barbados representing the Queen (who is unable to travel due to her failing health).

November 30: The Realm of Barbados becomes a republic.

2022: State Funeral of Queen Elizabeth II after a reign of seventy years, the longest in British history, September 19.

2023: Coronation of King Charles III at Westminster Abbey, May 6. He has 16 realms.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Appendix A: The Ancestors Of Brutus The Trojan

1. ADAM, born 4112BC - Father of Mankind.
2. SETH, born 3982BC - Seed of Adam.
3. ENOSH, born 3877BC - First worshipper.
4. KENAN, born 3787BC - "Produce".
5. MALAHALEL, born 3717BC - Praise of God.
6. JARED, born 3652BC - Visited by Angels.
7. ENOCH, born 3490BC - First writing prophet.
8. METHUSALEH, born 3425BC - Old Father Time.
9. LAMECH, born 3238BC - First polygamist.
10. NOAH, born 3056BC - Prophet of the Great Flood, 2456BC.
11. SHEM, born 2554BC - Progenitor of Semites.
12. ARPASHAD, born 2454BC - Occupier of Mesopotamia.
13. SALAH, born 2419BC- Founded a post-Flood family.
14. EBER, born 2389BC - King of Ebla in Syria and Progenitor of the Hebrews.
15. PELEG, born 2355BC - Witness of the Tower of Babel.
16. REU, born 2325BC - "Companion".
17. SERUG, born 2295BC - Idol-worshipper.
18. NAHOR, born 2265BC - Astrologer at Ur.
19. TERAH, born 2238BC - Moon Priest at Ur.
20. ABRAHAM, Grantee of the Holy Land, 2166-1991BC.
21. ISAAC - Son of Promise, 2066-1886BC.
22. JACOB, 2006-1859BC - Founder of Israel.
23. JUDAH - The Lion, Progenitor of the Jews, flourished 1876BC.
24. ZERAH - The Twin.
25. DARDA - Founder of Dardania.
26. DARDANUS - King of Dardania, 1480BC.
27. ERICHTHONIUS - King of Dardania, 1374-1449BC.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- 28. TROS - Founder and King of Troy, 1374-1314BC.**
- 29. ASSARACUS - King of Dardania, 1314BC.**
- 30. ANCHISES - Fled Troy, 1184BC.**
- 31. AENEAS - King of Latium, 1176-1174BC.**
- 32. SILVIUS POSTHUMOUS - King of Alba Longa, 1140-1111BC.**
- 33. BRUTUS THE TROJAN, King of Britain 1090-1067BC.**

(The above dates were taken from the *Masoretic Text*).

Appendix B: Pretenders To The English Throne, And Their Fates

The first name on the following list is that of the brother of the legendary king, Mempricius. There were numerous pretenders to and usurpers of the highest office in the Roman Empire. Technically, after 43AD, they were also pretenders to the Throne of England, because the Emperor was ruler of England. Many of these pretenders and usurpers never set foot on English soil, but have nevertheless been included here.

Several counter-emperors were recognised in Britain, but not elsewhere in the Empire. They are therefore not classed as Pretenders for Britain.

The following are in chronological order. Spellings of Roman names can vary; for the most part only the Anglicised versions have been used below. After the Roman withdrawal from Britain, there is a long period to the next pretender.

MALIN (1002BC), brother of Mempricius, assassinated.

MARGANUS (780-755BC), elder brother of King Cunedagius, killed.

BRENNIUS (391BC), brother of King Belinus, relocated to Italy.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ANDROGEUS of Trinovantum, (54BC), son of King Lud, moved to Rome.

ADMINIUS of Kent (40-43AD), pretender against his brother, King Togodumnus; assisted the Roman invasion.

CAMILLUS SCRIBONIANUS (41AD), Governor of Dalmatia, was a pretender against Emperor Claudius. He committed suicide.

CLODIUS MACER (68AD), Legatus in Africa, was a pretender against Emperor Nero. He was assassinated.

PSEUDO-NERO I (late 68AD), this individual whose real identity is unknown was a pretender against Emperor Galba. He was executed. (1)

TERENTIUS MAXIMUS (79AD) was Pseudo-Nero II against Emperor Titus; he fled to Parthia (Iran) where he was executed.

PSEUDO-NERO III (88AD), a pretender against Emperor Domitian; little is known about him other than he fled to Parthia.

GAIUS AVIDIUS CASSIUS (175AD), Governor of Syria, was a pretender against Emperor Marcus Aurelius; he declared himself Emperor, and was assassinated.

PESCENNIUS NIGER (193-4AD), general. He was proclaimed Emperor in the East. Niger was beheaded, his wife and children put to death, and his estates confiscated.

AELIUS DECIUS TRICCIANUS (circa 218AD) opposed Emperor Elagabalus. He was executed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

GELLIUS MAXIMUS (219AD), a general who revolted in the province of Coele-Syria against the Emperor Elagabalus. He was executed.

CARUS (219AD) was tried in private before the Emperor, and executed.

SELEUCUS (221AD) Governor of Moesia (in the Balkans), another usurper against the Emperor Elagabalus.

TAURINIUS (232AD), his name is also spelt **TAURINUS**, a usurper who revolted against Emperor Severus Alexander, he was declared Emperor by his legions, but the revolt was soon put down, and he drowned while fleeing.

QUARTINUS (235AD), pretender against Emperor Maximinus Thrax, Titius Quartinus was proclaimed Emperor in Mesopotamia. He was assassinated the same year.

SABIANUS (240AD), a pretender against Emperor Gordian III, his revolt in Carthage was soon suppressed.

PACATIAN (248AD), an army officer in the Danube area, he was killed.

JOTAPIANUS (circa 249AD), an aristocrat in the Near East was a pretender against Emperor Trajan Decius. His revolt in Syria was put down, and he was killed by his own soldiers.

VALENS SENIOR (250AD), another pretender against Emperor Trajan Decius, was the uncle or great-uncle of Valens Thessalonicus (see below). Valens was executed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

URANIUS ANTONINUS (253-4AD) known as the priest-king, rose to power in Syria. His rebellion was easily suppressed by Emperor Valerian. He is believed to have been assassinated.

SALONINUS (260AD), proclaimed Emperor in Cologne against Gallic Emperor Postumus, while still a teenager, and shortly murdered.

DOMITIANUS II (270-71AD) was a pretender against Gallic Emperor Tetricus. His fate is unknown.

BONOSUS (280AD), a soldier, was a pretender against Emperor Probus. He proclaimed himself Emperor at Cologne jointly with Proculus (see below). Bonosus hanged himself when his army was defeated.

PROCULUS (280-81AD), a general and minor pretender against Emperor Proculus; he was executed.

SATURNINUS (280AD), Governor of Syria, was a pretender against Emperor Probus. He proclaimed himself Emperor, but was killed by his own troops.

SABINUS (283-5/6AD), usurper against Carinus then against Maximian and Diocletian, executed or committed suicide.

JULIAN OF PANNONIA (283-5/6AD) was a pretender against Emperor Carinus. Little is known of him, and the name may refer to more than one person. He probably died in 285/6AD.

MAXENTIUS (306-12AD) was the son of the Emperor Maximian. A usurper at Rome, he was killed fighting Constantine the Great.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ALEXANDER OF AFRICA/LUCIUS DOMITIUS ALEXANDER (308-11AD) was acclamed Emperor by his army. He was killed fighting against the forces of rival pretender Maxentius.

MAXIMINUS DAZA (309-13AD), the nephew of Emperor Galerius, committed suicide after his defeat by Emperor Lucinius.

VALERIUS VALENS (317AD) was executed by Emperor Licinius.

MARTINIAN (324AD) was executed by Constantine the Great.

VETRANIO (350AD), general. Pardoned by Constantius II, and died of old age.

NEPOTIAN (350AD), half nephew of the late Emperor Constantine I, he ruled Rome for 28 days before being killed by Emperor Magnentius.

MAXIMUS OF HISPANIA (409-11AD), usurper first against Emperor Constantine the Blessed and then against Emperor Honorius, was executed by the latter.

ÆLLE OF SUSSEX (488-514AD) fought King Arthur.

CAEWLIN OF GEWISSE (560-92AD) who may have been the son of Cynric of Wessex, fought High King Rhun Hir.

ÆTHELBERHT OF KENT (590-616AD) fought High King Iago ap Beli.

RÆDWALD OF EAST ANGLIA (616-24AD) fought High King Cadfan ap Iago.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

EDWIN OF DEIRA (624-33AD) was killed at the Battle of Hatfield.

EANFRITH OF BERNICIA (633-4AD) was killed by High King Cadwallon ap Cadfan.

OSWALD OF NORTHUMBRIA (633-42AD) fought High King Cadwaladr the Blessed.

OSWIU OF NORTHUMBRIA (642-70AD) defeated High King Cadwaladr the Blessed.

SWEYN FORKBEARD, King of Denmark (1013-4AD), invader against Æthelred the Unready.

TOSTIG GODWINSON (1066AD), brother of King Harold Godwinson, he was killed at the Battle of Stamford Bridge, September 25.

HARALD HARDRADA, King of Norway (1066AD), heir of King Harthacnut, killed fighting King Harold Godwinson at the Battle of Stamford Bridge, September 25.

EDGAR ÆTHELING (1066-9AD), great nephew of the late Edward the Confessor, went into exile.

SWEYN II ESTRIDSSON, King of Denmark (1069AD), nephew of King Cnut the Great.

ROBERT CURTHOSE (1101AD), eldest son of William the Conqueror, was imprisoned for life by his brother, King Henry I.

MATILDA, Lady of the English (1135-53AD), daughter of King Henry I, she was defeated by King Stephen.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ARTHUR I, Duke of Brittany (1202-03); the grandson of King Henry II, he was imprisoned at Rouen Castle in Brittany and is believed to have been killed by King John in 1203.

PRINCE LOUIS of France (1215-7) - a descendant of William the Conqueror, was invited by the English barons to depose King John. He was persuaded to leave on John's death to make way for the latter's son, but later became Louis VIII the Lion, King of France.

JOHN DEYDRAS (1318), also known as John of Powderham. A clerk, he bore a striking resemblance to the then monarch King Edward II, but was missing an ear. He was hanged, and so was his cat!

EDMUND MORTIMER (1405-09) conspired against his cousin King Henry IV. Died a fugitive in Wales.

JACK CADE (1450), claimed to be John Mortimer, claimant to the English throne against King Henry VI. His revolt is known as Cade's Rebellion. He was captured in a skirmish and died from his wounds before he could be tried for treason. Nevertheless, his body was put on trial, ritually beheaded, then dragged through the streets of London before being quartered. His limbs were sent throughout Kent as a warning to his supporters.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET 3rd Duke of York, (1460); a grandson of the late King Edward III. Like Jack Cade, he was killed fighting Henry VI.

LAMBERT SIMNEL (1487), pretended cousin to the late King Edward V, he was crowned as King Edward VI in Dublin. After his capture he was pardoned, and became a servant of Henry VII.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

PERKIN WARBECK (1495-7), “Richard IV” (White Rose of York) pretended brother of the late King Edward V. He was executed by King Henry VII after attempting to escape from the Tower of London.

EDMUND DE LA POLE 3rd DUKE OF SUFFOLK “White Rose”, Yorkist pretender (1501-06) nephew and designated heir of Richard III. He was executed by King Henry VII.

EDWARD STAFFORD, 3rd DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM (1520) was a cousin of King Henry VIII, by whom he was executed.

RICHARD DE LA POLE “White Rose” Yorkist pretender and brother of the late Edmund De La Pole (1514-25), he was the last member of the House of York to openly attempt to seize the English crown. He sought to replace Henry VIII but was killed at the Battle of Pavia, February 24.

MARY BAYNTON (1533) claimed to be the daughter and heir of Henry VIII and Catherine of Aragon. She was actually the daughter of Thomas Baynton of Bridlington. She was arrested, but her fate is unknown.

HENRY COURTENAY, 1st Marquess of Exeter (1538), executed.

LADY JANE GRAY (1553). Known as the Nine Day Queen, the great-granddaughter of Henry VII and first cousin once removed of King Edward VI, the teenage pretender was executed for treason along with her husband and several others by Queen Mary I.

MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS (1558-87), granddaughter of King Henry VII, was deposed as Queen of Scots and fled to England

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

where eventually she was executed as a pretender by her cousin Queen Elizabeth I.

JAMES SCOTT (1685) First Duke of Monmouth, illegitimate son of King Charles II, was executed by his uncle, King James II .

JAMES THE OLD PRETENDER (1715-6), a son of King James II, fought King George IV then fled into exile.

BONNIE PRINCE CHARLIE (1745-6), the “Young Pretender” son of the Old Pretender, fought King George II then fled into exile. (2)

ANTHONY WILLIAM HALL (1931-47) who claimed to be King Anthony I Tudor was a former police officer and an eccentric who published a pamphlet in which he claimed the British throne through descent of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn! His increasingly bizarre antics which continued until his death, led to a short spell of imprisonment and to his wife divorcing him.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Appendix C: Native Princes And Princes Of Wales

(Names in block capitals are actual rulers)

OWAIN GWYNEDD 1157-1170 (formerly King of Gwynedd)

DAFYDD (i) AP OWAIN GWYNEDD 1170-1195 (son), deposed

LLYWELYN THE GREAT 1195-1240 (nephew)

**DAFYDD (ii) AP LLYWELYN “The Shield of Wales” 1240-46,
(son)**

LLYWELYN THE LAST 1246-1282 (son), killed.

DAFYDD (iii) AP GRUFFUDD 1282-3 (brother), executed.

**Madog ap Llywelyn 1294-5 (descendant of Owain Gwynedd)
imprisoned**

Llywelyn Bren (Llewelyn of the Woods) 1316-1318, executed.

**Owain Lawgoch (Red Hand) 1372-1378 (great-nephew of Llywelyn
the Great) assassinated.**

**OWAIN GLYNDWR 1400-1412 (descendant of Owain Gwynedd)
defeated and then disappeared.**

**HENRY TUDOR 1476-1509 (descendant of Llywelyn the Great)
victorious.**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Appendix D: Purported Homosexual/Bisexual Rulers Of England

Mempricius the Sodomite 1002BC
Emperor Trajan 98AD
Hadrian 117-38AD
Elagabalus 218-22AD
Maelgwn Gwynedd 516-47AD
William II Rufus 1087-1100AD
Richard I the Lionheart 1189-99AD
Edward II 1307-27
Richard II 1377-99
James I 1603-25
Richard Cromwell? 1658-9
Anne 1701-14.

The above list is largely subjective. The reader should not assume any of the above to have been homosexual without independent documentation. I will say no more than that, but see <https://ia800209.us.archive.org/21/items/edward-goodman-virtual-archive/egoodmand-10.pdf> or alternatively <https://web.archive.org/web/20230812064320/https://redhillhistory.blogspot.com/2014/02/british-homosexuality-1800-2000.html>

Appendix E: The Compass Of The British Ascendancy

During its ascendancy, the British Empire included all or part of these modern countries:

Ireland: 1199–1931

France: 1422-53

USA: 1607-1776

Saint Kitts (Saint Christopher Island): 1623–1983

Barbados: 1625–1966

Antigua: 1632–1981

Bahamas: 1648–1973

Suriname: 1650-67

Jamaica: 1655–1962

Bangladesh: 1757–1947

India: 1757–1947

Senegal: 1758-83

Canada: 1759–1931

Dominica: 1761–1978

Grenada: 1762–1974

Saint Vincent: 1764–1974

Gambia: 1766–1965

Sierra Leone: 1787–1961

Australia: 1788–1931

Guyana: 1796–1966

Trinidad: 1797–1962

Malta: 1800–1964

Saint Lucia: 1803–1979

Mauritius: 1810–1968

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Seychelles: 1811–1976
Sri Lanka: 1815–1948
Singapore: 1824–1963
Yemen (South): 1839–1967
New Zealand: 1840–1931
Ghana: 1844–1957
Papua New Guinea: 1844-1931
Pakistan: 1846–1947
Bahrain: 1861–1961
Belize: 1862–1981
Lesotho: 1868–1966
Fiji: 1870–1970
Afghanistan: 1879-80
Nigeria: 1884–1960
Botswana: 1885–1966
Myanmar (Burma): 1886–1948
Maldives: 1885-1965
Brunei: 1888–1984
Maldives: 1887–1965
Somalia (North): 1887–1960
Kenya: 1888–1963
Malaysia: 1888–1963
Uganda: 1888–1963
Zambia: 1890–1964
Zimbabwe (Rhodesia): 1890–1964
Malawi: 1891–1964
Oman: 1891–1971
Kiribati: 1892–1979
Tuvalu: 1892–1978
United Arab Emirates: 1892–1971
Solomon Islands: 1893–1978
Sudan: 1899–1956
South Sudan: 1899–1956

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Samoa: 1900–31

South Africa: 1900–31

Tonga: 1900–70

Eswatini (Swaziland): 1903–68

Vanuatu: 1906-80

Cyprus: 1914-60

Egypt: 1914-22

Kuwait: 1914-61

Nauru: 1914-31

Namibia (South West Africa): 1915–31

Qatar: 1916-71

Iraq: 1917-32

Jordan: 1917-48

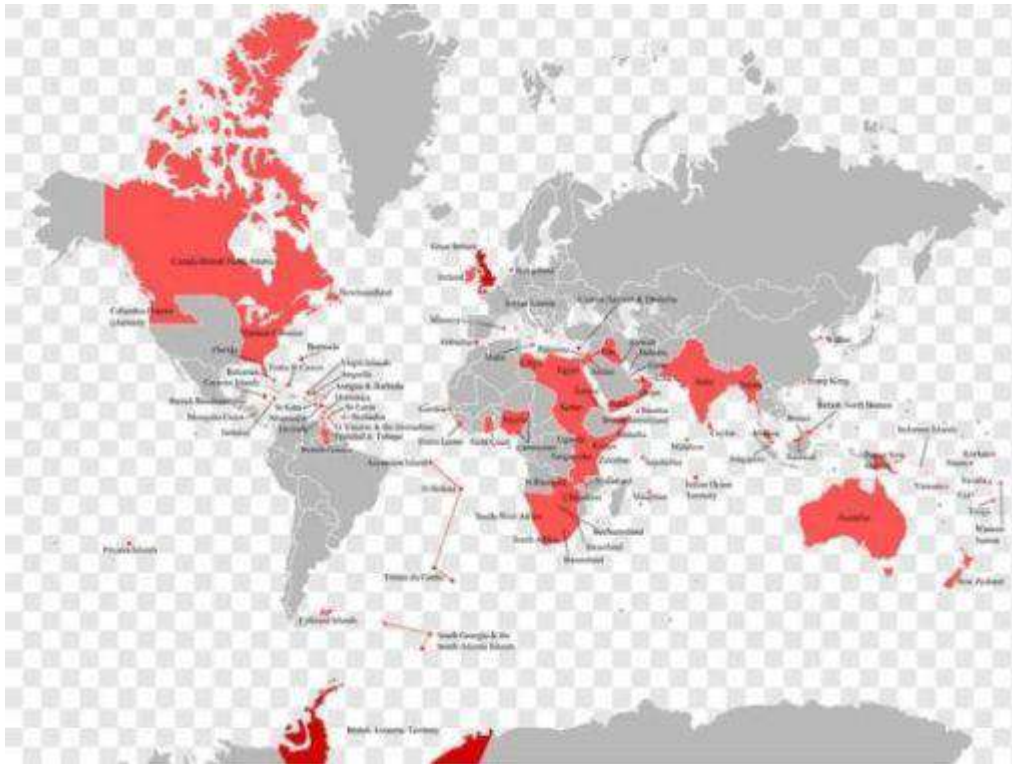
Tanzania: 1918-61

British Overseas Territories not listed.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Appendix F: Illustrations Of British Ascendancy

Map of British Expansion (1707-1950).



(Credit: PNGWING)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Below: January 1, 1877 – Queen Victoria is proclaimed Empress of India at Delhi.



The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

1910: Funeral in London of King-Emperor Edward VII.



STANDING: Haakon VI of Norway (son-in-law), Ferdinand of Bulgaria (cousin), Manuel II of Portugal (nephew-in-law), Wilhelm II of Germany (nephew), George I of Greece (nephew-in-law), Albert I of Belgium (cousin).

SEATED: Alfonso XIII of Spain (nephew-in-law), George V of the United Kingdom (son), Frederick VII of Denmark (brother-in-law).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

King-Emperor George V with his seven Prime Ministers, 1926.

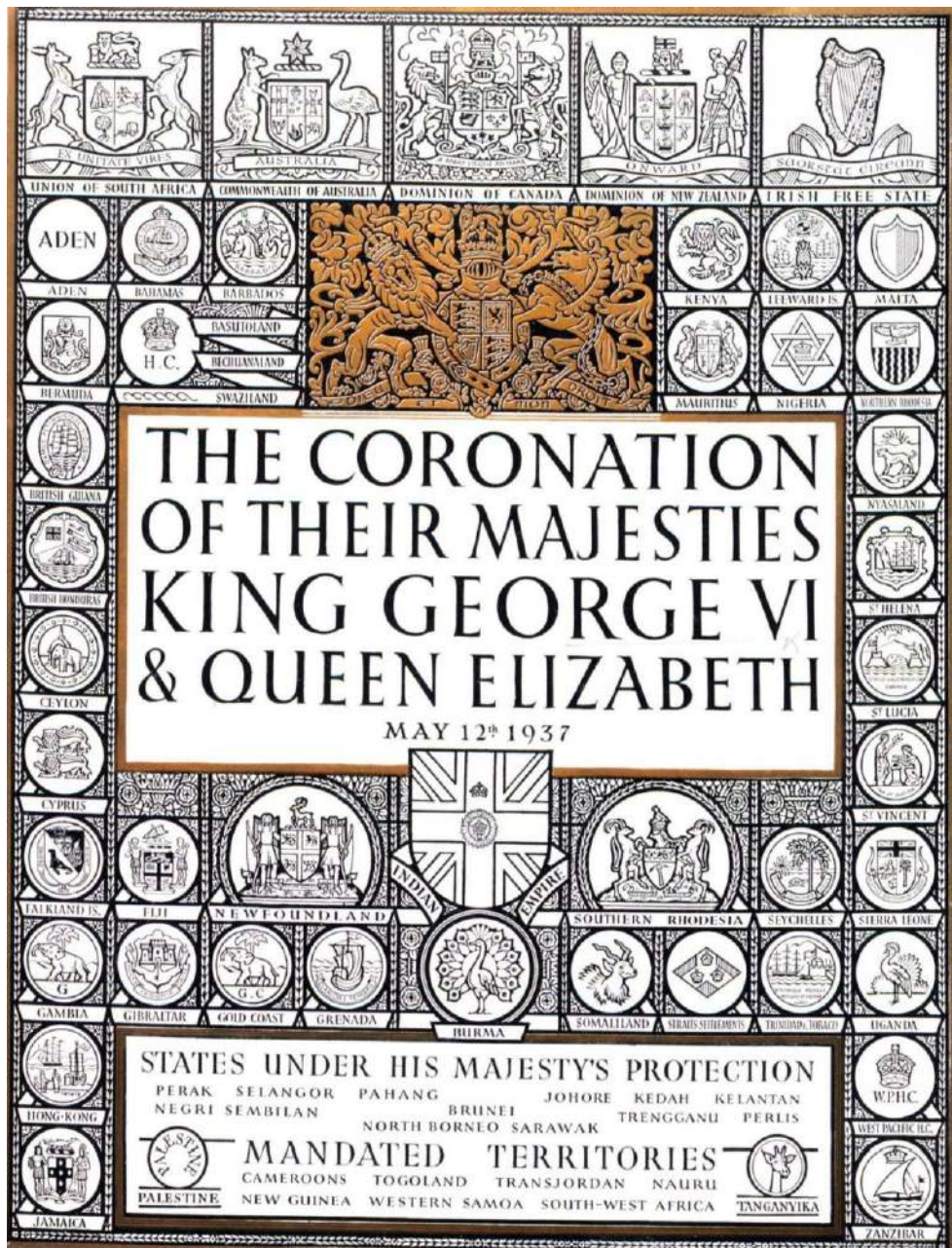


(Credit: Library and Archives Canada)

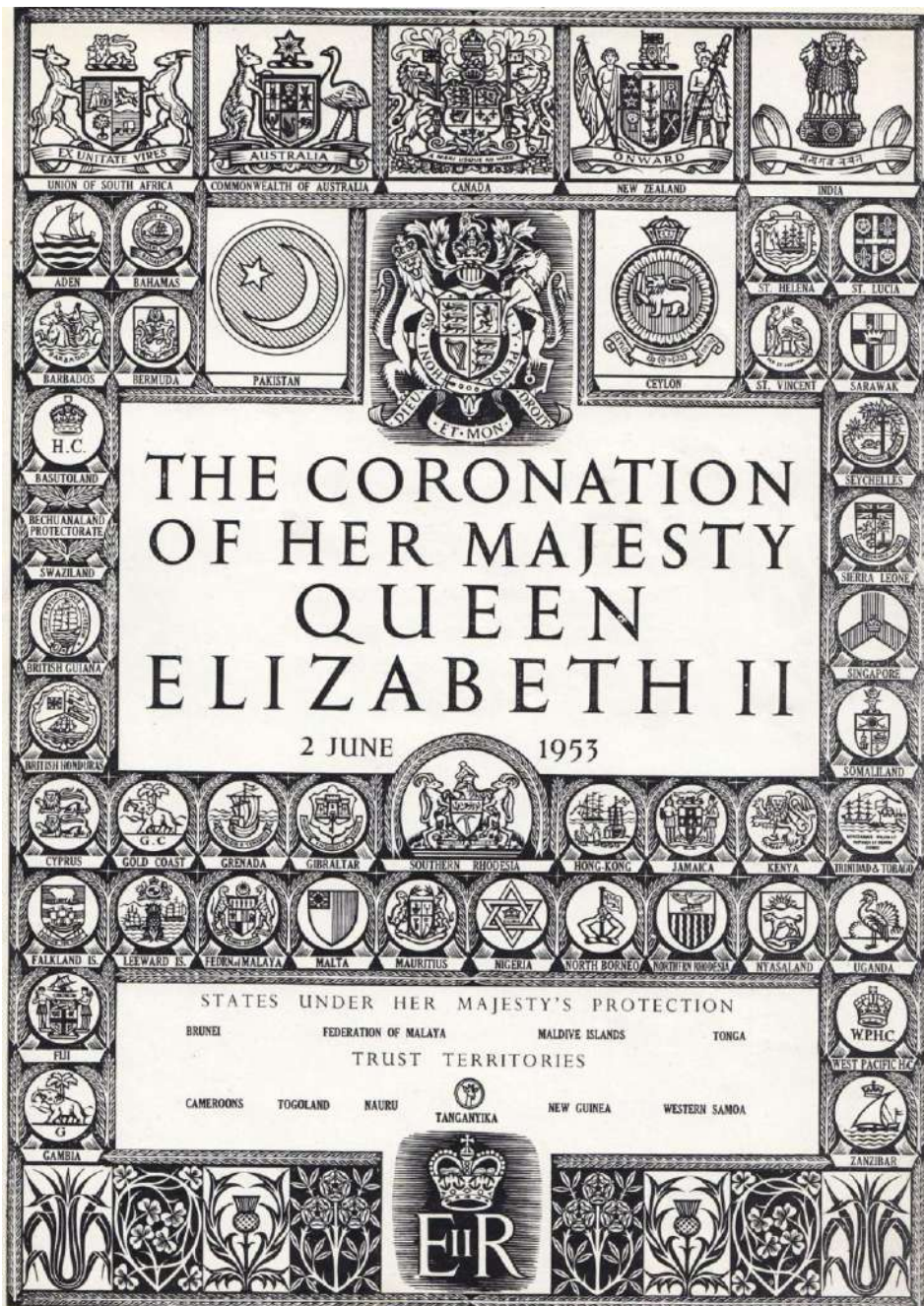
Back row: Newfoundland, New Zealand, Australia, Union of South Africa, Irish Free State.

Seated: United Kingdom, George V, Canada.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Re the previous two pages, the first page illustrates the Coats of Arms of the British Commonwealth (as it then was) in 1937.

The second page illustrates the Commonwealth (as it had become) in 1953. The Republic of India is shown because it remained within the Commonwealth despite no longer being a Realm of Queen Elizabeth II. The Federation of Malaya is mentioned twice because it comprised both Colonies and Protected States. Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands are not mentioned although they were ruled by Queen Elizabeth II.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III



Queen Elizabeth II with the sixteen Governors-General of her overseas Realms.

Back row: Saint Kitts and Nevis, Bahamas, Grenada, New Zealand, Canada, Tuvalu, Papua New Guinea, Barbados, Australia, Antigua and Barbuda.

Front row: Jamaica, Camilla, Saint Lucia, Prince Philip, Her Majesty, Belize, Prince Charles, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Solomon Islands.

(Credit Reuters) From her Official 90th birthday celebrations, June 2016.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

A Bibliography Of English History

This bibliography was compiled by the author over a number of years. Although the penultimate draft was settled by an editorial assistant, the final responsibility for any errors of fact or inference therein lies with the author. For the most part it was compiled with final reference to the British Library catalogue. Other sources include the WorldCat on-line library and the Amazon websites. Some of publications listed are or were in the personal possession of the author.

This bibliography may contain errors, something that is unavoidable in the information age. On-line listings can be incorrect. For example, ...*The History Of Scotland's Flag* has been credited to joint authors William McMillan and John A. Stewart, and to Paul Harris. Contacting the publisher, Lang Syne Publishers of Glasgow, confirmed Paul Harris as the author. Even the British Library catalogue contains errors, albeit usually minor ones. The names of publishers and their addresses can and do change over the years.

Penguin Books has a particularly convoluted history. It was founded by Allen Lane in 1935 as part of The Bodley Head. Penguin books were cheap, mass market paperbacks. In 1967, Lane began publishing hardbacks as Allen Lane. In 1970, Penguin was acquired by Pearson PLC; in the 1990s it merged with Viking, and its Harmondsworth head office moved to London. In July 2013, Penguin became Penguin Random House.

Conway Maritime Press became Conway Publishing and then an imprint of Bloomsbury Publishing. Bloomsbury Publishing is often

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

referred to as simply Bloomsbury. Sceptre is an imprint of Hodder & Stoughton. And so on.

Books may be published simultaneously or near simultaneously on both sides of the Atlantic and elsewhere by different publishers, in hardback, and/or paperback, and now of course in electronic format. For example, *The Historic King Arthur...* by Frank Reno was published by McFarland at both Jefferson, North Carolina and London in 1996. Only the latter is listed below. A book may have more than one printing; a second printing is not the same as a second edition. Generally, later editions are listed herein, although there are many exceptions.

Likewise the names of authors may vary, for example Michael Hicks who wrote *The War Of The Roses 1455-1487* is listed sometimes as M.A. Hicks or Michael A. Hicks. Some authors have different names or variants due to marriage, the acquisition of titles, or the use of pseudonyms.

If a book has two or more authors, it is listed under the first named author on the cover or in the bibliographical data, *not* the first named alphabetically. Minor contributors – eg illustrators – are listed after the author. If a book has numerous contributors, as for example the editors of an encyclopaedia, the principal contributor will be named.

Where a book has a subtitle, this will generally be separated from the title by a colon, even if one does not appear on the front cover; the former will also appear in block capitals. The title of a book may vary, sometimes between the front cover and title page! Often this variation will be virtually imperceptible, for example, *Mary*

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Queen of Scots And The Murder Of Lord Darnley is also titled *Mary, Queen of Scots And The Murder Of Lord Darnley*.

ABBOTT, Geoffrey; ABBOTT Shelagh (verses): *The Beefeaters Of The Tower Of London*, published by David & Charles, Newton Abbott, (circa 1985).

ABBOTT, Jacob: *History Of William The Conqueror*, published by CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, (2014). [First published by Nathaniel Cooke of London, 1853].

ABBOTT, Shelagh (see ABBOTT, Geoffrey).

ABELS, Richard P: *Alfred the Great: War, Kingship And Culture In Anglo-Saxon England*, published by Longman, London, (1998).

ACKROYD, Peter: *DOMINION: The History Of England From The Battle Of Waterloo To Victoria's Diamond Jubilee*, published by Thomas Dunne Books, St. Martin's Press, New York, (2018).

ADKINS, Lesley, ADKINS, Roy & LEITCH, Victoria: *The Handbook Of British Archaeology*, (Revised and Updated), published by Constable, London, (2008).

ADOMNÁN (of Iona); SHARPE, Richard (Introduction and Translation by): *Life Of St Columba*, published by Penguin Books, London, (1995).

ALDRICH, Richard and CORMAC, Rory: *THE SECRET ROYALS Spying On The Crown From Victoria To Diana*, published by Atlantic Books, London, (2021).

AITCHISON, Nick: *Scotland's Stone Of Destiny*, paperback edition, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2009).

AKRIGG, G. P. V.: *JACOBEAN PAGEANT: The Court Of King James I*, published by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1962).

ALCOCK, James B.: *Historical Atlas Of The British Empire And Commonwealth*. <https://www.atlasofbritempire.com/> (2016).

Alcock, Joan P.: *A Brief History Of Roman Britain*, published by Robinson, London, (2011).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- ALCOCK, Leslie:** *Arthur's Britain: History And Archaeology AD367-634*, published by Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, (1971).
- ALDHOUSE-GREEN, Stephen:** (see entry for LYNCH, Frances).
- ALMOND, Mark:** *The Times Atlas Of European History*, (Second Edition), published by HarperCollins, Glasgow, (1998).
- AMIN, Nathan:** *THE HOUSE OF BEAUFORT: The Bastard Line That Captured The Crown*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2017).
- ANDERSEN, Christopher:** *GAME OF CROWNS: Elizabeth, Camilla, Kate And The Throne*, published by Simon & Schuster, London, (2016).
- ANDERSON, Perry:** *Passages From Antiquity To Feudalism*, published by NLB, London, (1974).
- Annála Uladh (Annals Of Ulster):** ancient manuscript: Trinity College, Dublin (Custodian).
- ANGELL, Tony:** (See entry for MARZLUFF, John M).
- ANONYMOUS:** *Annales Cambriae*, (Harleian Manuscript 3839).
- ANONYMOUS:** *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*: (ancient manuscript).
- ANONYMOUS:** *Marwnad Rhun (Elegy Of Rhun)*: (ancient poem).
- ARONSON, Theo:** *THE KING IN LOVE: King Edward VII's Mistresses*, published by Thistle Publishing, London, (2014).
- ARSLAN, Ermanno:** (see entry for MOSCATI, Sabatino).
- ARTHURSON, I:** *The Perkin Warbeck Conspiracy 1491-1499*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2009).
- ASHE, Geoffrey:** *The Discovery Of King Arthur*, (Revised Edition) published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2003).
- ASHE, Geoffrey:** (see entry for MINARY, Ruth).
- ASLET, Clive:** *100 YEARS OF THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR: The Story Of The British Royal Family's Great Rebranding*, published by Country Life, (February 6, 2017): <https://www.countrylife.co.uk/country-life/100-years-house-windsor-story-british-royal-familys-great-rebranding-149059>

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- ASPINALL, A; DOUGLAS, David Charles; SMITH, E. Anthony: *European Historical Documents, 1783-1832*, published by Psychology Press, Hove, (1996).
- ASSER, John: *Asser's Life Of King Alfred*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1959).
- ASHDOWN, Dulcie M: *Tudor Cousins: Rivals For The Throne*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2000).
- ASHDOWN-HILL, John: *Royal MARRIAGE SECRETS: Consorts & Concubines, Bigamists & Bastards*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2013).
- ASHE, Geoffrey: *Kings And Queens Of Early Britain*, New Edition, published by Methuen, London, (2000). [Originally published 1982].
- ASHE, Geoffrey: *Mythology Of The British Isles*, published by Methuen, York, (2013).
- ASHE, Geoffrey (et al): *The Quest For Arthur's Britain*, published by Pall Mall Press, London, (1968).
- ASHLEY, Michael: *The British Monarchs*, published by Constable & Robinson, London, (1998).
- AYLING, Stanley: *George The Third*, published by Collins, London, (1972).
- BACON, Francis; VICKERS, Brian (Editor): *The History Of The Reign Of King Henry VII And Selected Works*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1998).
- BAIRD, Julia: *VICTORIA THE QUEEN An Intimate Biography Of The Woman Who Ruled An Empire*, published by Penguin Random House, New York, (2017).
- BALLHATCHET, Kenneth: *Race, Sex, And Class Under The Raj: Imperial Attitudes And Policies And Their Critics, 1793-1905*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, 1980.
- BARBER, Richard: *Myths & Legends Of The British Isles*, published by Boydell & Brewer, Woodbridge, (2004).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- BARBIERI, Fabio P.:** *History Of Britain 407-597*, <https://www.geocities.ws/vortigernstudies/fabio/book4.html> (2002).
- BARKER, Juliet; GILKES, John (Maps):** *ENGLAND ARISE: The People And The Great Revolt Of 1381*, published by Little Brown, London, (2014).
- BARLOW, Frank:** *Edward The Confessor*, (Revised Edition), published by Yale University Press, London, (1997).
- BARLOW, Frank:** *The Feudal Kingdom Of England 1042-1216*, Fourth Edition, published by Longman, Harlow, (1989).
- BARLOW, Frank:** *THE GODWINS: The Rise And Fall Of A Noble Dynasty*, Paperback Edition published by Routledge, Abingdon, (2013).
- BARLOW, Frank (Editor & Translator):** *The Life Of King Edward Who Rests At Westminster*, (attributed to a monk of Saint-Bertin), Second Edition, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1992).
- BARLOW, Frank:** *The Norman Conquest And Beyond*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (1983).
- BARLOW, Frank:** *William Rufus*, published by Methuen, London, (1983).
- BARNETT, Correlli:** *The Audit Of War: The Illusion And Reality Of Britain As A Great Nation*, published by Macmillan, London, (1986).
- BARNETT, Correlli:** *The Collapse Of British Power*, published by Eyre Methuen, London, (1972).
- BARNETT, Correlli:** *The Lost Victory: British Dreams, British Realities, 1945-1950*, published by Macmillan, London, (1995).
- BARNETT, Correlli:** *THE VERDICT OF PEACE: Britain Between Her Yesterday And The Future*, published by Pan, London, (2002).
- BARPUJARI, H.K.:** *Assam In The Days Of The Company (1826-1858)*, published by Spectrum, Guwahati, (1980).
- BARTHORP, Michael:** *The NORTH-WEST FRONTIER: British India And Afghanistan: A Pictorial History, 1839-1947*, published by Blandford, Poole, (1982).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- BARTLETT, Robert:** *GERALD OF WALES: A Voice Of The Middle Ages*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2006). (First published in 1982).
- BARTRUM, Peter Clement:** (Editor) *Early Welsh Genealogical Tracts*, published by Wales University Press, Cardiff, (1966).
- BARTRUM, Peter Clement:** *A WELSH CLASSICAL DICTIONARY: People In History And Legend Up To About A.D. 1000*, published by the National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, (1993).
- BARTRUM, Peter Clement:** *Welsh Genealogies* (several volumes), published by the National Library Of Wales, (1974-2003).
- BASU, Shrabani:** *VICTORIA & ABDUL: The True Story Of The Queen's Closest Confidant*, published by Vintage Books/Penguin Random House, New York, (2017).
- BATES, David:** *William The Conqueror*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven and London, (2016).
- BAXTER, Stephen:** (see entry for WORMALD, Patrick).
- BEDE, Saint/Venerable:** *A History Of The English Church And People*, Translated by Leo Sherley-Price and Edited by R. E. Latham (Editor), Revised Edition, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1968).
- BÉDOYÈRE, Guy de la:** *EAGLES OVER BRITANNIA: The Roman Army In Britain*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2001).
- BÉDOYÈRE, Guy de la:** *ROMAN BRITAIN: A New History*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (2006).
- BENNETT, Michael J.:** *Lambert Simnel And The Battle Of Stoke*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1987).
- BERGAMAR, Kate:** *DISCOVERING HILL FIGURES A Pocket Guide To White Horses And Other Creatures Of The Downs*, published by Shire Publications, Tring, (1968). The 4th Edition was published by Shire Publications at Botley, Oxfordshire, (2008).
- BHATTACHARJEE, Arun:** (see entry for MULLER, Edmund).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- BICHENO, Hugh:** *BLOOD ROYAL: The Wars Of Lancaster And York, 1462-1485*, published by Head Of Zeus, London, (2016).
- BIDDLE, Martin:** *KING ARTHUR'S ROUND TABLE: An Archaeological Investigation*, published by Boydell Press, Woodbridge, (2000).
- BINDOFF, S.T:** *The Stuarts And Their Style*, published in the *English Historical Review*, (May 1945), pages 192-216.
- BINGHAM, Caroline:** *JAMES V: King of Scots*, published by Collins, London, (1971).
- BLACKETT, Baram:** (see entry for GILBERT, Adrian).
- BLACKHAM, Robert J:** *THE CROWN AND THE KINGDOM: England's Royal Family*, published by Sampson Low, London, (1933).
- BLAKE, Steve & LLOYD, Scott:** *The Keys To Avalon*, published by Element Books, Shaftesbury, (2000).
- BOHN, W. S.:** (See entry for CAESAR, Julius).
- BORMAN, Tracy:** *MATILDA: Queen Of The Conqueror*, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (2011).
- BORMAN, Tracy:** *The Private Lives Of The Tudors*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2016).
- BORROW, George Henry:** *WILD WALES: Its People, Language, And Scenery*, published by John Murray, London, (1862).
- BORSAY, Peter:** *The Image Of Georgian Bath 1700-2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).
- BOYCE, David George:** *Decolonisation And The British Empire, 1775-1997*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1999).
- BRADFORD, Sarah:** *GEORGE VI The Dutiful King*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2011).
- BRADFORD, Sarah:** *THE RELUCTANT KING: The Life And Reign Of George VI 1895-1952*, published by St Martin's Press, London, (1990).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- BRADLEY Richard:** *The Prehistory Of Britain And Ireland*, published by Cambridge University Press, New York, (2010). [Reprint].
- BRANIGAN, Keith:** *The Catuvellauni*, published by Alan Sutton, Stroud, (1987).
- BREEZE, David J:** *The Frontiers Of Imperial Rome*, published by Pen & Sword Military, Barnsley, (2011).
- BREFFNY, Brian de:** *In The Steps Of St. Patrick*, published by Thames and Hudson, London, (1982).
- BRENDON, Piers:** *The Decline And Fall Of The British Empire: 1781-1997*, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (2007).
- BREVERTON, Terry:** *OWEN TUDOR: Founding Father Of The Tudor Dynasty*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2017). [Also subtitled *Godfather Of The Tudors*, this was also published as an eBook; it was reprinted in paperback in 2019].
- BREVERTON, Terry:** *RICHARD III: The King In The Car Park*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2013).
- BREVERTON, Terry:** *WALES: A Historical Companion*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2009).
- BROMWICH, Rachel (Editor):** *TRIOEDD YNYS PRYDEIN: The Triads Of The Island Of Britain*, published by University Of Wales Press, (2006).
- BROOK-SHEPHERD, Gordon:** *UNCLE OF EUROPE: Diplomatic And Social Life Of Edward VII*, published by HarperCollins, London, (1975).
- BROOKE, John:** *King George III*, published by Constable, London, (1972).
- BROWN, Colin:** *GLORY & BOLLOCKS: The Truth Behind Ten Defining Events In British History - And The Half-Truths, Lies, Mistakes And What We Really Just Don't Know About Brexit*, published by Oneworld Publications, London, (2013).
- BROWN, Jack:** *No. 10 The Geography Of Power At Downing Street*, published by Haus Publishing, (2019).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

BROWN, R: *The Normans And The Norman Conquest*, published by Constable, London, (1969).

BRUCE, Marie Louise: *Anne Boleyn*, published by Collins, London, (1972).

Brut Y Tywysogion (ancient manuscript): National Library of Wales (Custodian).

BRYDON, Stephen: (See entry for PICKNETT, Lynn).

BUCHAN, John: *The King's Grace 1910-1935*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (1935).

BULLOUGH, Donald: (see entry for WORMALD, Patrick).

Brut Tysilio: Ancient manuscript held by Saint John's College Oxford.

Brut Y Brenhinedd (Chronicles Of The Kings): Ancient Welsh manuscript.

BURGESS, James: *THE CHRONOLOGY OF MODERN INDIA For Four Hundred Years From The Close Of The Fifteenth Century A.D. 1494 – 1894*, published by John Grant, Edinburgh, (1913).

BURKE, Sir Bernard: *Vicissitudes Of Families*, (two volumes), published by Longmans, Green, Reader and Dyer, London, (1869).

BURKE'S PEERAGE (Publisher): *Burke's Guide To The Royal Family*, published at London, (1973).

BURLEIGH, Michael: *SMALL WARS, FAR AWAY PLACES: The Genesis Of The Modern World: 1945-65*, published by Macmillan, London, (2013).

BUSCH, Wilhelm: *ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS: King Henry VII 1485-1509*, published by Elliott Press, New York, (2007).

BUTLER, Alban; THOMAS, Sarah Fawcett (Revising Editor): *Butler's Lives Of The Saints*, published by Burns & Oates, Tunbridge Wells, (2003).

CADBURY, Deborah: *PRINCES AT WAR: The British Royal Family's Private Battle In The Second World War*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2015).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- CADBURY, Deborah:** *QUEEN VICTORIA'S MATCHMAKING: The Royal Marriages That Shaped Europe*, published by Bloomsbury, London & Public Affairs, New York, (2017).
- CAESAR, Julius:** McDEVITTE, W.A. (Translator), BOHN, W. S. (Translator): *The Gallic Wars*, published by Red and Black Publishers, St Petersburg, Florida, (2012). [This translation first published in 1869].
- CALDECOTT, Moyra:** *The Winged Man* (fiction), published by Mushroom Publishing, Bath, (2006).
- CALDER, Angus:** *The Myth Of The Blitz*, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (1991).
- CALLEY, Roy:** *On The Trail Of Mary, Queen Of Scots*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2017).
- CAMERON, Jamie,** (MACDOUGALL, Norman – Editor): *JAMES V: The Personal Rule, 1528-1542*, published by Tuckwell Press, East Linton, (1998).
- CAMPION, Emma:** *The Triple Knot*, (a novel) published by Broadway Books, New York, (2014).
- CAMPS, Miriam:** *Britain And The European Community 1955-1963*, published by Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1964).
- CANNADINE, David:** *ORNAMENTALISM: How The British Saw Their Empire*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2001).
- CANNY, Nicholas** (Editor Volume I): *The Oxford History Of The British Empire*, (5 volumes), published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1998-9).
- CARADOC of Llancarfan;** POWELL, David (translator); WYNNE (augmented by), PRICE, Sir John (minor author): *The History Of Wales*, published by W. Williams, Merthyr Tydfil, (1812).
- CARLTON, Charles:** *Royal Mistresses*, published by Routledge, London, (1990).
- CARPENTER, Christine:** *THE WARS OF THE ROSES: Politics And The Constitution In England, c.1437-1509*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1997).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- CARR, A. D.:** *Medieval Wales*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1995).
- CARROLL, D.F. ARTURIUS:** *A Quest For Camelot*, published by the author, printed at Selby, (1996).
- CASSELS, Walter Richard:** *Llewelyn* (a poem).
- CASSIUS, Dio:** *Historia Romana* - (only fragments of this multivolume work survive).
- CASTLEDEN, Rodney:** *Harrap's British Dates Mini Dictionary*, published by Harrap, Edinburgh, (1993).
- CASTLEDEN, Rodney:** *KING ARTHUR: The Truth Behind The Legend*, published by Routledge, London, (2000).
- CARTER, E.H. & MEARS, R.A.F.:** *A History Of Britain* (Books II, III, IV & V), published by Stacey International, London, (2010).
- CASTOR, Helen:** *SHE-WOLVES The Women Who Ruled England Before Elizabeth*, published by Faber & Faber, London, (2010).
- CAVENDISH, Richard (Editor) & LING, Trevor O. Ling:** *MYTHOLOGY: An Illustrated Encyclopedia*, published by Orbis Books, London, (1980).
- CHADWICK, N. (KERSHAW, Nora) and CUNLIFFE, Barry** (introductory chapter): *The Celts*, published by the Folio Society, London, (2001).
- CHAMBERS, R.W. & CARY, M. (Foreword):** *England Before The Norman Conquest*, published by Longmans, London, (1926).
- CHANCELLOR, John & FRASER, Antonia (Introduction):** *The Life And Times Of Edward I*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1981).
- CHARLES-EDWARDS, Thomas (Editor):** *After Rome*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2003).
- CHARMLEY, John:** (see entry for SHUCKBURGH, Evelyn).
- CHRIMES, Stanley Bertram:** *Henry VII*, published by Eyre Methuen, London, (1972).
- CHURCH, Stephen D:** *KING JOHN And The Road To Magna Carta*, published by Basic Books, Ne York, (2015).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- CHURCHILL, Alexandra:** *IN THE EYE OF THE STORM George V And The Great War*, published by Helion, Warwick, (2018).
- CHURCHILL, Randolph S.:** (see entry for GILBERT, Martin).
- CLANCHY, M. T.:** *England And Its Rulers, 1066-1307*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (2006).
- CLARKE, Stephen Clarke:** *DIRTY BERTIE: An English King Made In France*, published by Century, London, (2014).
- CLAYTON, Peter:** *Guide To The Archaeological Sites Of Britain*, published by Batsford, London, (1985).
- CLEGG, Melanie:** *MARGARET TUDOR: The Life Of Henry VIII's Sister*, published by Pen & Sword, Barnsley, (2018).
- CLIFFORD, Max and LEVIN, Angela:** *Read All About It*, published by Virgin, London, (2005).
- COBAIN, Ian:** *A Secret History Of Torture*, published by Portobello Books, London, (2012).
- COGHLAN, Ronan:** *The Illustrated Encyclopaedia Of Arthurian Legends*, published by Element Books, Shaftesbury, (1993).
- COLE, Dawn:** (see entry for RALLINGS, Colin).
- COLE, Teresa:** *After the Conquest: The Divided Realm 1066-1135*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2018).
- COLLEY, Linda:** *BRITONS: Forging The Nation, 1707-1837*, published by Pimlico Books, London, (1994).
- COLLINGRIDGE, Vanessa:** *Boudica*, published by Ebury Press, London, (2005).
- COLLINGWOOD, R.G. and MYRES, J.N.L.:** *Roman Britain And The English Settlements*, published by Readers Union/Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1963). [See also): *The Oxford History Of England*, (below).
- COLLINGWOOD, R.G. & Myres, J.N.L.:** (Editors: Volume I): *The Oxford History Of England*, (fifteen volumes, various revisions), published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1936-86).
- COLLINS, Roger:** (see entry for WORMALD, Patrick).
- CONRADI, Peter:** (See entry for LOGUE, Mark).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

COOGAN, Tim Pat: *DE VALERA: Long Fellow, Long Shadow*, published by Hutchinson, London, (1993).

COOGAN, Tim Pat: *THE TROUBLES: Ireland's Ordeal 1966-1995 And The Search For Peace*, published by Hutchinson, London, (1995).

COOPER, Bill (COOPER, W.R.): *AFTER THE FLOOD: The Early Post-Flood History Of Europe*, published by New Wine Press, Chichester, (1995).

COOPER, W. R., 1991: *THE EARLY HISTORY OF MAN - Part 2. The Irish-Celtic, British And Saxon Chronicles*, published in *CEN Technical Journal*, 5 (1): 21.

COOTE, Stephen: *ROYAL SURVIVOR: A life Of Charles II*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (1999).

CORMAC, Rory: See entry for ALDRICH, Richard.

COTTRELL, Leonard: *The Great Invasion*, published by Evans Brothers, London, (1958).

CREIGHTON, John: *BRITANNIA: The Creation Of A Roman Province*, published by Routledge, London, (2006).

CREIGHTON, John: *Coins And Power In Late Iron Age Britain*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (2000). [Published on-line, by subscription, September 2009].

CROFT, Pauline: *King James*, published by Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2002).

CRYSTAL, David: *The Stories Of English*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2004).

CUMBERLAND, Barlow: *History Of The Union Jack And Flags Of The Empire*, eBook published by Project Gutenberg, (2014).

CUMMINS, W.A.: *KING ARTHUR'S PLACE IN PREHISTORY: The Great Age Of Stonehenge*, published by Alan Sutton, Stroud, (1992).

CUNLIFFE, Barry: *Britain Begins*, (paperback) published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2013).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- CUNLIFFE, Barry:** *EUROPE BETWEEN THE OCEANS: Themes And Variations, 9000 BC–AD 1000*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, (2008).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry:** *Iron Age Britain*, published by Batsford, London, (2004).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry W.:** *Roman Bath Discovered*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1971).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry:** *The Ancient Celts*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1997).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry (Editor):** *The Oxford Illustrated Prehistory Of Europe*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1994).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry:** *WESSEX TO A.D. 1000: A Regional History Of England*, (paperback), published by Routledge, Abingdon, (2014).
- CUNLIFFE, Barry,** (see also entry HAYWOOD, John).
- CUNNINGHAM, Sean:** *Henry VII*, published by Routledge, London, (2007).
- CURLEY, Michael J.:** *Geoffrey Of Monmouth*, published by Twayne, New York, (1994).
- CURTIES, Henry:** *The Forgotten Prince Of Wales*, published by Everett, London, (1912).
- CURZON, L. B.:** *English Legal History*, published by Macdonald & Evans, Plymouth, (1979).
- CUSTANCE, George:** *A Popular Survey Of The Reformation, And Fundamental Doctrines Of The Church Of England*, published by Gower and Pennell, Kidderminster, (1813).
- DALRYMPLE, William:** *RETURN OF A KING: The Battle For Afghanistan*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2013).
- DALRYMPLE, William:** *THE LAST MUGHAL The Fall Of A Dynasty, Delhi, 1857*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2009).
- DALZIEL, Nigel and MACKENZIE, John M. (Introduction):** *The Penguin Historical Atlas Of The British Empire*, published by Penguin, London, (2006).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- DAMES, Michael:** *SILBURY: Resolving The Enigma*, published The History Press, Stroud, (2010).
- DARBY, H.C. (Editor):** *A New Historical Geography Of England*, published by Cambridge University Press, London, (1973).
- DARGIE, Richard:** *A History Of Britain*, published by Arcturus, London, (2011).
- DARK, Ken R.:** *CIVITAS TO KINGDOM: British Political Continuity, 300-800*, published by Leicester University Press, Leicester, (1994).
- DARK, Ken R.:** *Britain And The End Of The Roman Empire*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2000).
- DARVILL, Tim:** (see entry for NEWMAN, Paul).
- DARVILL, Timothy:** *Prehistoric Britain*, published by Routledge, London, (1987).
- DASH, Mike:** *THUG: The True Story Of India's Murderous Religion*, published by Granta Books, London, (2005).
- DAVID, Saul:** *VICTORIA'S WARS: The Rise Of Empire*, published by Penguin, London, (2007).
- DAVIES, Jeffrey L.:** (see entry for LYNCH, Frances).
- DAVIES, R.R.:** *THE AGE OF CONQUEST: Wales 1063-1415*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1991). This book, which was reissued in paperback, (2000), was first published in 1987 as *CONQUEST, COEXISTENCE AND CHANGE: Wales 1063-1415*.
- DAVIES, John:** *A History Of Wales*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (2007).
- DAVIES, M. (Margaret):** See entry for FLEURE, H.J.
- DAVIES, Norman:** *THE ISLES: A History*, published by Macmillan, London, (2008).
- DAVIES, R.R.:** *CONQUEST, COEXISTENCE AND CHANGE: Wales 1063-1415*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1987).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

DAVIES, R.R: *The Revolt Of Owain Glyn Dŵr*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1995).

DAVIES, Wendy: *Patterns Of Power In Early Wales*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1990).

DAVIES, Wendy: *Wales In The Early Middle Ages*, published by Leicester University Press, Leicester, (1982).

DAVIES, Wendy: *WELSH HISTORY IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES: Texts And Societies*, published by Ashgate Publishing, Farnham, (2009).

DARWIN, John: *BRITAIN AND DECOLONISATION: The Retreat From Empire In The Post-War World*, published by Macmillan Education, Basingstoke, (1988).

DARWIN, John: *THE END OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE: The Historical Debate*, published by Basil Blackwell, Oxford, (1991).

DAY, David: *The Quest For King Arthur*, published by De Agostini, London, (1995).

DEACON, Richard: *MADOC AND THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA: Some New Light On An Old Controversy*, published by Frederick Muller, London, (1967).

de LISLE, Leandra: *TUDOR: Passion. Manipulation. Murder. The Story Of England's Most Notorious Royal Family*, published by Public Affairs, New York, (2013).

DENMAN, Roy: *MISSED CHANCES: Britain And Europe In The Twentieth Century*, published by Indigo, London, (1997).

DENNISON, Matthew: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Life Of Contradictions*, published by St. Martin's Press, New York, (2014).

DENNYS, Rodney: *The Heraldic Imagination*, published by Barrie & Jenkins, London, (1976).

DENT, H.C (Editor) and HASTAIN, Eugene (Decorations): *MILESTONES TO THE SILVER JUBILEE: A Diary Of The Nation [1910-35]*, published by Halcyon, London, (1935).

DIO, CASSIUS: *Dio's Roman History* (multi-volume work, various Twentieth Century editions/translations).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- DIXON-KENNEDY, Mike:** *A Companion To Arthurian & Celtic Myth & Legends*, published by Sutton, Stroud, (2004).
- DOBSON, Brian and JARRETT, Michael G.:** *BRITAIN AND ROME: Essays Presented To Eric Birley On His Sixtieth Birthday*, published by Titus Wilson & Son, Kendal, (1965).
- DODSON, Aidan:** *THE ROYAL TOMBS OF GREAT BRITAIN: An Illustrated History*, published by Duckworth, London, (2004).
- DOLBY, Karen:** (See entry for WINDSOR, Elizabeth).
- DONALDSON, Gordon Donaldson:** *Scottish Kings*, published by Batsford, London, (1977).
- DONALDSON, Gordon:** (see entry for NICHOLSON, Ranald George).
- DORAN, Susan (Catalogue Editor) & STARKEY, David (Exhibition Guest Curator):** *HENRY VIII Man & Monarch*, published by the British Library, London, (2009).
- DORAN, Susan:** *The Tudor Chronicles 1485-1603*, published by Quercus, London, (2008).
- DOUGLAS, David Charles. (General Editor):** *English Historical Documents*, published by Eyre & Spottiswoode, London, (1953-77).
- DOUGLAS, David Charles. (General Editor):** *English Historical Documents*, published by Methuen, London, (1979-).
- DOUGLAS, David Charles:** (See also entry for ASPINALL, A).
- DRISCOLL, Stephen T.:** *ALBA: The Gaelic Kingdom Of Scotland, AD 800-1124*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2002). [This book is credited as published with Historic Scotland].
- DUCKETT: Eleanor Shipley:** *ALFRED THE GREAT The King And His England*, Paperback Edition, published by The University Of Chicago Press, London, (1958).
- DUFFY, Seán; FORAN, Susan:** *THE ENGLISH ISLES: Cultural Transmission And Political Conflict In Britain And Ireland, 1100-1500*, published by Four Courts Press, Dublin, (2013).
- DUGDALE, Sir William:** *A Short View Of The late troubles in England...* “printed at the Theater; for Moses Pitt”, London, (1681).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- DUGGAN, J.N:** *SOPHIA OF HANOVER: From Winter Princess To Heiress Of Great Britain, 1630-1714*, published by Peter Owen, London, (2009).
- DUMVILLE, David:** *SUB-ROMAN BRITAIN: History And Legend*, published in *History*, 62: pages 173-92, (1977).
- DURAND, Carolyn:** (see entry for SCOBIE, Omid).
- EHRlich, Paul:** (See entry for MARZLUFF, John M).
- ELLIS, Peter Berresford:** *Caesar's Invasion Of Britain*, published by Orbis Books, London, (1978).
- ELLIS, Peter Berresford:** *CELT AND ROMAN: The Celts Of Italy*, published by Constable, London, (1998).
- ELLIS, Peter Berresford:** *Celt and Saxon: The Struggle For Britain AD 410-937*, published by Constable, London, (1993).
- ELLIS, Peter Berresford:** *The Celtic Empire: The First Millennium Of Celtic History, 1000 BC - 51 AD*, published by Constable, London, (1990).
- ELLIS, Peter Berresford:** *The Cornish Language And Its Literature*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1974).
- ELTON, G.R.:** *England Under The Tudors*, (Third Edition), published by Routledge, Abingdon, (1991), paperback reprint.
- ELTON, G.R.:** *POLICY AND POLICE: The Enforcement Of The Reformation In The Age Of Thomas Cromwell*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1985).
- ELUÈRE, Christiane:** *THE CELTS: First Masters Of Europe*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1993).
- ESMOND CLEARY, Simon:** *The Ending Of Roman Britain*, published by Batsford, London, (1989).
- EVANS, D.L.:** *Some Notes On The Principality Of Wales In The Time Of The Black Prince*, published in *Transactions Of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion.*, London, (Session 1925-26), pages 25-110.
- EVANS, Gwynfor:** *LAND OF MY FATHERS: 2000 years Of Welsh History*, published by John Henry Press, Swansea, (1974).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

EVANS, H.T: *Wales And The Wars Of The Roses*, published by Sutton, Stroud, (1995).

EVANS, J. Gwenogvryn (Editor): *Facsimile Of The Chirk Codex Of The Welsh Laws (Llyfr Du O'R Waun)*, published by the National Library of Wales, Llanbedrog, (1909).

EVANS, J. Gwenogvryn (Editor): *THE WHITE BOOK OF THE MABINOGION: Welsh Tales & Romances Reproduced From The Peniarth Manuscripts*, Printed at the Private Press of the Editor, (1907), *Preface* dated 1909.

EVANS, John Gwenogvryn: *The Black Book Of Carmarthen (Llyfr Du Caerfyrddin)*, published by Forgotten Books, London, (2016).

EVANS, John Gwenogvryn (Editor): *Facsimile Of The Chirk Codex Of The Welsh Laws (Llyfr Du O'R Waun)*, a limited edition printed by the Clarendon Press, (1903), published at Llanbedrog, (1909), to subscribers only.

EVANS, John Gwenogvryn: (see also entry for PENNAR, Meirion).

EVANS, H.T.: *Wales And The Wars Of The Roses*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1915).

EVANS, Lorraine: *KINGDOM OF THE ARK: The Startling Story Of How The Ancient British Race Is Descended From The Pharaohs*, published by Simon & Schuster, London, (2000).

EYRE, Clive: (See entry for PUDILL, Rainer).

FAULKNER, Neil: *The Decline & Fall Of Roman Britain*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2004).

FANNING, Steven: *Bede, Imperium, And The Bretwaldas*, published in *Speculum*, Volume 66, Number 1, pages 1-26, The University Of Chicago Press, Chicago, (1991).

FELLOWES, Julian (writer): *The Young Victoria*, dramatisation (film/DVD), UK release March 6, 2009.

FELLOWS, Nicholas: *Disorder And Rebellion In Tudor England*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2001).

FENSTER, Thelma S.: (Editor, *Introduction* by): *ARTHURIAN WOMEN: A Casebook*, published by Routledge, London, (2015).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

FERGUSON, Niall: *EMPIRE: How Britain Made The Modern World*, Penguin, London, (2006).

FIELDS, Nic & SPEDALIERE Donato (Illustrator) *ROME'S SAXON SHORE: Coastal Defences Of Roman Britain, AD 250-500*, published by Osprey Publishing, Oxford, (2006).

FINLAYSON, Bill: *WILD HARVESTERS: The First People In Scotland*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2005).

FISHER, D.J.V.: *THE ANGLO-SAXON AGE c.400-1042*, published by Longman, London, (1976).

FISHER, Deborah C.: *Who's Who In Welsh History*, published by Christopher Davies, Swansea, (1997).

FISKE, John: *Myths And Myth Makers*, published by Senate, London, (1996).

FLEMING, Robin: *BRITAIN AFTER ROME: The Fall and Rise 400 to 1070: Anglo-Saxon Britain Vol 2 (The Penguin History Of Britain)*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2011).

FLETCHER, Anthony: *Tudor Rebellions*, (Second Edition), published by Longman, London, (1973).

FLEURE, H.J. & DAVIES, M.: *A Natural History Of Man In Britain*, (Revised Edition), published by Collins Fontana, London, (1971).

[The first edition of the above is titled *THE NEW NATURALIST: A Natural History Of Man In Britain* and is credited to H.J. Fleure, ie Herbert John Fleure (1877-1969); it was published by Collins. M. Davies is Margaret Davies (1914-82). The Revised Edition was republished in 1989 by Cave (Godfrey Cave Associates) of London].

FORAN, Susan: (See entry for DUFFY, Seán).

FORD, Patrick K.: (Editor & Translator): *The Mabinogi and Other Medieval Welsh Tales*, (30th Anniversary Edition), published by University Of California Press, Oakland, (2008).

FOSS, Peter J.: *THE FIELD OF REDEMORE: Battle Of Bosworth, 1485*, (Second Edition), published by Kairos Press, Leicester, (1998).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

FRASER, Antonia: *King James VI Of Scotland, I Of England*, published by Sphere, London, (1977).

FRASER, Antonia: *Mary Queen of Scots PART ONE*, published by Orion, London, (2002).

FRASER, Antonia: *Mary Queen of Scots PART TWO*, published by Phoenix, London, (2002).

FRASER, Antonia: (see also entries for **CHANCELLOR, John**; **HUMBLE, Richard**; **WILLIAMS, Neville**; **STRICKLAND, Agnes**; **WOODRUFF, Douglas**).

FREEMAN, Edward Augustus: *A History Of The Norman Conquest Of England: Its Causes And Its Results* (Third Edition, Revised) – six volumes, published by AMS Press, New York, (1977-).

FREEMAN, Edward Augustus: *A Short History Of The Norman Conquest Of England*, (Third Edition), published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1922).

FREEMAN-GRENVILLE, G.S.P.: *Atlas Of British History From Prehistoric Times Until 1978*, published by Rex Collings, London, (1979).

FREEMAN-GRENVILLE, G.S.P.: *THE QUEEN'S LINEAGE: From A.D. 495 To The Silver Jubilee Of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II*, published by Rex Collings, London, (1977).

FRERE, Sheppard: *BRITANNIA: A History Of Roman Britain*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1967).

FRY, Plantagenet Somerset: *ROMAN BRITAIN: History And Sites*, published by David & Charles, Newton Abbot, (1984).

FRYER, Peter, GILROY, Paul (Introduction): *STAYING POWER: The History Of Black People In Britain*, published by Pluto Press, London, (2010).

FRYDE, E.B.: *The Handbook Of British Chronology*, (3rd Edition) published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1996 printing with corrections). Previous edition by **POWICKE, Sir F. Maurice & FRYDE, E.B.**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- FYCHAN, Hywel (and two unknown scribes):** *Llyfr Coch Hergest – ie The Red Book Of Hergest*, Jesus College, Oxford (Custodian).
- GAIRDNER, James:** *Henry The Seventh*, published by Macmillan, London, (1892).
- GALLAGHER, John and SEAL, Anil (Editor):** *THE DECLINE, REVIVAL AND FALL OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE: The Ford Lectures And Other Essays*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1982).
- GALLIOU, Patrick and JONES, Michael:** *The Bretons*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (1991).
- GAMBLES, Robert:** *GREAT TALES FROM BRITISH HISTORY: Was Queen Victoria Ever Amused? And 39 Other Intriguing Historical Questions Answered*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2013).
- GARDINER, Juliet:** *Queen Victoria*, published by Collins & Brown, London, (1997).
- GARDINER, Samuel Rawson:** *History Of The Commonwealth And Protectorate: 1649-1656*, (New Edition – in four volumes), published by Longmans Green, London, (1903).
- GARDNER, Laurence:** *BLOODLINE OF THE HOLY GRAIL: The Hidden Lineage Of Jesus Revealed*, (Revised and Expanded Edition), published by MultiMediaQuest International, Ottery St Mary, (2001).
- GAUNT, Peter:** *Oliver Cromwell*, published by Blackwell Publishers with the Historical Association, Oxford, (1996).
- GEOFFREY (of Monmouth) & THORPE, Lewis (Introduction by, and Translator):** *The History Of The Kings Of Britain*, published by Penguin Books, London, (2013). [See supplementary entry in text under *Eliud To Capoir: Author's Note*].
- GEORGE, David Lloyd:** *War Memoirs Of David Lloyd George*, (Volume 1), published by Odhams Press London, (1934).
- GEORGE, David Lloyd:** *War Memoirs Of David Lloyd George*, (Volume 1I), published by Odhams Press London, (1938).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- GIDLOW, Christopher:** *THE REIGN OF ARTHUR: From History To Legend*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2004).
- GIDLOW, Christopher:** *REVEALING KING ARTHUR: Swords, Stones And Digging For Camelot*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2010).
- GILBERT, Adrian:** *The New Jerusalem*, published by Bantam Books, London, (2002).
- GILBERT, Adrian, WILSON, Alan & BLACKETT, Baram:** *The Holy Kingdom*, published by Corgi, London, (1999).
- GILBERT, Martin:** *The Routledge Atlas Of British History*, published by Routledge, London, (2002).
- GILBERT, Martin & CHURCHILL, Randolph S.:** *Winston S. Churchill* (8 volumes + companion *The Churchill Documents* in 19 volumes - ongoing), published by Heinemann, London, (1966-).
- GILDAS & WINTERBOTTOM, Michael** (Translator and Editor), *The Ruin Of Britain And Other Works*, published by Phillimore, London, (1978).
- GILKES, John:** (See entry for BARKER, Juliet).
- GILLINGHAM, John:** *Richard The Lionheart*, published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, (1978).
- GOLDSWORTHY, David:** *COLONIAL ISSUES IN BRITISH POLITICS 1945-1961: From 'Colonial Development' To 'Wind Of Change'*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1971).
- GOODENOUGH, Simon:** *Celtic Mythology*, published by New Line Books, New York, (1998).
- GOODHART, David:** *THE BRITISH DREAM: Successes And Failures Of Post-War Immigration*, published by Atlantic Books, London, (2013).
- GOODWIN Daisy:** (see entry for RAPPAPORT, Helen).
- GORMAN, James Thomas:** *GEORGE VI King And Emperor*, published by W. & B. Foyle, London, (1937).
- GORST, Anthony & JOHNMAN, Lewis:** *The Suez Crisis*, published by Routledge, Abingdon, (1997).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- GORST-WILLIAMS, Jessica:** *Elizabeth The Winter Queen*, published by Abelard, London, (1977).
- GOTT, Richard:** *BRITAIN'S EMPIRE: Resistance, Repression And Revolt*, published by Verso, London, (2011).
- GOULBOURNE, Harry:** *Race Relations In Britain Since 1945*, (paperback), published by Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1998).
- GRAHAM, Gerald Sandford:** *A Concise History Of The British Empire*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1970).
- GRANSDEN, Antonia:** *Legends, Traditions And History In Medieval England*, published by Hambledon, London, (1992).
- GRANT, J.J.:** (See entry for TIDRIDGE, Nathan).
- GRANT, Neil and PLOWDEN, Amanda (Consultant):** *KINGS & QUEENS: The Essential Reference Guide To The Monarchs Of Great Britain And Ireland*, published by Collins, London, (2003).
- GRAVES, Robert (Introduction):** *New Larousse Encyclopedia Of Mythology*, published by Hamlyn, London, (1983 printing).
- GREEN, Miranda & HOWELL, Ray:** *CELTIC WALES: A Pocket Guide*, published by University of Wales Press, Cardiff, (2000).
- GREEN, Vivian Hubert Howard:** *THE LATER PLANTAGENETS: A Survey Of English History Between 1307 And 1485*, published by Edward Arnold, (1955).
- GREGG, Pauline:** *Oliver Cromwell*, published by Dent, London, (1988).
- GREIG, Geordie:** *THE KING MAKER: The Man Who Saved George VI*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2011). [First published as *Louis And The Prince*, (1999)].
- GREGORY, Philippa:** *The Constant Princess*, (a novel) published by HarperCollins, London, (2006).
- GREGORY, Philippa:** *The Last Tudor*, (a novel) published by Simon & Schuster, London, (2017).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

GREGORY (Saint Gregory of Tours) & **THORPE**, Lewis (Translator & Editor): *The History Of The Franks*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1974).

GRIERSON, Edward: *THE IMPERIAL DREAM: The British Commonwealth And Empire 1775-1969*, published by Collins, London, (1972).

GRIGSBY, John: *WARRIORS OF THE WASTELAND: A Quest For The Pagan Sacrificial Cult Behind The Grail Legends*, published by Watkins, London, (2003).

GUY, John Alexander: *QUEEN OF SCOTS The True Life Of Mary Stuart*, published by Houghton Mifflin, Boston, (2005). [Published originally as *MY LIFE IS MY OWN The Life Of Mary Queen Of Scots* by Fourth Estate, London, (2004)].

HADLOW, Janice: *THE STRANGEST FAMILY: The Private Lives Of George III, Queen Charlotte And The Hanoverians*, published by William Collins, London, (2014).

HAIGH, Christopher: *ENGLISH REFORMATIONS: Religion, Politics, And Society Under The Tudors*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1993).

HAIGH, Daniel H.: *THE CONQUEST OF BRITAIN BY THE SAXONS; A Harmony Of The "Historia Britonum," The Writings Of Gildas, The "Brut," And The Saxon Chronicle, With Reference To The Events Of The Fifth And Sixth Centuries.*, published by John Russell Smith, London, (1861).

HAINSWORTH, D.R.: *THE SWORDSMEN IN POWER: War And Politics Under The English Republic, 1649-1660*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1997).

HALL, Coryne: *QUEEN VICTORIA AND THE ROMANOVS Sixty Years Of Mutual Distrust*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2020).

HALL, D.G.E.: *A Brief Survey Of English Constitutional History*, published by George G. Harrap, London, (1925).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- HALSALL, Guy:** *WORLDS OF ARTHUR: Facts & Fictions Of The Dark Ages*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2013).
- HAMMERTON, Sir John Alexander (Editor):** *THE STORY OF THE CORONATION: King George VI, Queen Elizabeth, 1937: Complete Historical & Descriptive Record*, published by Amalgamated Press, London, (1937).
- HANLEY, Catherine:** *LOUIS: The French Prince Who Invaded England*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, (2016).
- HANNING, Robert W.:** *THE VISION OF HISTORY IN EARLY BRITAIN From Gildas To Geoffrey Of Monmouth*, published by Columbia University Press, New York, First printing, (1966); Second printing, (1969).
- HARDMAN, Robert:** *Our Queen*, published by Hutchinson, London, (2012).
- HARDMAN, Robert:** *Queen Of The World*, published by Penguin Random House, London, (2018).
- HARDYNG, John:** *The Chronicle Of Jhon Hardyng, From The Firste Begynnyng Of Englande...*, (1543).
- HARGREAVES, John:** *Decolonization In Africa*, published by Longman, London, (1988).
- HARGREAVES, John:** *DECOLONIZATION IN AFRICA (The Postwar World)*, (Second Edition), published by Routledge Taylor & Francis Group, London, (1988).
- Harleian Manuscripts (including Harleian Genealogies):* British Library (Custodian).
- HARRIS, Anthea:** *BYZANTIUM, BRITAIN & THE WEST: The Archaeology Of Cultural Identity AD 400–650*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2003).
- HARRIS, Paul (Editor):** *STORY OF THE SALTIRE: The History Of Scotland's Flag*, published by Lang Syne Publishers, Glasgow, (2003).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

HARRIS, Tim: *RESTORATION: Charles II And His Kingdoms, 1660-1685*, published by Penguin, London, (2006).

HARRIS, Tim: *REVOLUTION: The Great Crisis Of The British Monarchy, 1685-1720*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2006).

HARRISON, Brian and MATTHEW, H.C.G. (Editors): *OXFORD DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY: In Association With The British Academy: From The Earliest Times To The Year 2000*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2004). [The First Edition was published from 1885 by Smith, Elder of London].

HARRISS, Gerald Leslie: *CARDINAL BEAUFORT: A Study Of Lancastrian Ascendancy And Decline*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1988).

HARVEY, I. M. W.: *Jack Cade's Rebellion Of 1450*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1991).

HASLER, Charles: *THE ROYAL ARMS: Its Graphic And Decorative Development*, published by Jupiter Books, London, (1980).

HATTON, Ragnhild Marie: *GEORGE I: Elector And King*, published by Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1978).

HAWKES, Charles Francis Christopher; HULL, Mark Reginald: *CAMULODUNUM: First Report On The Excavations At Colchester 1930—1939*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, (1947).

HAYWOOD, John & CUNLIFFE, Barry: *The Historical Atlas Of The Celtic World*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (2001).

HENIG, Martin: *THE HEIRS OF KING VERICA: Culture & Politics In Roman Britain*, (Revised Edition) published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2010).

HENNESSY, Peter: (see entry for KYLE, Keith).

HENNESSY, Peter John: (see entry for PIMLOTT).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

HERNON, Ian: *FORTRESS BRITAIN: All The Invasions And Incursions Since 1066*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2013).

HEWERDINE, Anita: *THE YEOMAN OF THE GUARD AND THE EARLY TUDORS: The Formation Of A Royal Bodyguard*, published by I.B. Tauris, London, (2012).

HIBBERT, Christopher: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Personal History*, published by Basic Books, New York, (2002).

HICKS, Michael: *The Wars Of The Roses 1455-1487*, published by Osprey Publishing, Oxford, (2014).

HICKS, Michael: *Warwick The Kingmaker*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (1998).

HIGGINBOTHAM, Susan: *MARGARET POLE: The Countess In The Tower*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2017).

HIGHAM, Nicholas J.: *KING ARTHUR: Myth-Making And History*, published by Routledge, London, (2009).

HIGHAM, Nicholas J.: *KING ARTHUR: The Making Of The Legend*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven, (2018).

HILL, David: *An Atlas Of Anglo-Saxon England*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (1981).

HILL, Susan: (see entry for SIMMONS, Simone).

HINDLEY, Geoffrey: *A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS: The Beginnings Of The English Nation*, published by Robinson, London, (2006).

HINGLEY, Richard: *SETTLEMENT AND SACRIFICE: The Later Prehistoric People Of Scotland*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2005).

HIPSHON, David: *Richard III And The Death Of Chivalry*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2009).

HIRO Dilip: *BLACK BRITISH WHITE BRITISH: A History Of Race Relations In Britain*, (Updated Edition), published by Grafton Books, London, (1991).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- HOBBSAWM, E.J. (with) WRIGLEY, Chris:** *INDUSTRY AND EMPIRE: From 1750 To The Present Day*, (Revised and Updated Edition), published by Penguin Books, London, (1999).
- HOBSON, J.A.:** *Writings On Imperialism And Internationalism*, published by Routledge, London, (2013).
- HODGKIN, R.H.:** *A History Of The Anglo-Saxons*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1967).
- HOLLAND, R.F.:** *EUROPEAN DECOLONIZATION 1918-1981: An Introductory Survey*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1985).
- HOLLISTER, C. Warren:** *The Making Of England, 55 B.C. To 1399*, published by Houghton Mifflin, Boston, (1995).
- HOLMES, Colin:** *JOHN BULL'S ISLAND: Immigration And British Society, 1871-1971*, published by Routledge, (2015).
- HOLMES, Michael:** *KING ARTHUR: A Military History*, published by Blandford, London, (1996).
- HOOCK, Holger:** *EMPIRES OF THE IMAGINATION: Politics, War And The Arts In The British World, 1750-1850*, published by Profile Books, London, (2010).
- HOUSTON, S.J.:** *James I* (Second Edition), published by Routledge, Taylor & Francis, London, (1973).
- HOWARTH, Patrick:** *GEORGE VI: A New Biography*, published by Hutchinson, London, (1987).
- HOWELL, Ray:** (see entry for GREEN, Miranda).
- HOWLETT, Richard:** (See entry for PARVUS, William).
- HUGHES, David:** *The British Chronicles*, (Volume 1), published by Heritage Books, Westminster, Maryland, (2007).
- HUGHES, David:** *The British Chronicles*, (Volume 2), published by Heritage Books, Westminster, Maryland, (2008).
- HUGHES, Jonathan:** *ARTHURIAN MYTHS AND ALCHEMY The Kingship Of Edward IV*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2002).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

HULL, Mark Reginald: (See entry for **HAWKES, Charles Francis Christopher**).

HUMBLE, Richard and FRASER, Antonia (*Introduction*): *The Saxon Kings*, published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, (1980).

HUME, David: *The History Of England*, (6 Volumes), published by Liberty Fund, Indianapolis, (1983), Originally published 1754-61.

HUMPHREYS, W.H.: *A Short Account Of The Armorial Bearings Of The Sovereigns Of England*, published by Bedford Square Press, London, (1953). [See also entry for **PETCHEY, W.H.** re 3rd Edition].

HUNT, Jocelyn; TOWLE, Carolyn: *Henry VII*, published by Longman, Harlow, (1998).

HUTCHINSON, Robert: *HOUSE OF TREASON: The Rise And Fall Of A Tudor Dynasty*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2009).

HYAM, Robert: *EMPIRE AND SEXUALITY: The British Experience*, published by Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1991 printing).

HYDE, Edward, Earl of Clarendon: *History Of The Great Rebellion*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1967).

INSLEY, Charles: (see entry for **PRYCE, Huw**).

Irish Annals: (Miscellaneous ancient manuscripts).

JACKSON, Alvin: *THE TWO UNIONS: Ireland, Scotland, And The Survival Of The United Kingdom, 1707-2007*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2012).

JACKSON, Anthony: *IN SEARCH OF THE ARTHURIAN KINGS: An Attempt At Finding The Historical Truth About The Collapse Of The Roman Empire And The Beginnings Of The Saxon Kingdoms*, published by AuthorHouse, Bloomington, Indiana, (2006).

JAMES, Lawrence: *IMPERIAL REARGUARD: Wars Of Empire 1919-1985*, published by Brassey's Defence, London, (1988).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

JAMES, Lawrence: *The Rise And Fall Of The British Empire*, published by St. Martin's Griffin, New York, (1997).

JAMES, Lawrence: *WARRIOR RACE: A History Of The British At War From Roman Times To The Present*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2001).

JAMES, Lawrence: *WARRIOR RACE: The British Experience Of War From Roman Times To The Present*, published by Abacus, London, (2002).

JAMES, Robert Rhodes: *A SPIRIT UNDAUNTED: The Political Role Of George VI*, published by Little, Brown, London, (1998).

JAMES, Simon: *Exploring The World Of The Celts*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1993).

JAMES, Tom Beaumont: *WINCHESTER: From Prehistory To Present*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2006).

JANKULAK, Karen: *Geoffrey Of Monmouth*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (2010).

JASANOFF, Maya: *LIBERTY'S EXILES: The Loss Of America And The Remaking Of The British Empire*, published by HarperPress, London, (2011).

JENKINS, R.T.: (see entry for LLOYD, John Edward).

JOHN (of Fordun); SKENE, Felix J.H. (Translator); SKENE, William F. (Editor): *Chronicle Of The Scottish Nation*, published by Edmonston And Douglas, Edinburgh, (1872).

JOHNMAN, Lewis: (see entry for GORST, Anthony).

JOHNSON, Stephen: *Later Roman Britain*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1980).

JOHNSTON, Moira: (see entry for REES-JONES, Trevor).

JONES, Alison: *Larousse Dictionary Of World Folklore*, published by Kingfisher Publications, London, (1996).

JONES, Arthur (Translator and Editor): *The History Of Gruffydd Ap Cynan* (ancient manuscript), published by Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1910).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- JONES, Dan:** *POWERS AND THRONES: A New History Of The Middle Ages*, published by Head Of Zeus/Apollo, London, (2021).
- JONES, Dan:** *THE HOLLOW CROWN: The Wars Of The Roses And The Rise Of The Tudors*, published by Faber & Faber, London, (2014).
- JONES, Dan:** *THE PLANTAGENETS: The Kings Who Made England*, published by HarperPress, London, (2012).
- JONES, Francis:** *The Princes And Principality Of Wales*, published by University of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1969).
- JONES, Kathleen:** *Who Are The Celtic Saints?* published by Canterbury Press, Norwich, (2002). [Maps by Nick BRADSHAW].
- JONES, Mary (Translator):** *Boneddy Y Gwyr Gogledd (The Descent Of The Men Of The North)*:
<https://www.maryjones.us/ctexts/bonedd.html>
- JONES, Michael E.:** *The End Of Roman Britain*, published by Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, (1996).
- JONES, Michael K.:** *BOSWORTH 1485: Psychology Of A Battle*, published by John Murray, London, (2014).
- JONES, Norman:** (see entry for TITTLER, Robert).
- JONES Owen (MYFYR Owen):** *BONEDD Y SAINT, Neu Achau Saint Ynys Prydain*, (1801). [Variant titles, published in *The Myvyrian Archaiology Of Wales*].
- JORDAN, Don and WALSH, Michael:** *THE KING'S REVENGE: Charles II And The Greatest Manhunt In British History*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2012).
- JOWETT, George F.:** *The Drama Of The Lost Disciples*, published by Covenant Publishing, London, (1961).
- JUDD, Denis:** *EMPIRE: The British Imperial Experience From 1765 To The Present*, published by I.B. Tauris, London, (2012).
- JUNOR, Penny:** *THE DUCHESS: The Untold Story*, published by William Collins, London, (2017).
- JUNOR, Penny:** *THE FIRM: The Troubled Life Of The House Of Windsor*, published by Charnwood Publishing, (2006).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- KAHLER, Miles:** *DECOLONIZATION IN BRITAIN AND FRANCE: The Domestic Consequences Of International Relations*, published by Princeton University Press, Guildford, (1984).
- KEATMAN, Martin:** (See entry for PHILLIPS, Graham).
- KEY Anna:** *THE LAST ROYAL REBEL: The Life And Death Of James, Duke Of Monmouth*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2016).
- KELSEY, Harry:** *PHILIP OF SPAIN, KING OF ENGLAND: The Forgotten Sovereign*, published by I.B.Tauris, London, (2011).
- KEMBLE, John Mitchell:** *THE SAXONS IN ENGLAND. A History Of The English Commonwealth Till The Period Of The Norman Conquest*, (Volumes 1 & II), published by Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London, (1849).
- KEY, Michael John:** *THE HOUSE OF GODWIN: The Rise And Fall Of An Anglo-Saxon Dynasty*, published by Amberley Publishing Holdings, Stroud, Gloucestershire, (2022).
- KIRBY, D.P.:** *The Earliest English Kings* (Revised Edition), published by Routledge, London, (2000).
- KIRBY, D.P.:** *The Making Of Early England*, published by Batsford, (1967).
- KNIGHT, Alfred E.:** *VICTORIA: HER LIFE AND REIGN An Illustrated Biography OF THE QUEEN From The Year 1819 To The Present Time*, published by S.W. Partridge, London, (1896).
- KNOX, John; LAING, D. (Editor):** *Works* (6 volumes), published by AMS Press, New York, (1966).
- KWARTENG, Kwasi:** *GHOSTS OF EMPIRE: Britain's Legacies In The Modern World*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2011).
- KYLE, Keith; LOUIS, William Roger (Foreword); Hennessy, Peter, (Afterword):** *SUEZ: Britain's End Of Empire In The Middle East*, published by I.B. Tauris, London, (2011).
- LACEY, Robert:** *A Brief Life Of The Queen*, published by Duckworth Overlook, London, (2012).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- LACEY, Robert:** *GREAT TALES FROM ENGLISH HISTORY*, (five volumes) published by Little Brown, London, (2003-2007).
- LACY, Norris J.:** *The New Arthurian Encyclopedia*, published by Garland, London, (1991).
- LAING, D. (Editor):** (See entry for KNOX, John).
- LAING, Lloyd and Jennifer:** *The Origins Of Britain*, published by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, (1980).
- LAMONT-BROWN, Raymond:** *EDWARD VII'S LAST LOVES: Alice Keppel And Agnes Keyser*, (Paperback Edition) published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2001). [First published in the UK, 1998].
- LANGER, William L (Original Editor); STEARNS, Peter N. (General Editor):** *THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF WORLD HISTORY: Ancient, Medieval, And Modern - Chronologically Arranged*, (Sixth Edition), published by James Clarke, Cambridge, (2002).
- LAPPING, Brian:** *End Of Empire*, published by Paladin, London, (1989).
- LARSON, Laurence Marcellus:** *CANUTE THE GREAT 995 (circ)-1035 And The Rise Of Danish Imperialism During the Viking Age*, published by G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York, (1912).
- LAYCOCK, Stuart:** *ALL THE COUNTRIES WE'VE EVER INVADED And The Few We Never Got Round To*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2012).
- LAYCOCK, Stuart:** *BRITANNIA THE FAILED STATE: Ethnic Conflict And The End Of Roman Britain*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2008).
- LAYCOCK, Stuart:** *WARLORDS: The Struggle For Power In Post-Roman Britain*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2009).
- LAYCOCK, Stuart; RUSSELL, Miles:** *UNROMAN BRITAIN: Exposing The Great Myth Of Britannia*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2011).
- LEACH, Maria (Editor) and FRIED, Jerome, (Associate Editor):** *Funk & Wagnalls Standard Dictionary Of Folklore Mythology And*

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Legend, published by Funk & Wagnalls, York, (1972). [Reissue of the 1949-50 Edition with minor corrections].

LEE, Christopher: *THIS SCEPTRED ISLE: Twentieth Century*, published by BBC Worldwide in association with Penguin, London, (1999).

LEE, Maurice: *Great Britain's Solomon: James VI And I And His Three Kingdoms*, published by University of Illinois Press, Urbana, (1990).

LEE, Sir Sidney: *KING EDWARD VII: A Biography*, published by Macmillan, London, (1925).

LEVIS, Howard C.: *BLADUD OF BATH: The British King Who Tried To Fly*, published by West Country Editions, Bath, (1973).

LEWIS, Reverend Lionel Smithett: *ST. JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA AT GLASTONBURY or The Apostolic Church Of Britain*, (Sixth and Much Enlarged Edition), published by Clare Son & Co, Wells, (1923).

Liber Landavensis (ie *The Book of Llandaff*): National Library of Wales: (Custodian), ancient manuscript.

LICENCE, Amy: *In Bed With The Tudors: The Sex Lives Of A Dynasty From Elizabeth Of York To Elizabeth I*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2013).

LINDSAY, Jack: *ARTHUR AND HIS TIMES: Britain In The Dark Ages*, published by Frederick Muller, London, (1958).

LISLE, Leanda de: *THE SISTERS WHO WOULD BE QUEEN: The Tragedy Of Mary, Katherine, And Lady Jane Grey*, published by HarperPress, London, (2008).

LLOYD, John Edward: *A HISTORY OF WALES From The Earliest Times To The Edwardian Conquest*, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1911).

LLOYD, John Edward; JENKINS, R.T. (Editors): *Dictionary Of Welsh Biography Down To 1940*, Reprint, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1992).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- LOADES, David M.:** *The Chronicles Of The Tudor Queens*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2002).
- LOCKYER, Roger:** *James VI AND I*, published by Addison Wesley Longman, London, (1998).
- LOGUE, Mark; CONRADI, Peter:** *THE KING'S SPEECH How One Man Saved The British Monarchy*, published by Quercus, London, (2010). [Based on the diaries of Lionel Logue].
- LONGFORD, Elizabeth:** *Queen Victoria*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2011).
- LONGFORD, Elizabeth:** *The Oxford Book Of Royal Anecdotes*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1989).
- LOUIS, William Roger:** (see entry for **KYLE, Keith**).
- LOW, Sidney J. and PULLING, F.S.:** *The Dictionary Of English History*, (Revised Edition), published by Cassell, London, (1896).
- LOWE, Christopher:** *ANGELS, FOOLS AND TYRANTS: Britons And Anglo-Saxons In Southern Scotland AD 450-750*, published by Cannongate Books, Edinburgh, (1999). [This book is credited as published with Historic Scotland].
- LUPACK, Alan:** *The Oxford Guide To Arthurian Literature And Legend*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2007).
- LYNCH, Frances; ALDHOUSE-GREEN, Stephen; DAVIES, Jeffrey L.:** *Prehistoric Wales*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (2000).
- Mabinogion:* (Various editions).
- McBRIDE, Angus:** (see entry for **NEWARK, Tim**).
- McBRIDE, Angus:** (See entry for **NICOLLE, David**).
- McDEVITTE, W.A. :** (See entry for **CAESAR, Julius**).
- MacDONALD, Alexander:** *THE PRIVATE LIFE OF VICTORIA: Queen, Empress, Mother Of The Nation*, published by Arcturus Publishing, London, (2018).
- McEVEDY, Colin and WOODCOCK, John (maps drawn by):** *The Penguin Atlas Of Ancient History*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1967).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

McGLYNN, Sean: *BLOOD CRIES AFAR: The Magna Carta War And The Invasion Of England 1215-1217*, published by History Press, Stroud, (2015).

MacINNES, Allan I.: *UNION AND EMPIRE: The Making Of The United Kingdom In 1707*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (2007).

MACKILLOP, James: *Dictionary Of Celtic Mythology*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1998).

MacDONALD, R. Andrew: *THE KINGDOM OF THE ISLES Scotland's Western Seaboard C. 1100 - 1336*, published by Tuckwell Press, East Linton, (1997).

McKINNON, Don: *IN THE RING: A Commonwealth Memoir*, published by Elliott & Thompson, London, (2013).

McKITTERICK, Rosamond: *The Frankish Kingdoms Under The Carolingians 751-987*, published by Longman, London, (1983).

McLEOD, Kirsty: *Battle Royal: Edward VIII and George VI - Brother Against Brother*, published by Robinson, (1999).

MacMANUS, Seumas: *The Story Of The Irish Race*, published by Cosimo, New York, (2005).

MacMILLAN, Harold: *Britain, The Commonwealth And Europe*, published by Britain in Europe Campaign Ltd, Redditch, (2001).

MacNALTY, Sir Arthur Salusbury: *HENRY VIII: A Difficult Patient*, published by Christopher Johnson, London, (1952).

MAGNUS, Sir Philip Montefiore: *King Edward The Seventh*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1975). [First published in 1964].

MAITLAND, F.W: *The Constitutional History Of England*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1908).

MALMESBURY, William of: *Chronicle Of The Kings Of England...* published by Henry G. Bohn, London, (1847). [Originally *Gesta Regum Anglorum*].

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- MARKALE, Jean:** *ELEANOR OF AQUITAINE: Queen Of The Troubadours*, published by Inner Traditions, Rochester, Vermont, (2007).
- MARLOW Joyce (CONNOR, Joyce Mary):** *The Life And Times Of George I*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1973).
- MARR, Andrew:** *THE DIAMOND QUEEN: Elizabeth II And Her People*, published by Pan Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2012).
- MARR, Andrew:** *THE MAKING OF MODERN BRITAIN: From Queen Victoria To VE Day*, published by Macmillan, London, (2009).
- MARSHALL, Dorothy:** *The Life And Times Of Victoria*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, (1972).
- MARZLUFF, John M. & ANGELL, Tony (also illustrator); EHRlich, Paul (Foreword):** *IN THE COMPANY OF Crows and Ravens*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, (2007).
- MATTHEW, H.C.G.:** (See entry for HARRISON, Brian).
- MATTHEWS, Caitlín and John; POTTER, Chesca (Illustrator):** *The Aquarian Guide To British And Irish Mythology*, published by Aquarian Press, Wellingborough, (1988).
- MATTINGLY, David:** *AN IMPERIAL POSSESSION: Britain In The Roman Empire, 54 BC-AD 409*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2006).
- MATUSIAK, John:** *Henry V*, published by Routledge, Abingdon, (2013).
- MAUD, Ralph:** *DAVID, THE LAST PRINCE OF WALES: The Ten "Lost" Months Of Welsh History*, published by Cofiw, Swyddffynnon, (1983).
- MAUND, Kari:** *THE WELSH KINGS: The Medieval Rulers Of Wales*, published by Tempus Publishing, Stroud, (2000).
- MAUND, Kari:** *THE WELSH KINGS: Warriors, Warlords, And Princes*, published by Tempus, Stroud, (2006).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- MAUROIS, André; MILES, Hamish (Translator):** *An Illustrated History Of England*, published by The Bodley Head, London, (1963).
- MAY, John (Compiler):** *Reference Wales*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1994).
- MERRIFIELD, Ralph:** *LONDON: City Of The Romans*, published by B T Batsford, London, (1983).
- MERSEY, Daniel:** *KING ARTHUR (Heroes And Legends)*, published by Osprey Publishing, Oxford, (2013).
- MERSEY, Daniel:** *WARRIORS: The Legendary Tales And Historical Truths Of The Most Notorious*, published by Conway Publishing, London, (2007).
- MESSINGER, Charles:** *History Of The British Army*, published by Bramley Books, Godalming, (1997).
- MIDDLEMAS, Robert Keith:** *The Life And Times Of Edward VII*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1972).
- MIDDLETON, Richard:** *THE BELLS OF VICTORY: The Pitt-Newcastle Ministry And The Conduct Of The Seven Years' War, 1757-1762*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1985).
- MILES, David:** *The TRIBES of BRITAIN*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2005).
- MILLWARD, Roy and ROBINSON, Adrian:** *The Welsh Borders*, published by Eyre Methuen, (1978).
- MILNER, Sir Alfred:** *England In Egypt*, (8th Edition), published by Darf Publishers, London, (1986).
- MINARY, Ruth and MOORMAN, Charles; ASHE, Geoffrey (Preface):** *An Arthurian Dictionary*, published by Academy Chicago Publishers, Chicago, (1990).
- MITHEN, Steven J.:** *AFTER THE ICE: A Global Human History 20,000-5000 BC*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2003).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- MOFFAT, Alistair:** *Arthur And The Lost Kingdoms*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1999).
- MOFFAT, Alistair:** *THE BRITISH: A Genetic Journey*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2013).
- MOFFAT, Alistair:** *The FADED MAP: The Story Of The Lost Kingdoms Of Scotland*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2010).
- MOFFAT, Alistair:** *THE SEA KINGDOMS: The History Of Celtic Britain And Ireland*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2002).
- MOFFAT, Alistair:** *THE WALL: Rome's Greatest Frontier*, published by Birlinn, Edinburgh, (2009).
- MOLONEY, Ed:** *A Secret History Of The IRA*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2002).
- MONTAGUE-SMITH, Patrick Wykeham:** *THE ROYAL LINE OF SUCCESSION: The British Monarchy From Cerdic AD534 To Queen Elizabeth II*, published by Pitkin, Andover, (1998). [First published 1970].
- MOORE, Christopher:** (see entry for PARKER, Eileen).
- MOOREHEAD, Alan:** *The Blue Nile*, (Revised Edition), published by The Folio Society, London, (2001).
- MOORHEAD, Sam; STUTTARD, David:** *The Romans Who Shaped Britain*, published by Thames & Hudson, New York, (2012).
- MOORMAN, Charles:** (see entry for MINARY, Ruth).
- MORGAN, John:** *DIANA INQUEST: Who Killed Princess Diana?* published by Shining Bright Publishing, Australia, (2012).
- MORGAN, Richard Williams:** *St. Paul In Britain*, (Fifth Edition), published by Covenant Publishing, London, (1925).
- MORIARTY, George Andrews:** *The Paternal Ancestry Of Rhodri Mawr*, published in *The American Genealogist*, Volume 41, pages 223-4, (1965).
- MORRIS, James:** *HEAVEN'S COMMAND: An Imperial Progress*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1979). (1)
- MORRIS, Jan:** *FAREWELL THE TRUMPETS: An Imperial Retreat*, published by Faber & Faber, London, (2010). (2)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

MORRIS, Jan: *PAX BRITANNICA: The Climax Of An Empire*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1979).

MORRIS, John: *Arthurian Sources*, (in six volumes), published by Phillimore, Chichester, (1995).

MORRIS, John: *LONDINIUM: London In The Roman Empire*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1982). Paperback edition published by Phoenix/Orion Books, London, (1999).

MORRIS, John: *THE AGE OF ARTHUR: A History Of The British Isles From 350 To 650, Volume I, Roman Britain And The Empire Of Arthur*, published by Phillimore, London, (1977).

MORRIS, Marc: *A GREAT AND TERRIBLE KING: Edward I And The Forging Of Britain*, published by Hutchinson, London, (2008).

MORRIS, Marc: *The Norman Conquest*, published by Hutchinson, London, (2012).

MOSCATI, Sabatino et al (General Editors); **ARSLAN, Ermanno & VITALI, Daniele** (Assistant Editors): *The Celts*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1991).

MUIR, Ramsey: *Philips' New Historical Atlas*, published by G. Philip & Son, London, (1911).

MULLER, Edmund; BHATTACHARJEE, Arun: *A History Of Modern India 1707-1947*, published by Ashish Publishing House, Delhi, (1988).

MURPHY, Paul Thomas: *SHOOTING VICTORIA: Madness, Mayhem, And The Rebirth Of The British Monarchy*, published by Head Of Zeus, London, (2013).

MURPHY, Philip: *MONARCHY & THE END OF EMPIRE: The House Of Windsor, The British Government, And The Post-War Commonwealth*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2013).

MURPHY, Philip: *PARTY POLITICS AND DECOLONIZATION: The Conservative Party And British Colonial Policy In Tropical Africa, 1951-1964*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1995).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- MURRAY, Andrew:** *THE IMPERIAL CONTROVERSY: Challenging The Empire Apologists*, published by Manifesto Press, Croydon, (2009).
- NEILLANDS, Robin:** *A FIGHTING RETREAT: The British Empire, 1947-97*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (1996).
- NELSON, Michael:** *Queen Victoria And The Discovery Of The Riviera*, published by Tauris Parke, London, (2007).
- NENNER, Howard:** *THE RIGHT TO BE KING: The Succession To The Crown Of England, 1603-1714*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1995).
- NENNIUS (attributed author); ROWLEY, Richard (translator):** *Historia Brittonum (The History Of The Britons)*, published by Llanerch Press, Lampeter, (2005).
- NEWARK, Tim; McBRIDE, Angus (illustrator):** *WARLORDS: Ancient, Celtic, Medieval*, published by Arms & Armour, London, (1996).
- NEWMAN, Paul; DARVILL, Tim (Foreword):** *LOST GODS OF ALBION: The Chalk Hill-Figures Of Britain*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2009).
- NICOLLE, David; McBRIDE, Angus (Illustrator):** *Arthur And The Anglo-Saxon Wars*, published by Osprey Publishing, Oxford, (1984).
- NICHOLS, Ross:** *The Book Of Druidry*, published by Aquarian Press, Wellingborough, (1990).
- NICOLSON, Harold:** *KING GEORGE THE FIFTH: His Life And Reign*, published by Constable, London, (1984). [Originally published 1952].
- NICHOLSON, Ranald George:** *SCOTLAND: The Later Middle Ages*, published by Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, (1974).
- NICHOLSON, Ranald George; DONALDSON, Gordon (Editor):** *SCOTLAND: The Later Middle Ages, (Volume 2)*, published by Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, (1974).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- NORTON, John:** *The Pope And Britain: 597-1982*, published by Sir Thomas More Presse, (1983).
- NUTTING, Anthony:** *NO END OF A LESSON: The Story Of Suez*, published by Constable, London, (1967).
- O'CLERY, Conor (Compiler):** *PHRASES MAKE HISTORY HERE: A century Of Irish Political Quotations*, published by O'Brien Press, Dublin, (1986).
- OLIVER, Neil:** *A History Of Ancient Britain*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2011).
- OMAN, Carola:** *THE WINTER QUEEN: Elizabeth Of Bohemia*, published by Phoenix Press, London, (2000).
- OMAN, Charles:** *A History Of England Before The Norman Conquest*, published by Studio Editions, London, (1993).
- OPPENHEIMER, Stephen:** *THE ORIGINS OF THE BRITISH: A Genetic Detective Story*, published by Basic Books, New York, (2006).
- ORDNANCE SURVEY [Author(s) not credited]:** *Map Of Roman Britain*, 3rd Edition, published by Ordnance Survey Office, Chessington, (1956). Previous edition published 1921, 1924, 1931 at Southampton.
- PACE, Edwin:** *Arthur And The Fall Of Roman Britain*, published by Invermark, Cheltenham, (2008).
- PARKER, Eileen; MOORE, Christopher:** *STEP ASIDE FOR ROYALTY Treasured Memories of the Royal Household*, Second Revised And Abridged (Paperback & Kindle) Edition, published by Chris Moor, (2017). Published originally as *STEP ASIDE FOR ROYALTY A personal experience* by Bachman & Turner, Maidstone, (1982) and credited to Eileen Parker alone.
- PARKER PEARSON, Mike:** *Bronze Age Britain*, published by Batsford, London, (2005).
- PARKER PEARSON, Mike:** *STONEHENGE A New Understanding*, published by The Experiment, New York, (2013).
- (3)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- PARRY, John J.:** *Geoffrey Of Monmouth And The Paternity Of Arthur*, published in *Speculum*, Volume 13, Number 3, pages 271-7, The University Of Chicago Press, (July 1938).
- PARVUS, William** (William of Newburgh/Newbury); **HOWLETT, Richard** (Editor): *Historia Rerum Anglicarum*, published by Longman, London, (1884). [*Chronicles* by Richard Howlett].
- PAXMAN; Jeremy:** *EMPIRE: What Ruling The World Did To The British*, published by Viking, London, (2011).
- PAXMAN, Jeremy:** *THE ENGLISH: A Portrait Of A People*, published by Penguin Books, London – with minor revisions - (2007).
- PEARCE, Edward:** *PITT THE ELDER: Man Of War*, published by The Bodley Head, London, (2010).
- PEDDIE, John:** *CONQUEST: The Roman Invasion Of Britain*, published by Bramley Books, Godalming, (1998).
- PENN, Thomas:** *WINTER KING: The Dawn Of Tudor England*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2011).
- PENN, Thomas:** (see also entry for SEWARD, Desmond).
- PENNAR, Meirion** (*Introduction & translations*); **NEGUS, James** (artwork); **EVANS, John Gwenogvryn** (Welsh diplomatic text): *The Black Book Of Carmarthen*, published by Llanerch Press, Lampeter, (1989).
- PENNICK, Nigel:** *Celtic Sacred Landscapes*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1996).
- PERRY, Maria** (Compiler): *ELIZABETH I: The Word Of A Prince: A Life From Contemporary Documents*, published by the Folio Society, London, (1990).
- PERRY, Maria:** *THE SISTERS OF HENRY VIII: The Tumultuous Lives Of Margaret Of Scotland And Mary Of France*, published by Da Capo Press, Boston, (2000).
- PERRY, Maria** (Compiler): *THE WORD OF A PRINCE: A Life Of Elizabeth I From Contemporary Documents*, published by Boydell Press, Woodbridge, (1999).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- PETCHEY, W.J.:** *ARMORIAL BEARINGS OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND: A Short Account*, Revised 3rd Edition, published by Bedford Square Press, London, (1977).
- PETROPOULOS, Jonathan:** *ROYALS AND THE REICH: The Princes von Hessen In Nazi Germany*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2008).
- PHILLIMORE, Egerton, (Editor):** *The Annales Cambriae And Old Welsh Genealogies from Harleian Manuscript 3859*. See <https://www.bl.uk/catalogues/illuminatedmanuscripts/record.asp?MSID=6581>
- PHILLIPS, Graham & KEATMAN, Martin:** *KING ARTHUR The True Story*, published by Arrow, London, (1993).
- PHILLIPS, Mike & PHILLIPS, Trevor:** *WINDRUSH: The Irresistible Rise Of Multi-Racial Britain*, published by HarperCollins, London, (1998).
- PHILLIPS, Seymour:** *Edward II*, published by Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, (2010).
- PICKNETT, Lynn; PRINCE, Clive; PRIOR, Stephen; BRYDON, Robert (additional research):** *DOUBLE STANDARDS: The Rudolf Hess Cover-Up*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2001).
- PIMLOTT, Ben; HENNESSY, Peter John (Foreword):** *THE QUEEN: Elizabeth II And The Monarchy* (Diamond Jubilee Edition), published by HarperPress, London, (2012).
- PINCHES, J.H. & R.V.:** *The Royal Heraldry Of England*, published by Heraldry Today, London, (1974).
- PINE, Leslie Gilbert.:** *The Story Of Titles*, published by David & Charles, Newton Abbot, (1969).
- PITTS, Michael W.:** *Hengeworld*, published by Arrow Books, London, (2001).
- PLAIDY, Jean:** *The Lady In The Tower - biography of Anne Boleyn*, published by Hale, London, (1986).
- PLOWDEN, Alison:** *The House Of Tudor*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1998), (2003 printing). [First published 1976].

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- PLOWDEN, Amanda:** (see entry for GRANT, Neil).
- POLLARD, A.J.:** *Richard III And The Princes In The Tower*, published by Alan Sutton, Stroud, (1991).
- POLLARD, A.J.:** *The Wars Of The Roses*, published by Macmillan Education, Basingstoke, (1988).
- POLLARD, Justin:** *ALFRED THE GREAT: The Man Who Made England*, published by John Murray, London, (2005).
- POLLARD, Justin:** *Seven Ages Of Britain*, published by Hodder & Stoughton, London, (2003).
- PORTER, A.N.:** *Atlas Of British Overseas Expansion*, published by Routledge, London, (1991).
- PORTER, Linda:** *CROWN OF THISTLES: The Fatal Inheritance Of Mary Queen Of Scots*, published by Macmillan, London, (2014).
- POTTER, Jeremy:** *GOOD KING RICHARD? An Account Of Richard III And His Reputation 1483-1983*, published by Constable, London, (1983).
- POTTER, Jeremy:** *Pretenders*, published by Constable, London, (1986).
- POTTER, T.W. and JOHNS, Catherine:** *Roman Britain*, published by British Museum Press, London, (2002).
- POWER, Alan:** *THE PRINCESS DIANA CONSPIRACY: The Evidence Of Murder*, published by Probity Press, Douglas, Isle of Man, (2014).
- POWICKE, Sir F. Maurice:** (see entry for FRYDE, E.B.)
- PRINCE, Clive:** (See entry for PICKNETT, Lynn).
- PRINCE, John Critchley:** *North Wales* (a poem).
- PRIOR, Stephen:** (See entry for PICKNETT, Lynn).
- PRYCE, Huw (Editor) and INSLEY, Charles (Editorial Assistant):** *The Acts Of Welsh Rulers 1120-1283*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (2005).
- PRYOR, Francis:** *BRITAIN AD A Quest For Arthur, England And The Anglo-Saxons*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2004).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

PRYOR, Francis: *BRITAIN BC: Life In Britain And Ireland Before The Romans*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2003).

PRYOR, Francis: *SEAHENGE New Discoveries In Prehistoric Britain*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2001).

PUDILL, Rainer & EYRE, Clive: *The Tribes & Coins Of Celtic Britain*, published by Greenlight, Witham, (2005).

PUGH, Thomas: *Brittish And Outlandish Propheesies...* published by L. Lloyd, London, (1658).

PULLING, F.S.: (see entry for LOW, Sidney J.)

PURKISS, Diane: *THE ENGLISH CIVIL WAR: Papists, Gentlewomen, Soldiers And Witchfinders In The Birth Of Modern Britain*, published by HarperCollins, New York, (2006).

RAFTERY, Barry: (see entry for TWIST, Clint).

RALLINGS, Colin (Compiler and Editor); THRASHER, Michael (Compiler and Editor); COLE, Dawn (minor contributor): *British Electoral Facts, 1832-2011*, published by Biteback Publishing, London, (2012).

RAPPAPORT, Helen: *A MAGNIFICENT OBSESSION: Victoria, Albert, And The Death That Changed The British Monarchy*, published by Windmill Books, London; St. Martin's Press, New York, (2012).

RAPPAPORT, Helen: *QUEEN VICTORIA: A Biographical Companion*, published by ABC-CLIO, Santa Barbara, (2003).

RAPPAPORT, Helen; GOODWIN Daisy (Foreword): *THE VICTORIA LETTERS: The Heart And Mind Of A Young Queen*, published HarperCollins, London, (2016).

REES, David: *THE SON OF PROPHECY: Henry Tudor's Road To Bosworth*, published by Black Raven, London, (1985).

REES, William Jenkins: *Lives Of The Cambro British Saints*, published by Longman, Abergavenny, (1853).

REES-JONES, Trevor with JOHNSTON, Moira: *THE BODYGUARD'S STORY: Diana, the crash, and the sole survivor*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2000).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- REICH, David:** *WHO WE ARE AND HOW WE GOT HERE: Ancient DNA And The New Science Of The Human Past*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2018).
- REILLY, Tom:** *CROMWELL: AN HONOURABLE ENEMY: The Untold Story Of The Cromwellian Invasion Of Ireland*, published by Brandon Books, Dingle, (1999).
- RENDELL, Catherine:** *Law Of Succession*, published by Macmillan, Basingstoke, (1997).
- RENDELL, Ruth:** (see entry for WEIR, Alison).
- RENNELL, Tony:** *LAST DAYS OF GLORY The Death Of Queen Victoria*, published by St. Martin's Press, New York, (2001).
- RENO, Frank D.:** *THE HISTORIC KING ARTHUR: Authenticating The Celtic Hero Of Post-Roman Britain*, published by McFarland, Jefferson, North Carolina, (2007).
- RHODES, Robert:** *A SPIRIT UNDAUNTED: Political Role of George VI*, published by Abacus, London, (1999).
- RICHARDS, D.S.:** *THE SAVAGE FRONTIER: A History Of The Anglo-Afghan Wars*, published by Pan Books, London, (2002). [Originally published by Macmillan, (1990) - Pan is owned by Macmillan].
- RICHARDS, Julian C.:** *Stonehenge*, published by English Heritage, London, (2012).
- RIDING, Jacqueline:** *JACOBITES: A New History Of The '45 Rebellion*, published by Bloomsbury Press, New York, (2016).
- RIDLEY, Jane:** *BERTIE: A Life Of Edward VII*, published by Chatto & Windus, London, (2012).
- RIVAL, Paul; TROUBRIDGE, Una, Lady (Translator):** *The Six Wives of King Henry VIII*, published by William Heinemann, London, (1937).
- RENO, Frank D.:** *THE HISTORIC KING ARTHUR: Authenticating The Celtic Hero Of Post-Roman Britain*, published by McFarland, London, (1996).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ROBB, Graham: *THE ANCIENT PATHS Discovering The Lost Map Of Celtic Europe*, published by Picador, London, (2013).

ROBERTS, Andrew: *GEORGE III: The Life and Reign Of Britain's Most Misunderstood Monarch*, published by Penguin Books, London, (2021).

ROBERTS, Brynley F. (Editor): *Cyfranc Lludd A Llefelys*, (ancient poem), published by the Dublin Institute For Advanced Studies, Dublin, (1975).

ROBINS, Nick: *THE CORPORATION THAT CHANGED THE WORLD: How The East India Company Shaped The Modern Multinational*, published by Pluto Press, London, (2012).

ROBINSON, Adrian: (see entry for MILLWARD, Roy).

ROBINSON, Jane: *ANGELS OF ALBION: Women Of The Indian Mutiny*, published by Viking, London, (1996).

ROLLESTON, T.W. (ie Thomas William Hazen ROLLESTON): *Myths And Legends Of The Celtic Race*, published by Constable, London, (1987). First published by Harrap, London, (1911).

ROSE, Kenneth: *King George V*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1983).

ROSS, Anne: *The Pagan Celts*, published by Batsford, (1986).

ROSS, Charles: *THE WARS OF THE ROSES: A Concise History*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1976).

ROSS, David: *WALES: History Of A Nation*, published by Waverley Books, Glasgow, (2014).

ROUS, John: *The Rous Roll* (so-called) – a history of the kings of England: Manuscript held by the British Library:

https://www.bl.uk/manuscripts/FullDisplay.aspx?ref=Add_MS_489_76 (circa 1483).

ROWLANDS, Henry: *Mona Antiqua Restaurata...* published by Redesmere Press, Macclesfield, (1993). [First published in 1723].

ROWSE, Alfred Leslie: *The Tower Of London In The History Of The Nation* (Cardinal Edition), published by Sphere Books, London, (1974).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

ROYLE, Trevor: *THE ROAD TO BOSWORTH FIELD: A New History Of The Wars Of The Roses*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2009).

RUSSELL, Miles: *BLOODLINE: The Celtic Kings Of Roman Britain*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2010).

RUSSELL, Miles: *GEOFFREY OF MONMOUTH: The Lost Voice Of Ancient Britain*, published in *BBC History Magazine*, Volume 15, Issue 12, (December 2014).

RUSSELL, Miles: *REWRITING THE AGE OF ARTHUR: The Dark Ages Brought To Light*, published in *Current Archaeology*, (2009).

RUSSELL, Miles: *Roman Sussex*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2006).

RUSSELL, Miles: *The Search For King Arthur And The Story Of Britain In The Dark Ages*, published in *History Revealed*, Number 11, pages 26-47, (Christmas 2014).

RUSSELL, Miles: (See entry for LAYCOCK, Stuart).

RUTHERFORD, Ward: *CELTIC MYTHOLOGY: The Nature And Influence Of Celtic Myth, From Druidism To Arthurian Legend*, published by Aquarian Press, Wellingborough, (1987).

ST AUBYN, Giles: *The Year Of Three Kings 1483*, published by Faber & Faber, London, (2013).

SALE, Richard: *Owain Glyndŵr's Way*, published by Llygad Gwalch, Pwllheli, (2010).

SALWAY, Peter: *Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2000).

SALWAY, Peter: *The Oxford Illustrated History Of Roman Britain*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1993).

SANDBROOK, Dominic: *NEVER HAD IT SO GOOD: A History Of Britain From Suez To The Beatles*, published by Little, Brown, London, (2005).

SARKAR, Sumit: *Modern India 1885-1947*, published by Macmillan, Delhi, (1985).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- SAX, Boria:** *CITY OF RAVENS: The Extraordinary History Of London, The Tower And Its Famous Ravens*, published by Duckworth Overlook, London, (2011).
- SCARISBRICK, J.J.:** *Henry VIII*, published by University Of California Press, London, (1968).
- SCHAMA, Simon:** *A History Of Britain*, (3 volumes), published by BBC, London, (2000-02).
- SCOBIE, Omid and DURAND, Carolyn:** *FINDING FREEDOM: Harry And Meghan And The Making Of A Modern Royal Family*, published by Biteback Publishing, London, (2020).
- SCULLARD, Howard Hayes:** *ROMAN BRITAIN: Outpost Of The Empire*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1979).
- SCULLY, Pat:** *Exit Rhodesia*, published by Cottswold Press, Ladysmith, (1984).
- SEERVAI, H.M.:** *PARTITION OF INDIA: Legend And Reality*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2005).
- SEWARD, Desmond:** *Henry V As Warlord*, published by Penguin Books, London, (2001).
- SEWARD, Desmond:** *RICHARD III: England's Black Legend*, published by Country Life Books/Hamlyn, London, (1982). Also 1997 New Edition (Penguin paperback), 2013 Thistle Paperback Edition and Fully Revised Folio Edition (*Foreword* by Thomas Penn), published by The Folio Society, London, (2014).
- SEWARD, Desmond:** *THE WARS OF THE ROSES Through The Lives Of Five Men And Women In The Fifteenth Century*, published by Constable, London, (1995).
- SEWARD, Ingrid:** *MY HUSBAND AND I: The Inside Story Of 70 Years Of The Royal Marriage*, published by Simon & Schuster, London, (2017).
- SEWARD, Ingrid:** (see also entry for SIMMONS, Simone).
- SHAKESPEARE, William:** *Cymbeline* (various editions).
- SHARPE, Richard:** (See entry for ADOMNÁN).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

SHAWCROSS, William: *QUEEN ELIZABETH THE QUEEN MOTHER: The Official Biography*, published by Macmillan, London, (2009).

SHENTON, Caroline: *The Day Parliament Burned Down*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2012).

SHERWOOD, Roy Edward: *OLIVER CROMWELL King In All But Name 1653-1658*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1997).

SHUCKBURGH, Evelyn; CHARMLEY, John (selected by): *DESCENT TO SUEZ: Diaries 1951-56*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1986).

SIFAKIS, Carl: *THE DICTIONARY OF HISTORIC NICKNAMES: A Treasury Of More Than 7,500 Famous And Infamous Nicknames From World History*, published by Facts On File, New York, (1984).

SIMMONS, Simone with HILL, Susan: *DIANA: The Secret Years*, published by ISIS, Oxford, (2005).

SIMMONS, Simone with SEWARD, Ingrid: *DIANA: The Last Word*, published by Orion Publishing, London, (2005).

SIMMS, Katharine: *FROM KINGS TO WARLORDS: The Changing Political Structure Of Gaelic Ireland In The Later Middle Ages*, published by Boydell & Brewer, Woodbridge, (1987).

SINGH, Jaswant: *JINNAH: India-Partition, Independence*, published by Rupa, New Delhi, (2009).

SKENE, Felix J.H.: (See entry for JOHN (of Fordun)).

SKENE, William F.: (See entry for JOHN (of Fordun)).

SKIDMORE, Chris: *BOSWORTH: The Birth Of The Tudors*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2014).

SKIDMORE, Chris: *RICHARD III: Brother, Protector, King*, published by Hachette UK, London, (2017).

SMITH, E. Anthony: (See entry for ASPINALL, A).

SMITH, J. Beverley: *LLYWELYN AP GRUFFUDD: Prince Of Wales*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (2014).

SMITH, Peter: *An Introduction To The Baha'i Faith*, published by Cambridge University Press, New York, (2008).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

SMYTH, Alfred P.: *King Alfred The Great*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1995).

SOMERSET, Anne: *Elizabeth I*, published by Fontana, London, (1992).

SOUTHERN, Patricia: *The Story Of Roman Bath*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2015).

SPENCER, William Robert: *BETH GÊLERT, Or The Grave Of The Greyhound* (a poem).

STARKEY, David: *CROWN AND COUNTRY: A History Of England Through The Monarchy*, published by HarperPress, London, (2010).

STARKEY, David: *CROWN AND COUNTRY: The Kings And Queens Of England: A History*, published by HarperPress, London, (2010).

STARKEY, David: *The Monarchy Of England, (Volume I), The Beginnings*, published by Chatto & Windus, London, (2004-).

STARKEY, David: *HENRY: Virtuous Prince*, published by W.F. Howes, Rearsby, (2009).

STARKEY, David: (see also entry for DORAN, Susan).

STEAD, Ian Mathieson: *The Salisbury Hoard*, published by Tempus Publishing, Stroud, (1998).

STEARNS, Peter N.: (see entry for LANGER, William L.)

STENTON, Frank Merry: *Anglo-Saxon England*, (Second Edition), Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1947).

STEPHENSON, David: *POLITICAL POWER IN MEDIEVAL GWYNEDD: Governance And The Welsh Princes*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (2014).

STEPHENSON, David: *The Governance Of Gwynedd*, published by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1984).

STEWART, Alan: *THE CRADLE KING: A Life of James VI & I*, published by Chatto & Windus, London, (2003).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- STEWART, Andrew:** *EMPIRE LOST: Britain, The Dominions And The Second World War*, published by Continuum Books, London, (2008).
- STOREY, Robin Lindsay:** *The Reign Of Henry VII*, published by Blandford Press, London, (1968).
- STRACHEY, Lytton:** *Queen Victoria*, published by HardPress, Miami, (2016).
- STRICKLAND, Agnes:** *LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF SCOTLAND AND ENGLISH PRINCESSES Connected With The Regal Succession Of Great Britain*, Second Edition published by William Blackwood, Edinburgh, (1852).
- STRICKLAND, Agnes; FRASER, Antonia (selected by):** *Strickland's Lives Of The Queens Of England (alternatively Strickland's Lives Of The Queens Of England)*, published by Continuum, London, (2011).
- STRINGER, Chris:** *HOMO BRITANNICUS: The Incredible Story Of Human Life In Britain*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2006).
- STRONG, Roy:** *HENRY PRINCE OF WALES And England's Lost Renaissance*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1986).
- STUTTARD, David:** (See entry for MOORHEAD, Sam).
- SUETONIUS, Gaius:** *De Vita Caesarum (The Twelve Caesars)*.
- SYKES, Bryan:** *BLOOD OF THE ISLES: Exploring The Genetic Roots Of Our Tribal History*, published by Bantam Press, London, (2006).
- SYKES, Bryan:** *SAXONS, VIKINGS, AND CELTS: The Genetic Roots Of Britain And Island*, published by W.W. Norton, New York, (2007).
- SYMONS, Sarah:** *Roman Wales*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2015).
- TACITUS, Publius (Gaius) Cornelius:** *Annales (The Annals)*: various editions can be downloaded from the Internet Archive: [eg https://archive.org/details/annalsoftacitus1872taci](https://archive.org/details/annalsoftacitus1872taci)

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

TACITUS, Publius (Gaius) Cornelius: *Historiae (The Histories)*: various editions can be downloaded from the Internet Archive: eg <https://archive.org/details/tacitushistorie00tacigoog>

TALIESIN: *The Book Of Taliesin (Llyfr Taliesin)*: 6th Century manuscript: National Library of Wales (Custodian).

TAPSELL, Robert Frederick (Compiler): *MONARCHS RULERS DYNASTIES AND KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD: An Encyclopaedic Guide To More Than 13000 Rulers And 1000 Dynasties From 3000 BC To The Twentieth Century*, published by Thames & Hudson, (1983).

TATLOCK, John Strong Perry: *THE LEGENDARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN: Geoffrey of Monmouth's Historia Regum Britanniae and Its Early Vernacular Versions*, published by Gordian Press, New York, (1974). [First published posthumously in 1950].

TAYLOR, A. J. P.: *English History 1914-1945*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1981).

TAYLOR, Brian: *The Rise And Fall Of The Romans 753-27 BC: The Rise And Fall Of The Roman Empire, 753 BC to 476 AD, A Chronology*, published by Spellmount, Staplehurst, (2008).

TEMPERLEY, Gladys: *Henry VII*, published by Constable, London, (1917).

THAROOR, Shashi: *AN ERA OF DARKNESS: The British In India*, published by Aleph Book Company, New Delhi, (2016). - See also below, same book, different title.

THAROOR, Shashi: *INGLORIOUS EMPIRE: What The British Did To India*, published by Hurst & Company, London, (2017).

The Book Of Leinster...(The Book Of Glendalough)...: ancient manuscript: Trinity College, Dublin (Custodian).

THRASHER, Michael: (see entry for RALLINGS, Colin).

THOMAS, Charles: *Britain And Ireland In Early Christian Times: A.D. 400-800*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (1971).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- THOMAS, Julian:** *THE BIRTH OF NEOLITHIC BRITAIN An Interpretive Account*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2013).
- THOMAS, Sarah Fawcett:** (see entry for BUTLER, Alban).
- THOMAS, Hugh:** *A History Of Wales 1485-1660*, publshed by University Of Wales Press, Cardiff, (1991).
- TICHELAAR, Tyler:** *KING ARTHUR'S CHILDREN: A Study In Fiction And Tradition*, published by Modern History Press, Ann Arbor, (2011).
- TICKNOR, Francis Orray:** *Gelert* (a poem).
- TIDRIDGE, Nathan; GRANT, J.J. (Foreword):** *PRINCE EDWARD, Duke of Kent: Father Of The Canadian Crown*, published by Dundurn, Toronto, (2013).
- TIRATSOO, Nick (Editor):** *FROM BLITZ TO BLAIR: A New History Of Britain Since 1939*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1997).
- TITTLER, Robert and JONES, Norman:** *A Companion To Tudor Britain*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (2004).
- TODD, Malcolm:** *A Companion To Roman Britain*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (2004).
- TOLHURST, Fiona:** (see entry for WHEELER, Bonnie).
- TOLSTOY, Nikolai:** *The Quest For Merlin*, published by Sceptre, Sevenoaks, (1988).
- TOMBS, Robert:** *The English And Their History*, published by Allen Lane, London, (2014).
- TOWLE, Carolyn:** (See entry for HUNT, Jocelyn; TOWLE).
- TOYE, Richard:** *Churchill's Empire: The World That Made Him And The World He Made*, published by Macmillan, London, (2011).
- TRINDER, Barrie:** *A History Of Shropshire*, published by Phillimore, Chichester, (1998).
- TWIST, Clint; RAFTERY, Barry (Consultant Editor):** *Philip's Atlas Of The Celts*, published by Hamlyn, London, (2001).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- TUNZLEMANN, Alex von:** *INDIAN SUMMER The Secret History Of The End Of An Empire*, published by Emblem Editions, Toronto, (2010). – eBook. Earlier editions include Picador, New York, (2007).
- UGLOW, Jennifer S.:** *A GAMBLING MAN: Charles II's Restoration Game*, published by Farrar, Straus and Giroux, New York, (2009).
- UTTLEY, John Corin Taylor:** *The Story Of The Channel Islands*, published by Faber & Faber, London, (1966).
- VAN ARSDELL, Robert D:** *Celtic Coinage Of Britain*, published by Spink, London, (1989).
- VAN DER KISTE, John:** *CROWNS IN A CHANGING WORLD: The British And European Monarchies 1901-36*, (Revised Edition), published by The History Press, Stroud, (1993).
- VAN DER KISTE, John:** *King George II And Queen Caroline*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1997).
- (Various Editors): *The New Cambridge Medieval History*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1995-2005).
- (Various Editors): *The New History Of Scotland*, (series title): Edward Arnold, (Original publisher): 8 volumes published 1981-90.
- VEGETIUS (Publius Flavius Vegetius Renatus) & Others:** *Harleian Manuscript 3859*: British Library (Custodian).
- VENNING, Timothy:** *Compendium Of British Office Holders*, published by Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke, (2005).
- VERGIL, Polydore; Ellis, Sir Henry (Editor):** *Three Books Of Polydore Vergil's English History Comprising The Reigns Of Henry VI., Edward IV., And Richard III...* printed for The Camden Society by J. B. Nichols And Son, London, (1844).
- VICKERS, Brian:** (See entry for BACON, Francis).
- VICKERS, Hugo:** *ELIZABETH The Queen Mother* (Paperback edition), published by Arrow Books, London, (2006).
- VICTORIA, Queen of Great Britain; BENSON, Arthur Christopher (Editor); BRETT, Reginald Baliol (Editor):** *The Letters*

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Of Queen Victoria, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (2014).

VITALI, Danielle: (see entry for MOSCATI, Sabatino).

WAITE, John: *TO RULE BRITANNIA: The Claudian Invasion Of Britain AD 43*, published by The History Press, Stroud, (2011).

WALKER, David: *Medieval Wales*, published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1990).

WALKER, Ian W.: *The Last Anglo-Saxon King*, published by Sutton Publishing, Stroud, (1997).

WALSH, Michael: (see entry for JORDAN, Don).

WARD, Adolphus William: *The Cambridge Modern History Atlas*, (2nd Revised Edition), published by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, (1924).

WARD, Adolphus William: *The Electress Sophia And The Hanoverian Succession*, Second Edition, Revised And Enlarged, published by Longmans, Green, London, (1909).

WARD, Yvonne M.: *CENSORING QUEEN VICTORIA: How Two Gentlemen Edited A Queen And Created An Icon*, published by OneWorld, London, (2015).

WARNER, Kathryn: *RICHARD II: A True King's Fall*, published by Amberley, Stroud, (2017).

WARNER, Marina (Introduction by): *World Of Myths*, published by the British Museum, London, (2003).

WARWICK, Christopher: *Debrett's Queen Elizabeth*, published by Webb & Bower, London, (1986).

WATKINS, Sarah-Beth: *MARGARET TUDOR QUEEN OF SCOTS The Life Of King Henry VIII's Sister*, published by Chronos Books, Alresford, (2017).

WATKINS, Susan: *Mary Queen Of Scots*, published by Thames & Hudson, London, (2009).

WATSON, J. Steven: *The Reign Of George III: 1760-1815*, published by Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1960).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

WEBSTER, Graham: *ROME AGAINST CARACTACUS: The Roman Campaigns In Britain AD 48-58*, (Revised Edition), published by Routledge, London, (1993). Reissued 2003; first published by B.T. Batsford, (1981).

WEBSTER, Graham: *The Roman Invasion Of Britain*, published by Batsford Academic And Educational, London, (1980).

WEINTRAUB, Stanley: *Victoria*, published by J. Murray, London, (1996).

WEIR, Alison: *BRITAIN'S ROYAL FAMILIES: The Complete Genealogy*, published by The Bodley Head, London, (1989). New Pimlico Edition, (2002).

WEIR, Alison: *HENRY VIII: King And Court*, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (2001).

WEIR, Alison: *LANCASTER AND YORK: The Wars of the Roses*, published by Random House, London, (1998). First Edition by Jonathan Cape, (1995).

WEIR, Alison: *Mary, Queen of Scots And The Murder Of Lord Darnley*, published by Pimlico Books, London, (2004).

WEIR, Alison: *Richard III And The Princes In The Tower*, published by Vintage Books, London, (2014); published originally in 1992 as *The Princes In The Tower*; **RENDELL, Ruth**, (Preface by).

WEIR, Alison: *THE LOST TUDOR PRINCESS: The Life Of Lady Margaret Douglas*, published by Penguin Random House, New York, (2017).

WEIR, Alison: *The Six Wives Of Henry VIII*, published by Pimlico Books, London, (1992).

WHEELER, Bonnie & TOLHURST, Fiona, (Editors): *ON ARTHURIAN WOMEN: A Casebook: Essays In Memory Of Maureen Fries*, published by Scriptorium Press, Dallas, (2001).

WHEELER-BENNETT, John: *KING GEORGE VI: His Life And Reign*, published by Macmillan, London, (1958).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

WHITE, Roger H.: *BRITANNIA PRIMA: Britain's Last Roman Province*, published by Tempus Publishing, Stroud, (2007).

WHITEHEAD, Annie: *MERCIA The Rise And Fall Of A Kingdom*, published by Amberley Publishing, Stroud, (2018).

WHITELOCK, Anna: *MARY TUDOR: England's First Queen*, published by Bloomsbury, London, (2009).

WICKHAM Chris: *THE INHERITANCE OF ROME: A History Of England From 400 To 1000*, [Also subtitled *Illuminating The Dark Ages 400-1000*], published by Viking Press/Pengiuin, (2009).

WILKENS, Iman Jacob: *Where Troy Once Stood*, (Revised and Expanded Edition), published by Gopher Publishers, Groningen, (2009). First edition published by Rider, London, (1990).

WILLIAMS, Basil: *CECIL RHODES*, published by Henry Holt, New York, (1921).

WILLIAMS, Basil: *The Life Of William Pitt, Earl Of Chatham*, published by Frank Cass, London, (1966). First published by Longmans, London, (1913).

WILLIAMS, Edward (Editor); WILLIAMS, Taliesin (Translation and notes by): *IOLLO MANUSCRIPTS: A Selection Of Ancient Welsh Manuscripts...*(Second Edition), published by I. Foulkes, Liverpool, (1888).

WILLIAMS, Gwyn Alfred: *MADOC: The Making Of A Myth*, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (1987). First Edition published by Eyre Methuen, London, (1979).

WILLIAMS, Kate: *BECOMING QUEEN VICTORIA: The Tragic Death Of Princess Charlotte And The Unexpected Rise Of Britain's Greatest Monarch*, published by Ballantine Books, New York, (2010).

WILLIAMS, Neville; FRASER, Antonia (Introduction): *The Life And Times Of Henry VII*, published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, (1994).

WILLIAMS, Thomas: *VIKING BRITAIN: A History*, published by HarperCollins, London, (2017).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- WILLIAMSON, Audrey:** *THE MYSTERY OF THE PRINCES: An Investigation Into A Supposed Murder*, published by Alan Sutton Publishing, Dursley, (1978). New edition, (1981); New paperback edition as *The Mystery Of The Princes* by Sutton Publishing, (2002).
- WILLIAMSON, David:** *Brewer's British Royalty*, published by Cassell, London, (1996).
- WILLIAMSON, David:** *Debrett's Kings And Queens Of Britain*, published by Webb & Bower, Exeter, (1986).
- WILLIAMSON, James Alexander:** *A Short History Of British Expansion, (Part II), The Modern Empire And Commonwealth, (Fifth Edition)*, published by Macmillan, London, (1964).
- WILLSON, David Harris:** *King James VI and I*, London, published by Jonathan Cape, London, (1963).
- WILSON, A.N.:** *VICTORIA: A Life*, published by Penguin Press, New York, (2014).
- WILSON, A.N.:** *The Victorians*, published by The Folio Society, London, (2008).
- WILSON, Alan:** (see entry for GILBERT, Adrian).
- WILSON, David Mackenzie:** *Anglo-Saxon Paganism*, published by Routledge, London, (1992).
- WILSON, David Mackenzie:** *The Anglo-Saxons*, published by Penguin, Harmondsworth, (1981).
- WILSON, Derek:** *THE UNCROWNED KINGS OF ENGLAND: The Black Legend Of The Dudleys*, published by Constable, London, (2013).
- WINDSOR, Elizabeth; DOLBY, Karen (Compiler):** *The Wicked Wit Of Queen Elizabeth II*, published by Michael O'Mara Books, London, (2015).
- WILSON, Harold:** *MEMOIRS: The Making Of A Prime Minister 1916-64*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1989).
- WOOD, Michael:** *In Search Of The Dark Ages*, published by BBC Books, London, (2005). First published 1981.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- WOODRUFF, Douglas; FRASER, Antonia** (*Introduction*): *The Life And Times Of Alfred The Great*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (1974) - 1993 printing.
- WORMALD, Jenny**: *MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS Politics, Passion And A Kingdom Lost*, Revised Edition, published by Tauris, London, (2001). [Published originally in 1988 as *MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS: A Study In Failure*, by George Phillip].
- WORMALD, Patrick; BULLOUGH, Donald; COLLINS, Roger** - Editors: *Ideal And Reality In Frankish And Anglo-Saxon Society: Studies Presented to J.M. Wallace-Hadrill*, published by Basil Blackwell, Oxford, (1983).
- WORMALD, Patrick; BAXTER, Stephen**, (Editor): *THE TIMES OF BEDE: Studies In Early English Christian Society And Its Historian*, published by Blackwell, Oxford, (2006).
- WRIGLEY, Chris**: (see entry for **HOBBSAWM, E.J.**)
- Yeates, Stephen J.**: *A DREAMING FOR THE WITCHES: The Recreation Of The Dobunni Primal Myth*, published by Oxbow Books, Oxford, (2009).
- YEATES, Stephen J.**: *THE TRIBE OF WITCHES: The Religion Of The Dobunni And Hwicce*, published by Oxbow Books, Oxford, (2008).
- YOUNG, Emma**: *Eat the family*, published by New Scientist, (2001): available on-line: <https://www.newscientist.com/article/dn474-eat-the-family/>
- YOUNG, Hugo**: *THIS BLESSED PLOT: Britain And Europe From Churchill To Blair*, Macmillan, London, (1998).
- YOUNG, Simon**: *A.D. 500: A YEAR IN THE DARK AGES: A Journey Through The Dark Isles Of Britain And Ireland*, published by Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, (2005).
- YOUNG, Simon**: *The Celtic Revolution*, published by Gibson Square Books, London, (2010).
- YOUNGHUSBAND, George John**: *The Tower From Within*, published by Herbert Jenkins, London, (1918).

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Notes To Introduction

(1) The cleric and author Geoffrey of Monmouth was born around 1095AD and died around 1155AD. He is known by several names: Galfridus Arturus, Galfridus Arturus and Galfridus Monemutensis in Latin; Gruffudd ap Arthur and Sieffre o Fynwy in Welsh. (In spite of his name, his connection with Wales is tenuous). His major work was called originally *De Gestis Britonum* which translates as *On The Deeds Of The Britons*. It is better known as *Historia Regum Britanniae* which translates as *The History Of The Kings Of Britain*; it was completed around 1136AD.

Called a pseudohistorical account of British history, it is supposedly based on an ancient Breton book called *Ystoria Britannica*, and purports to chronicle the lives of the kings of the Britons over a period of two thousand years in twelve books. Some historians claim Geoffrey's work is worthless as an historical document, however, the archaeologist Miles Russell has given his source material a positive evaluation.

There have been many editions published over the years, but the edition used here is the 2013 Penguin paperback which has an *Introduction* by its translator, Lewis Thorpe. Citations in individual bibliographies under *The Line Of Descent* are given in the standard format for such ancient manuscripts.

Notes To Glossary

(1) London has had many names in its history. Originally Troia Nova, later corrupted to Trinovantum, it became Londinium under the Romans. The modern geography of London is extremely

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

complicated. Originally the City of London, the financial district known as the “Square Mile” is dwarfed by the City of Westminster, which in turn is dwarfed by the county known as Greater London. (2) The Gewisse (Ĝewisse) appear to have been an Anglo-Saxon tribe or clan based in the Upper Thames area around Dorchester. They were converted to Christianity in 636AD when their king, Cynegils, was baptised. The Gewisse established the Diocese of Dorchester Gewisse and established the Kingdom of Wessex. Their name was eventually subsumed into the Anglo-Saxons.

Notes To List Of Rulers

- (1) Brutus is also known as Brut and Bryttos.
- (2) The only evidence for the existence of Tasciovanus is through coins; his dates vary, he may have been succeeded by his son in 5AD, 9AD, or 10AD.

Notes To The Line Of Succession

- (1) Saint Edwin died October 12; Saint Oswald became Bretwalda the following year, though sources vary.
- (2) Æthelstan was King of the Anglo-Saxons from 924-7AD and King of the English from 927-39AD. He was the son of King Edward the Elder and his first wife, Ecgwynn.
- (3) There was an interregnum here during the “Glorious Revolution”
- (4) After Mary’s death on December 28, 1694, William became sole ruler until his own death on March 8, 1702.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Notes To The Line Of Descent (Names Only)

(1) In Wales, unlike England, an illegitimate son could succeed to the throne.

Notes To The Line Of Descent

(1) The red lion flag (below) has been attributed to the ancient Trojan monarchs of Britain by the author of the current work. It became the emblem of Scotland.

Little is known about the Trojan rulers; for most, the only evidence for their existence is the work of Geoffrey of Monmouth. The edition used throughout this work is a modern one cited thus: GEOFFREY (of Monmouth) & THORPE, Lewis (*Introduction* by, and Translator): *The History Of The Kings Of Britain*, published by Penguin Books, London, (2013).

(2) Beli Mawr (ie Beli the Great) was also known as Heli Mawr.

(3) The Trinovantes (also known as the Trinobantes) were a Celtic tribe; they occupied Essex and Suffolk including what is now part of Greater London.

(4) The gap between Cunobelinus (died circa 41AD) and Adminius (30AD) is due to this being the line of descent, not the line of succession, which is unbroken.

(5) Tybion is also spelt Typipion.

(6) According to her biographer Sarah-Beth Watkins, Margaret Tudor was born at 9pm on November 29, 1489. Midwife Alice Massey was paid £10 for her services, a staggering sum in those days. Margaret was baptised on the feast day of Saint Andrew.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Some sources give her date of birth a day earlier, ie November 28, 1489.

(7) In his will, Theodred, Bishop of London alluded to his land at Sceon; Henry I referred to Shene. Henry V built a riverside retreat at Sheen in 1414. In 1497, much of it was destroyed by fire.

Construction of the new palace, called Richmond Palace, began the following year.

(8) John Philip Frederick's date of birth is uncertain; it has also been given as September 15, 1629. He was killed at the Battle of Rethel on December 16, 1650.

(9) Hanover is also spelt Hannover. Here it will be spelt with one N.

(10) The history of this world famous address is rather complicated. Originally 5 Downing Street, it was renumbered in 1779. "The House At The Back" became the property of the First Lord of the Treasury, then the official Prime Minister's residence since 1735. In spite of its humble terraced house appearance, it is massive inside and is really three houses converted into one.

(11) Buckingham House was built in 1703 for the Duke of Buckingham. Queen Victoria became the first monarch to live there, hence Buckingham Palace. It has been augmented, remodelled (and bombed!) since. It is still alluded to colloquially as Buck House.

(12) George III actually had three different coats of arms during his reign. The main one (from his accession in 1760 until 1801) was the one depicted here.

In 1801, a new Royal Coat of Arms was adopted to reflect the renunciation of the claim to the French throne (*Fleur-De-Lis*). In 1814, his arms were again changed by adding a crown above the Inescutcheon of Hanover to reflect its elevation from a principality to a sovereign kingdom.

(13) The two islands were actually discovered March 4, 1663 by Barent Ham of the Dutch East India Company. The legendary Captain Cook passed them on December 13, 1776 but was unable to

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

land due to bad weather. Prince Edward Island is actually the smaller of the two islands. The larger, Marion Island, is named after the French explorer Marc-Joseph Marion du Fresne (1724-72).

(14) Victoria awarded Dease a pension of £100 a year.

(15) The Oxford assassination attempt led to a large volunteer bodyguard that accompanied the Queen from the Royal Parks to the Palace gates whenever she went riding or driving.

Oxford was still a teenager. He was tried for treason but found insane; in 1867, he was discharged from Broadmoor on condition he leave for the Colonies and never return. He emigrated to Australia where he lived a blameless life under an assumed name, dying in 1900, aged 78.

(16) Edward Jones (1824-93) known as “The Boy Jones” entered Buckingham Palace in 1838 disguised as a chimney sweep. He broke into the Palace on November 30, 1840, and again the following day. He ended up as town crier of Perth, Australia and died December 26, 1893 after falling on his head while drunk.

(17) The second attempt by Francis nearly succeeded; it was thwarted by Police Constable Tanner. Francis was tried for treason, convicted, and sentenced to death - to be hanged and then quartered. With her typical magnanimity, Victoria commuted his sentence to transportation to Australia for life with hard labour.

(18) Hamilton was transported for seven years. The leniency of this sentence suggests the “assassination attempt” was not taken seriously.

(19) The Pate assault has been called an assassination attempt, but that is too strong. He hit Victoria with a light cane. He was not tried for treason but for regular offences, and found insane but culpable. He was transported for seven years.

(20) Burma’s military government renamed the country Myanmar in 1989 - Republic of the Union of Myanmar. The capital Rangoon

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

was similarly renamed Yangon at the same time. The names Burma and Rangoon are still widely used.

(21) The history of Victoria Station is complicated. Originally called the Grosvenor Terminus, it was named after Victoria Street, not Victoria herself. There was a Victoria-street (so styled) in North London before the Great White Queen was born.

(22) The Bahá'í Faith was founded in the then Ottoman Empire by Mírzá Husayn-'Alí Núrí (1817-92), who became known as Bahá'u'lláh. Dates are uncertain, but between 1868 and 1870 he wrote letters to all the rulers of the Earth. Victoria - who received hers in 1868 - is believed to be if not the only then one of the very few world leaders to reply, and the only one to reply politely. ["If this is of God, it will endure. If not, no harm can come of it."]

https://www.bbc.co.uk/religion/religions/bahai/history/bahauallah_1.shtml (Her reply is an adaptation of the words of a Pharisee named Gamaliel, from the Bible, Acts 5, Verses 34-9)].

Napoleon III replied insultingly, while the Shah of Persia executed the messenger!

(23) Disraeli had begun using this title in 1866.

(24) On March 2, 1882, Irishman Roderick MacLean fired a revolver when Victoria arrived at Windsor by train. He was quickly seized, tried at Reading for high treason on April 19, and found to be insane. Although acquitted, he was ordered to be detained during Her Majesty's Pleasure.

(25) Victoria's daughter was German Empress Consort only until June 15, 1888 when her husband Frederick III died and was succeeded by their son, Wilhelm II.

(26) The Victoria & Albert Museum was known initially as the Museum of Manufactures; it first opened in May 1852. The actual opening of a building is not always the same as its official opening. For example, the new British Library at Saint Pancras opened to readers on November 24, 1997 but was opened officially by Queen Elizabeth II on June 24, 1998.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(27) The Mordaunt divorce trial is said to have been the first time a prince had testified as a witness in such proceedings, in England at any rate. Edward was not cross-examined. He was both cheered and hissed in public as a result.

(28) In her will, Queen Victoria instructed Osborne House was to remain in the family. In spite of this, Edward VII presented it to the nation on his Coronation Day. The royal apartments became a private, family museum. The following year, part of it was converted to a training college for junior officers in the Royal Navy. The college closed in 1921.

(29) *Anmer* was ridden by Herbert Jones, who won the race on *Minoru* for King Edward VII in 1909. Davison and Jones were both taken to Epsom Cottage Hospital; she died four days later. Jones died in 1951).

(30) According to Clive Aslet writing in February 2017, this gave the Kaiser the opportunity to make a rare joke: he hoped he would soon see a production of that charming operetta *'The Merry Wives of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha'*, but nobody in Britain laughed.

(31) George V was a heavy smoker, something that contributed to his death.

(32) Like his father, George VI was a heavy smoker. George V died at seventy, a decent age. George VI died at the far from advanced age of fifty-six.

(33) The Queen has been the recipient of many gifts of jewellery. This particular gift, the King Faisal Diamond Necklace, was designed by Harry Winston in 1952. It comes in at just under 84 carats.

(34) Better known simply as *Him*, this film was released in 1974. Thorsen, who died in 2000, was also an artist. This project led to worldwide condemnation, including in his native Denmark where financial support was withdrawn for it.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(35) Sarjeant was tried under the *Treason Act*, convicted, and given a three year sentence, which he served mostly at HMP Grendon, a prison for inmates with psychiatric problems.

(36) A single shot was heard, but the incident was covered up by the New Zealand authorities. Christopher John Lewis was arrested eight days later, but incredibly was never charged in connection with this incident. In 1996, he murdered a young mother during an attempt to kidnap her daughter. In September 1997, he committed suicide while awaiting trial. The truth about the assassination attempt was eventually officially acknowledged.

(37) Incredibly, this was the second time in just over a month that Fagan had broken into the Palace. On June 7, he shinned up a drainpipe, startling a housemaid. She called security, but by the time they arrived, he had disappeared; the woman was believed to have been mistaken, and no action was taken.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Notes To Pretenders

- (1) **Pseudo-Nero: The original Nero committed suicide in June 68AD. Over the next few years and decades, a number of imposters appeared.**
- (2) **Bonnie Prince Charlie or to give him his full name Charles Edward Louis John Casimir Sylvester Severino Maria Stuart was actually born in Rome on December 31, 1720, and died there January 31, 1788.**

Notes To Chronology

- (1) **This extraordinarily precise date is given by pollen analysis; see for example *THE BIRTH OF NEOLITHIC BRITAIN An Interpretive Account*, by Julian Thomas, published by Oxford University Press, Oxford, (2013), page 249.**
- (2) **It should be borne in mind that several birth dates have been given for Jesus - if he actually existed. Had he been born in 6BC - the time of the Herod census - he would of course have been around thirteen years old in 7AD.**
- (3) **Boudicca, also known as Boudicea - Buddug in Welsh - was the legendary Warrior Queen of the Iceni (Norfolk), a British folk heroine.**
- (4) **His full name was Quintus Roscius Coelius Murena Silius Decianus Vibullius Pius Julius Eurycles Herculanus Pompeius Falco!**
- (5) **Gauis was known as Paul the Chain because of his practice of binding prisoners in heavy chains then dragging them through the streets as public humiliation.**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(6) The first mention of Saint Ninian is by Bede writing some three hundred years later. It is standard to allude to saints as such during their entire lives. For example, Bede himself (circa 673-735AD) was canonised only in 1899, but is always alluded to as Saint Bede (or in his case the Venerable Bede).

(7) Literally “of free will”. There has been more than one book so titled. Pelagianism is the belief that human nature is not tainted with original sin and that we are all free to choose between good and evil.

(8) Known as Saint Augustine of Canterbury or simply Augustine of Canterbury, he is not to be confused with the earlier Saint Augustine of Hippo.

(9) Dates and details are necessarily vague, including who ordered the massacre, which may have been carried out before or after the battle. It has been suggested that the battle actually took place at Bangor, around seventeen miles away. This Battle of Chester is not to be confused with the Battle of Chester, 513AD.

(10) The legendary Beli Mawr married several times.

(11) Alfred is not recognised universally as a saint, although some have made that claim. A lot more is known about him than about many later monarchs. He was apparently a devout Christian.

October 26, the date of his death, is his Veneration Day.

(12) Harold Godwinson had five sons and several daughter. He was married twice, both times to women named Edith. Sweyn was the nephew of Canute the Great, and thus a claimant to the English throne.

(13) At that time, a queen was the wife of the monarch.

(14) The *Treaty of Wallingford* appears to have been signed in the summer of 1153AD. A more formal agreement was written at Winchester (at one time the capital of England) in November 1153, and signed later at Westminster. It was also known as the *Treaty of Winchester* and the *Treaty of Westminster*.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

(15) Also known as the *Statute of Wales*, this was not in fact issued by Parliament but was a royal ordinance.

(16) Although Edmund died from bubonic plague, several Yorkists were tried for his murder, but were acquitted. He was buried at Saint David's Cathedral, Pembrokeshire.

(17) The date given is the earliest reference to the Yeomen of the Guard in official sources (according to Anita Hewerdine). Richard III's household included 138 Yeomen of the Crown. According to Geoffrey Abbott (himself a Yeoman), the origin of the term Beefeater is unknown, although it dates to at least the early Seventeenth Century. It may have derived from the royal bodyguard being permitted to eat as much beef as they wished from the king's table and to be permitted to take away as much as they could carry on their daggers (to feed their families). Hewerdine says some Yeomen received dining rights in a religious house.

Both books alluded to above are listed in the *Bibliography*.

(18) Tomocomo was a tribal holy man. The legendary Native American princess was captured by the Colonists in 1613, she converted to Christianity, was baptised Rebecca, and married tobacco planter John Rolfe for whom she bore a son, Thomas Rolfe. Two months after meeting the King of England, she died aged only 20 or 21, and was buried at Gravesend.

US President Donald Trump branded Democrat Senator Elizabeth Warren Pocahontas on account of her claiming falsely to be of Cherokee heritage, but in fact two First Ladies of the United States were direct descendants of Pocahontas: Elizabeth Wilson, wife of Woodrow Wilson; and Nancy Reagan. The astronomer Percival Lowell was also a direct descendant.

(19) Rhodes biographer Basil Williams offers the following anecdote:

“He was especially pleased at the favour shown him by Queen Victoria, and used to tell with much complacency one of his

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

conversations with her. ‘What have you been doing since I last saw you, Mr. Rhodes?’ says the Queen. ‘I have added two provinces to Your Majesty’s dominions.’ ‘Ah,’ rejoins his Sovereign, ‘I wish some of my Ministers, who take away my provinces, would do as much.’”

(20) On having his suspicions confirmed re Mrs Simpson, George V is said to have remarked to his Private Secretary that within a year of succeeding to the Throne, Edward would destroy himself.

Notes To Bibliography

(1) See note (2).

(2) James Morris note (1) and Jan Morris are the same person. James Morris was born at Clevedon, Somerset in 1926. A father of five, he began transitioning to a woman in 1964 and had sexual reassignment surgery in 1972. The three books by this author listed here are a trilogy.

(3) The 2014 paperback edition of this book is actually credited to Mike Parker Pearson and the Stoneage Riverside Project. Mike Parker Pearson is known formally as Professor Michael Parker Pearson.

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Editor's Index

(This index was compiled by me, not by Edward Goodman, so any errors (of which there are hopefully none) and any desiderata (of which there will be some in the eyes of proper indexers), are mine and mine alone. I have not, for example, indexed every single battle mentioned herein.

Aballacos: pages 35, 103, 301, 307, 310

Aberconwy Abbey: 156, 392, 396

***Act of Union*: 421, 440, 450**

Adminius: 35, 97, 99-101, 300-02, 483, 569

Aeneas: 39, 294, 481

Aeneas, Lion of: 39-40

Æthelred of Mercia: 29, 137, 350-51

Æthelred of Northumbria: 358

Æthelred of Wessex: 29 365**

Æthelred II of Wessex: (see Æthelred the Unready)

Æthelred the Unready: 30, 353, 366, 368, 374-6, 487

Alba Longa: 38-9, 44, 46-7, 481

Albert Memorial: 243

Albert, Prince - Consort of Queen Victoria: 236, 238-42, 264, 275, 551

Albert Victor, Prince (Eddy): 245, 252, 257

Albion: 18, 39, 293-4, 546

Albion (King): 293

Albion the Giant: 18

Alfred the Great, King: 29, 137, 365-7, 506, 508, 521, 550, 557 566

Allobrax: 18

American colonies: 201-02, 216-7, 221, 226

Amguerit: 35, 107, 316, 318

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Anarawd ap Rhodri: 36, 137-9, 366-7

Andragius: 20, 35, 72-5, 295

Anglesey: 118-9, 121, 123-6, 128, 129, 132, 134, 137, 143, 148, 155, 159, 304-05, 340, 345-6, 349, 351-2, 364, 365, 374-5, 384, 392-3, 411

Anglesey: 118-9, 121, 123-6, 128, 132, 134, 137, 143, 148, 155, 159, 304-05, 340, 345-6, 349, 351-2, 365, 374-5, 392-2, 411. (See also **Battle of Anglesey**)

Anglo-Dutch Treaty (see *Treaty of London*)

Anglo-Dutch Wars: 434-6

Anglo-French Treaty: 419

Anglo-German Agreement: 456

Anglo-Portuguese Treaty: 456

Anglo-Siamese Treaty: 459

Anglo-Saxons: 1, 3, 96, 127, 139-40, 147, 305, 338, 340-42, 344, 349-82, 506-07, 517, 524, 532-3, 537, 540, 546, 550, 557, 562, 565-6, 568

Anglo-Zanzibar War: 457

Anne of Denmark (Anna): 194, 204, 431

Archgallo: 20, 66

Archmail: 21, 35, 74, 83-4

Arthur (King – the man, the legend, the era): 28, 96, 116, 119, 122, 180, 182, 335-8 392, 399-401, 404, 406, 414-5, 419-20, 422, 486, 505, 507-08, 511, 515-7, 520-21, 523, 527, 530, 532-4, 538-40, 543-50, 552, 554, 560, 563

Augustus Caesar (see *Caesar Augustus*)

Australia: 233, 240, 258, 265-7, 277, 285, 287, 448, 452-3, 457-8, 464, 466, 472-6. 478, 493, 499, 503, 544, 571

Australia Constitutions Act: 453, 457

Australia Day: 448, 473

Baldwin, Stanley: 260-61

Balfour, Arthur: 253

Balfour Declaration: 260, 460, 462

Balmoral: 239-40, 244, 278, 280, 282

Balmorality: 240

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

***Bangkok Treaty:* 459**

Bards: 18, 119, 145-6, 293, 385

Bardus I: 18, 293

Bardus II: 18

Bath: 48-9, 310, 337, 341, 373, 443, 511, 518, 539, 557

Bath Abbey: 373

Battle of Anglesey: 363, 384

Battle of Bannockburn: 165, 402

Battle of Bosworth Field: 177, 180, 184, 414, 416, 524, 536, 551, 554, 556

Battle of Britain: 266-7, 464

Battle of Chester: 337, 344-5, 576

Battle of Copenhagen: 449

Battle of Culloden: 218, 444

Battle of Deorham (Dytham): 341

Battle of El Alamein (and Second Battle): 465

Battle of Falkirk: 163, 401

Battle of Flodden Field: 187, 190

Battle of Hastings: 381

Battle of Hatfield Chase: 126, 346, 487

Battle of Heavenfield: 126, 128

Battle of Jutland: 264

Battle of Marston Moor: 432

Battle of Mount Badon: 118, 337

Battle of Nasesby: 432

Battle of Netley Marsh (and Second Battle): 335, 338

Battle of Northampton: 403, 413

Battle of Pennant Mclangell: 151, 153

Battle of Southampton: 336

Battle of Stamford Bridge: 381, 487

Battle of Stoke: 180, 510

Battle of the Firth of Forth: 121

Battle of the River Stour: 41

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Battle of Trafalgar: 228, 449
Battle of Wakefield: 413
Battle of Waterloo: 450, 506
Battle of Winchester: 333
Beaker Culture/Beaker People: 292
Beldgabred: 11, 21, 83
Beli ap Rhun: 36, 123-4
Beli Mawr: 11, 21, 35, 91-3, 346, 569, 576
Belinus: 20, 34-5, 58-61, 99, 101-03, 301, 482
Benn, Anthony Wedgewood: 274
Bermondsey Abbey: 180
Beaufort, John: 37, 172, 174-6
Beaufort, Lady Margaret: 15, 37, 176-8, 186, 418, 507
Beaulieu Abbey: 182
Bladud the Necromancer: 11, 19, 21, 34, 48-50, 74, 80, 294, 443, 539
Blair, Tony: 278, 560, 566
Blitz: 271, 465, 514, 560
Bonnie Prince Charlie: 442, 444-8, 451, 490, 575
Bosworth Field, Battle of: 177, 180, 184, 414, 416, 524, 536, 551, 554, 556
Boudicca, Queen of the Iceni, (Boadicea): 101, 304, 516, 575
Bowes-Lyon, Elizabeth (see Elizabeth, Queen Mother)
Brictongenios: 35, 105, 311, 313
British Museum: 219
Bronze Age: 18-21, 292-4, 547
Brown, John: 242-4
Brune Abbey: 170
Brutus Greenshield: 19, 34, 44-6
Brutus the Trojan: 2, 17, 19, 34, 38-41, 182, 294, 304, 307, 309, 311, 313, 316, 319, 321, 324, 437, 480-81, 568
Buckingham (Duke of): 201-02, 419-20, 489

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Buckingham Palace (formerly Buckingham House): 225-6, 232, 237-8, 243, 246, 250, 254-5, 261, 266, 268, 272-3, 275-81, 285, 287, 440, 451, 466, 476, 570-71

Bude III, King of the Picts: 346, 362

Cadfan ap Iago: 36, 124-6, 128, 345, 486

Cadwaladr the Blessed (Cadwaladr Fendigaid/Saint Cadwaladr): 12-3, 36, 128-30, 148-9, 185, 336, 348-9, 387, 487

Cadwallon ap Cadfan: 36, 126-8, 346, 386, 487

Cadwallon Lawhir (Cadwallon I): 11, 36, 117-9, 338

Caesar, Augustus (Octavian): 296-300

Caesar, Gaius: 299

Caesar, Julius: 15, 93-6, 100, 102, 295-7, 511, 514, 522, 540, 558

Calcutta: 439, 459

Caligula, Emperor: 97, 99, 301

Canute (see Cnut)

Canute II of Denmark: 382-3

Cap: 20, 74, 80-81

Capoir: 21, 35, 47, 74, 89-90, 295, 526

Caractacus: 11, 97, 300, 302-04, 563

Carr, Robert: 200-01

Cassivellaunus: 11, 21, 35, 91, 93-5, 295, 297-8

Catellus: 11, 20, 35, 68-70, 295

Catesby, Robert: 429

Catherine of Aragon (Katherine/Catalina): 11, 182, 417-20, 489

Ceionius: 109, 321

Celt/Celtic/Celts: 3, 18, 49, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102-110, 293-4, 300, 323, 331, 343-4, 349-53, 360, 515, 517-8, 521-2, 527-8, 531, 535-6, 541, 544-6, 551-4, 558, 560-61, 566, 569

Celtes: 18, 293

Cerne Abbas Giant/Cerne Giant: 39, 439

Ceylon (see Sri Lanka)

Charles I of England: 31, 195, 199, 201-02, 430-33

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Charles II of England: 32, 208, 431-8, 440, 446, 490, 517, 531, 536, 561
Charles III of Great Britain/Prince Charles: 2, 33, 37, 277-9, 281, 285-90, 470-75, 477-9, 503
Charles IV (Emperor): 420
Charles VI (Emperor): 216
Charles VI of France: 407, 410
Charles VII of France: 411
Charles VIII of France: 411, 415
Charles the Bald: 363-5
Charles the Simple: 369
Cherin: 20, 35, 71-3, 295
Churchill, Lady Randolph: 252
Churchill, Randolph: 516, 527
Churchill, Winston: 252, 258-9, 266, 268, 271, 273, 465, 527, 560, 566
Clarence (Duke of): 172, 245, 252, 257, 414
Clarence House: 272, 287
Claudius, Emperor: 22, 99, 301-03, 483
Claudius Gothicus, Emperor; 319
Cledaucus: 11, 21, 35, 74, 76-7,
Cloten: 34, 40, 57-8
Clotenus: 11, 21, 35, 74, 77-8
Cnut (Cnut the Great/King Cnut): 11, 30, 376-8, 380, 487, 538, 576
Compton, Spencer: 217
Conroy, John: 233-4, 236-7, 246
Constantine the Blessed: 27-8, 329-31, 486
Constantine the Great: 26-7, 109, 322-4, 485-6
Convention of Estates: 439
Cordelia: 19, 50-52, 294
Courtenay, Henry, 1st Marquess of Exeter: 422, 424, 489
Crimean War: 241, 453
Cromwell, Oliver: 14, 32, 258-9, 400, 428, 433-5, 526, 528, 552, 556

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Cromwell, Richard: 32, 434-5, 492
Cromwell, Thomas: 422, 428, 522
Cunedagius: 19, 34, 52-3, 294, 482
Cunedda Wledig: 11, 36, 113-4, 117, 149, 328, 330
Cunobelinus: 11, 21, 35, 92, 95, 97-9, 299-301, 308, 310, 312-3, 317, 322-3, 326, 328, 569
Curthose, Robert: 382-5, 487
Cynan ab Iago: 143-5
Cynan Dindaethwy ap Rhodri: 36, 131-3, 359-60
Dalriada: 334, 336, 340-45, 351-2, 357, 367-8, 372
Danius: 20, 34, 64-5
Diguellus: 12, 21, 35, 40, 89-91, 295
Diocletian, Roman Emperor: 26, 108, 320-22, 485
Disraeli, Benjamin: 242-3, 455, 572
Druiyus: 18, 293
Dubu: 35, 106, 317
Dumnonia: 5, 7, 331, 338, 340-42, 344, 351-3
Dunvallo Molmutius: 20, 34, 57-9, 332
Dutch East India Company: 435, 451, 570
East India Company (British): 218, 227, 436, 445, 451, 553
Ebraucus: 12, 19, 34, 44-5
Eden, Anthony: 273
Edgar the Peaceable: 29, 372-3
Edmund Ironside: 30, 376
Edward I/Edward Longshanks: 31, 397-402, 423, 515, 545
Edward II/Edward of Caernarvon: 31, 165, 170, 399, 401-03, 488, 492, 549
Edward III/Edward of Winchester: 31, 167, 172, 402-07, 488
Edward IV: 31, 176-7, 179, 184, 413-5, 478, 533, 561
Edward V: 31, 180-81, 414, 488-9
Edward VI: 31, 180, 415, 421, 423, 478, 488-9
Edward VII: 17, 33, 37, 238, 250-57, 264, 286, 458-9, 470, 477, 498, 507, 512, 538-9, 541, 543, 552, 573

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Edward VIII: 33, 257, 261, 265-6, 269, 271-2, 275, 459, 462-4, 541, 578

Edward (Prince/Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria): 17, 37, 225, 232-5

Edward the Confessor: 30, 378-81, 384, 390, 398, 487, 509

Edward the Elder: 29, 139, 367-70, 568

Einion Yrth: 36, 115, 117-8, 336

Elagabalus: 24, 315, 483-4, 492

Eldol: 12, 21, 74

Elen ferch Llywelyn: 37, 155, 159-60, 368

Elidurus: 20, 34, 66-8, 295

Eliud: 12, 21, 35, 74-6, 526

Elizabeth I, Queen: 31, 193-5, 197-8, 272, 421-3, 425-8, 436, 490, 539, 548, 557

Elizabeth II, Queen: 33, 37, 103, 265, 268, 271-85, 462, 466-7, 476, 479, 502-03, 507, 525, 542, 544, 549, 565, 572

Elizabeth of York: 180-82, 185, 413, 415, 418, 539

Elizabeth, Queen Mother (mother of Elizabeth II): 265-7, 269-70, 464, 530, 556, 561

Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia: 37, 199-201, 204-08, 528, 547

Ennianus: 12, 20

Erichthonius: 480

Ethelred the Unready: (see Æthelred the Unready)

Ethyll ferch Cynan: 36, 133-4

Eugenius: 12, 27, 35, 104, 328

Eugenius (Pope): 389

Fair Maid of Kent (see Joan of Kent)

Falkland Palace: 191

Falkland Islands: 276, 451, 472

Falklands War: 276, 472

Fawkes, Guy: 204, 429

Flavian Dynasty: 23

Florida Abbey: 392, 396, 401

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Fort Victoria: 239**
Fort William (India): 439
Francis I of France: 190
Francis II of France: 193, 424
Francis of Anjou: 427
Francus: 19
Frederick, Prince of Wales (Poor Fred): 37, 215, 218-9, 221-3, 443-4
Fulgenius: 20, 72
Galates I: 18
Galates II: 19
Galba: 22, 304, 483
Gandhi, Mahatma: 261
Gelert: 393, 560
Geoffrey of Monmouth: 1, 40-47, 49-58, 60-65, 67-90, 92, 94, 100, 102, 112, 125, 127, 136, 138, 142, 147, 387, 389, 518, 526, 530, 535, 548, 554, 559, 567, 569
George I: 32, 37, 208-09, 211-5, 221, 441-3, 531, 542
George I of Greece: 251, 498
George II: 32, 37, 211, 215-222, 224, 442-5, 489, 561
George III: 32, 37, 218, 224-32, 444-6, 448-50, 508, 512, 529, 553, 562, 570, 573
George IV: 32, 224, 236, 445, 447, 449-51, 489, 511
George V: 33, 37, 257-64, 457, 459-61, 463-4, 498-9, 516, 546, 553, 573, 578
George VI (Albert): 33, 37, 209, 258, 264-71, 285, 462, 464-6, 511, 527-8, 530, 533, 535, 541, 552, 563, 573
Gerennus: 20, 34, 67-9, 295
Gewisse: 5, 28, 326, 335-8, 340-42, 344-5, 347, 351, 486, 568
Gladstone, William: 243-5, 252-3, 258
Glastonbury Abbey/Glastonbury Monastery: 312, 392, 399, 422
Glencoe Massacre: 439
Glendower, Owen (see Glyndŵr, Owain)
Glyndŵr, Owain: 405, 408-10, 491, 520, 554

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Goch Owain (see Owain Goch)**
Gogmagog: 12, 19
Gorboduc: 20, 57
Gorbonianus: 20, 65-7
Gordian/Gordian Dynasty: 25, 315, 317-8, 484
Great Scottish Witch Hunt: 428
Gregorian Calendar: 14-5, 445
Gruffudd ap Cynan (also Gruffydd ap Cynan): 36, 144-8, 382-3, 386-7, 535
Guithelin: 20, 34-5, 55, 62-3
Gunpowder Plot: 200, 204, 429
Gurgintius: 20, 34, 74, 78-9
Gurguit Barbtruc: 12, 20, 34, 61-2
Gurgustius: 19-20, 34, 53-4
Gwendolen (Gwendoline) of Cornwall: 12, 19, 34, 40-41
Gwynedd, Maelgwn: 13, 28, 36, 115, 119-21
Gwynedd, Owain (see Owain Gwynedd)
Gwynedd, Wales: 36, 112, 114, 117-21, 126, 128, 130-37, 139-41, 143-6, 148-50, 153-4, 157, 335-6, 338-40, 342-4, 346-9, 353, 357, 359-67, 369-76, 378-80, 382-90, 393, 491, 557
Hadrian, Emperor/The Traveller: 23, 308, 492
Hadrian's Wall: 308-14, 321-2, 325-7, 329
Hall, Anthony William: 490
Hamilton, William: 240, 571
Hamilton, Willie: 274
Harbon: 18
Harold I (Harold Harefoot): 30, 378
Harthacnut: 30, 378, 487
Hawise de Quincy: 37, 161-3
Heath, Edward: 274
Heli Mawr: (see Beli Mawr)
Heligoland–Zanzibar Treaty (see Anglo-German Agreement)
Henry I (Henry Beauclerc): 30, 146, 384-7, 487, 570

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Henry II: 30, 149, 389-92, 488
Henry III: 30, 155, 159, 394-8
Henry III of France: 423
Henry IV (German Emperor): 385
Henry IV (Henry of Bolingbroke): 31, 408-09, 488
Henry IV of France: 198, 409
Henry V: 31, 174, 409-10, 542, 555, 570
Henry VI: 31, 176, 179, 410-13, 488, 561
Henry VII: 1, 31, 37, 176-7, 179-87, 272, 412-9, 488-9, 491, 508, 513, 515, 518, 526, 534, 551, 558-9, 564
Henry VII Chapel: 182, 206, 419
Henry VIII: 17, 31, 156, 177, 181, 187, 189-91, 312, 381, 417, 419-23, 428, 489-90, 516, 521, 541, 548, 552, 555, 562-3
Henry IX (see Pelham, Henry)
Hereward the Wake: 163, 381
Historia Regum Britanniae: 42-7, 49-58, 60-65, 67-90, 92, 94, 125, 127, 387, 559, 567
HMS Queen Elizabeth: 478-9
Holland, Lady Margaret: 37, 172-4
Holland (Netherlands): 204, 436-9
Holland, Thomas: 37, 167, 170-72
Holy Roman Empire: 201, 208, 211, 229, 396, 415, 419
Holyrood Abbey & Holyrood Palace: 186, 191, 193-4, 198, 386, 418, 432
House of Tudor (see Tudor, House of)
House of Windsor (see Windsor, House of)
Hyde Abbey: 367
Hyde Park: 228, 238, 276, 453
I Was Glad: 253
Iago ab Idwal: 36, 141, 143-4, 373
Iago ap Beli: 36, 124-5, 344-5, 486
Ichaboe and Penguin Island: 454
Idvallo: 12, 20, 68

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Idwal ap Meurig: 36, 140-43, 378
Idwal Foel: 12, 36, 137, 139-41, 143, 369-71, 374
Idwal Iwrch: 12, 36, 130-31
Indian Magna Carta: 225
Iorweth Drywndwn: 36, 150-51
Jacobite rebellion/risings/riots: 212, 217-8, 439-40, 442-5, 447, 450, 552
Jago: 20, 56
James I (James VI of Scotland): 1, 31, 37, 194-5, 197-204, 211, 425, 429-31, 492, 506, 517, 525, 533, 539-40, 557, 565
James I of Aragon: 396
James II: 32, 436-8, 440-41, 490
James III of Scotland: 414
James IV of Scotland: 182, 186, 190, 416-8
James V of Scotland (King of Scots): 37, 187, 190-93, 511, 514
James Island: 261
James The Old Pretender: 218, 441-3, 446, 490
Joan of Kent: 37, 165, 167-70
Julian Calendar: 14-5, 296, 445
Julian Dynasty: 22
Julian The Apostate: 27, 326
Jutes: 332, 334-5
Karim, Abdul: 244, 246, 510
Katherine of Aragon: (see Catherine of Aragon)
Keyes, Mary: 425-6
Kimarcus: 20, 34, 55-7
Kinarius: 20, 63-4
King James Bible: 200, 429
King John/John Lackland: 30, 153-4, 159, 393-4, 488, 515
King John II of France: 405
King Lear (see Leir)
Kipling, Rudyard: 245, 261
Kunta Kinteh Island; 261

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Lackland, John: (see King John)
Lackland, Richard: 395
Lake Tanganyika: 453
Lake Victoria: 241, 453
Lambert Simnel: (see entry for Simnel, Lambert)
Lasius: 18
Lawgoch, Owain (see Owain Lawgoch)
Leir (King Lear): 12, 19, 34, 50-52, 430
Lemanus: 18
Lewis, Christopher John: 574
Llywelyn the Great: 12, 36, 151, 153-7, 368, 392-6, 491
Locrinus: 19, 34, 39, 41-2, 294
Longho: 18
Lucus: 18
Lud: 21, 91, 93, 427, 436, 483
Ludlow Castle: 181, 415, 417, 420
Lugdus, King: 18, 294
MacDonald, Flora: 222
MacDonald, Ramsay: 260-61, 463
Macrinus: 24, 315
Maddan: 19, 34, 42-3, 294
Maelgwn Gwynedd: 13, 28, 36, 115, 119-21, 338-9, 492
Magna Carta: 154, 394, 515, 541
Magus: 18
Malus Intercursus: 418
Marganus: 20, 52, 68, 482
Margaret Of Anjou: 411, 414
Margaret, Queen of Scots/Queen Consort of Scots: 37, 184, 186-90, 416-8, 516, 548, 562, 569
Marx, Karl: 453
Mary I (Bloody Mary): 31, 419, 422-7, 489
Mary II: 32, 439
Mary of Guise (Queen of Scotland): 187, 191, 193

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Mary of Modena: 436, 438
Mary of Teck: 257, 457, 459
Mary, Queen of France: 418-9
Mary, Queen of Scots: 191, 193-8, 425-7, 489, 505-06, 514, 525, 529, 550, 562-3, 566
Maryland (colony): 432
Matilda of Scotland: 384
Matilda, Queen (Lady of the English): 148, 381, 385-9, 487, 511
Maximinus Thrax: 24, 316-7, 484
Mempricius: 13, 19, 34, 43-4, 294
Merfyn Frych: 13, 36, 133-5, 361
Merianus: 13, 21, 35, 74, 79
Middleton. Kate: 478
Millus: 20, 35, 69-71, 295
Moffat Treaty: 456
Morvidus: 13, 20, 34, 64-6
Napoleon III: 241, 243, 572
Napoleonic Wars: 229, 449
Nero, Emperor: 22, 303-04, 483, 575
New Zealand: 276, 452, 454, 472, 474, 494, 499, 503, 574
Newfoundland: 182, 417, 427, 432, 441, 499
Oates, Titus: 438
Octavian, Emperor: (see Caesar Augustus)
Oenus: 21, 35, 74, 81-2
Olbius: 19
Otho: 22
Ottoman Empire: 239, 451, 455, 459, 461, 572
Owain Goch: 396-7
Owain Lawgoch: 405-07, 491
Owain Gwynedd: 36, 112, 148-51, 390, 491
Palmerston (Lord): 241-2
Paris (city) – see also *Peace of/Treaty of*: 180, 190, 193, 224, 241, 252, 275, 278, 287, 401, 404, 410-11, 420, 475

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Paris (man): 18**
Paternus Pesrut: 13, 36, 111, 113, 326, 328
Peace of Paris (see Treaty of Paris)
Peace of Utrecht (see Treaty of Utrecht)
Pelagian heresy/Pelagianism/Pelagius: 327, 329-30, 332, 576
Pelham, Henry: 217-8
Penessil: 21, 35, 74, 87-8
Peredur (King of York): 340
Peredurus: 20, 66
Perkin Warbeck: (see Warbeck, Perkin)
Picts: 111, 119, 121, 305, 308-09, 312-3, 321, 325-7, 330-32, 337-8, 340-41, 343, 345-6, 348-55, 357-9, 361-2, 368
Pictus of Caledonia: 19
Pir: 21, 35, 74, 88-9
Pitt, William (the Elder): 222, 548, 564
Pitt, William (the Younger): 227-8
Pocahontas: 201, 430, 577
Porrex I: 20
Porrex II: 20, 35, 70-72, 295
Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria (see Edward, Prince)
Prince William (Duke of Cumberland): 216
Prince William (son of King Charles III): 281, 287, 478
Princess Regan: 34, 40, 51-2
Queen Anne (Queen Regnant): 32, 209, 212, 438, 440-41, 492
Queen Elizabeth Islands: 272
Queen Victoria: 17, 33, 37, 234, 236-51, 253, 255, 257, 271, 275, 280, 453- 454-8, 460, 478, 497, 506, 508, 510, 514, 519-20, 523, 526, 529, 532, 537, 540, 542, 545-6, 551-2, 558, 561-5, 570-73, 577
Redechius: 13, 21, 35, 74, 85-6
Redon: 13, 21, 35, 74, 84-5
Remis: 19, 294,
Rhodri Mawr: 36, 135-7, 362-6, 544

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Rhodri Molwynog: 13, 36, 130-32, 353, 356

Rhun Hir: 13, 36, 121, 339-40, 486

Richard I/Richard The Lionheart: 17, 30, 391-3, 492, 527

Richard II (Richard of Bordeaux): 31, 168, 375-6, 406-08, 562

Richard III: 31, 177, 180, 183-4, 414, 489, 512, 532, 550, 555-6, 561, 563, 577

Richard IV – pretender (see entry for Warbeck, Perkin)

Rivallo: 19, 34, 52-4, 295

Roman occupation of Britain: 1, 3, 5, 8, 22-8, 49, 93, 96-116, 122, 302-31, 482-3, 506, 510, 516-20, 522-5, 531, 534-6, 538, 542, 545, 547-8, 550, 552, 554-5, 557-60, 563-4

Rome: 18, 22, 26, 52-3, 59, 95, 99, 128, 135, 295-306, 310, 313, 318-20, 322, 324, 327, 329, 331, 333, 350, 353-4, 363-4, 370, 376-7, 390, 420, 430, 442, 448, 483, 485-6, 512, 515, 521, 524, 544, 563-4, 575

Romus: 18

Rud Hud Hudibras: 19, 34, 47-8, 294

Runo the Just: 13, 20, 68

Saint James's Palace: 212, 216-7, 222, 224-5, 227, 236-8, 257

Saint John's Abbey: 188

Saint John's Island: 232, 446

Saint Paul; 301

Saint Paul's Cathedral: 39, 218, 227-8, 246, 251, 268, 287, 344, 376, 417, 436-7, 439-41, 450, 465, 472

Salic Law: 249

Samothres: 13, 18, 293

Samuil: 21, 35, 74, 86-7

Sandringham: 250-51, 258, 262, 264, 268, 462

Sandringham Summit: 281

Saron: 18

Saxe-Coburg-Gotha (House of): 236, 238, 254, 457-60, 573

Scone Abbey: 433

Seahenge: 293, 551

Senlac Hill: 381

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Severan Dynasty: 24
Seymour, Edward (both): 423-4, 428-9
Seymour, Jane: 421
Shakespeare, William: 11, 50, 96, 200-01, 555
Silvius: 38-9, 44, 481
Simmel, Lambert: 180, 415, 488, 510
Singh, Duleep: 240, 245
Sisillius I: 19, 34, 55-6, 62
Sisillius II: 20, 34, 63-4
Sisillius III: 21, 35, 82-3
slave/slavery/slaves/slave trade: 38, 305, 439, 448-9, 451-2
Sophia of Hanover: 37, 208-11, 215, 522, 562
Sri Lanka (Ceylon): 268, 287, 448, 450, 464, 471, 478, 494
***Statute of Westminster*: 15, 261, 463**
Stephen of Blois/King Stephen: 30, 148, 387-9, 487
Stonehenge: 18, 291-3, 295, 305, 334, 476, 517, 547, 552
Strata Florida (see Florida Abbey)
Stuart, Elizabeth: (see Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia)
Stuart, Mary (see Mary, Queen of Scots)
Syon Abbey: 421
Tacitus (Emperor): 26, 320
Tacitus (historian): 306-07, 558-9
Tacitus, Prince of the Britons: 13, 36, 100, 110-11, 324
Tasciovanus: 3, 13, 21, 35, 95-7, 299, 568
Thatcher, Margaret: 275-7, 472-3
Titchfield Abbey: 411
Titus (Emperor): 23, 305, 307, 315, 483
Togodumnus: 21, 97, 300-02, 493
Tonbert: 348
***Trade With Africa Bill*: 439**
Treaties of Greenwich (See Treaty of Greenwich)
***Treaty of Aberconwy*: 399**
***Treaty of Aix-La-Chapelle (Treaty of Aachen)*: 218**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Treaty of Alton: 384*
Treaty of Ayton: 417
Treaty of Amiens: 228, 449
Treaty of Angers: 423
Treaty of Arras: 411
Treaty of Berwick: 193, 198
Treaty of Birgham (see Treaty of Salisbury)
Treaty of Boulogne: 193, 423
Treaty of Breda/Second Treaty of Breda: 433, 436
Treaty of Brétigny: 405
Treaty of Bruges: 406
Treaty of Brundisium: 296
Treaty of Calais: 405
Treaty of Chinon: 394
Treaty of Chippenham: 365
Treaty of Edinburgh: 424
Treaty of Entrammes: 364
Treaty of Étapes: 181, 416
Treaty of Gisors: 385
Treaty of Greenwich: 422
Treaty of Guerande (Second): 407
Treaty of Hubertusburg: 446
Treaty of Kingston: 394
Treaty of Lambeth: 394
Treaty of Leith (see Treaty of Edinburgh)
Treaty of Limerick: 439
Treaty of London (Anglo-Dutch Treaty): 200, 396, 429, 451
Treaty of Medina del Campo: 181, 415
Treaty of Montgomery: 398
Treaty of Nanking: 452
Treaty of Northampton: 403
Treaty of Paris (Peace of Paris): 224, 227, 446-7, 450
Treaty of Perpetual Peace: 186, 417

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Treaty of Pipton-on-Wye: 398***
- Treaty of Redon: 181***
- Treaty of Ryswyck: 439***
- Treaty of Salisbury: 400***
- Treaty of Sinchula: 454***
- Treaty of Singapore: 450***
- Treaty of Tours: 411***
- Treaty of Troyes: 410***
- Treaty of Union: 423***
- Treaty of Utrecht (Peace of Utrecht): 212, 441***
- Treaty of Vienna (Second): 443***
- Treaty of Wallingford: 389, 576***
- Treaty of Waitangi: 452***
- Treaty of Wedmore: 365***
- Treaty of Westminster: 436, 576***
- Treaty of Winchester (see Treaty of Westminster)***
- Treaty of Windsor: 391, 420***
- Treaty of Woodstock: 396***
- Treaty of Worcester: 155, 394***
- Treaty of York: 396***
- Trinidad/ Trinidad & Tobago: 448, 471, 478, 493**
- Tudor, Henry (see Henry VII)**
- Tudor (House of): 179-89, 549**
- Tudor, Jasper: 176, 179, 412-4**
- Tudor, Margaret: 37, 181-2, 186-90, 416-7, 516, 548, 562, 569**
- Tudor, Mary: 182, 193**
- Tyndale, William: 421**
- Urianus: 20, 35, 73-4, 76**
- Valentinian I: 27, 326-7**
- Valentinian II: 27-8, 327-8**
- Valentinian Dynasty: 27-8**
- Valentinian the Great: (see Valentinian I)**
- VE Day: 267, 465, 542**

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

- Vespasian: 23, 305**
Victoria & Albert Museum: 285, 246, 453, 572
Victoria (Australia): 240, 285, *281
Victoria (British Columbia): * 239
Victoria Cross: 241
Victoria Day: 239
Victoria Falls: 241
Victoria Land: 238
Victoria, Queen: (see Queen Victoria)
Victoria sponge cake: 241
Victoria Station: 242, 258
Villiers (see Buckingham, Duke of)
Visigoths: 22, 328, 333, 350
Vitellius: 23, 328
Wake, Margaret: 37, 165-7
Wake, Sir Baldwin: 161, 163
Wake, Sir John: 37, 161, 163-4
Wallace, William (Braveheart): 401-02
Warbeck, Perkin: 181-2, 415-8, 489, 507
Westminster Abbey: 177, 180, 183, 195, 200-02, 206, 212, 216-7, 219, 222, 224, 227, 230, 237, 244, 253, 258, 265-6, 272, 278, 282, 287-8, 381, 384, 397-8, 400-03, 406, 408, 410, 418-9, 424, 426, 430-31, 435, 438, 440, 442-3, 445, 450-51, 458-9, 464, 466-7, 479
William I, King of Scots/William the Lion: 154, 391-2, 398
William I/William of Normandy/William the Bastard/William the Conqueror: 30, 379-83, 487-8, 506, 510
William II/William Rufus: 145, 383-4, 492, 509
William III/William of Orange: 32, 437-40, 568
William IV: 17, 33, 225, 233, 236-7, 451-52, 478
Wilson, Harold: 274-5, 477, 565
Wilson, Woodrow: 577
Windsor Castle: 167-8, 229, 237-8, 241-2, 250, 254-5, 262, 268, 271, 275, 277-8, 281, 398, 402, 404, 414, 420, 462

The Line Of Descent Of Charles III

Windsor, Elizabeth: (see Elizabeth II, Queen)

Windsor (House of): 259-90, 460-79, 507, 536, 545

Winter Queen: (see Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia)

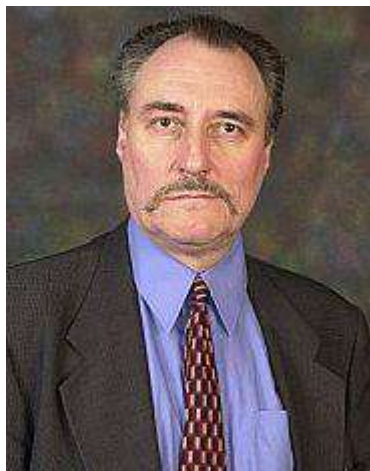
Yamacraw Indian tribe: 443

Zambia: 454, 456, 469, 472, 494

Zanzibar: 456-8

The Legendary Line Of Descent Of The Rulers Of Britain

This is the first dedicated study of the line of descent of the rulers of Britain as opposed to the line of succession. It includes a chronology of relevant events and an extensive bibliography.



The Author

Edward Goodman (1945-2024) was a lawyer by profession, a historian by inclination. This book was completed shortly before his death.

**Published by Anglo-Hebrew Publishing
93 Venner Road,
Sydenham,
London SE26 5HU**

ISBN: 978-1-898318-98-9